

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`



D6



Revd Henry Tomkinson



CO
(Cheshire)
King

D6



Revd Henry Tomkinson





THE

HISTORY

OF

CHESHIRE:

CONTAINING

KING'S VALE-ROYAL ENTIRE,

TOGETHER WITH

Considerable Extracts from Sir PETER LEYCESTER'S ANTIQUITIES OF CHESHIRE; and the Observations of later Writers, particularly, PENNANT, GROSE, &c. &c.

THE WHOLE FORMING A COMPLETE

DESCRIPTION OF THAT COUNTY;

With all its HUNDREDS; SEATS of the NOBILITY, GENTRY, and FREEHOLDERS; RIVERS, TOWNS, CASTLES, and BUILDINGS, ancient and modern.

TO WHICH IS PREFIXED

AN INTRODUCTION,

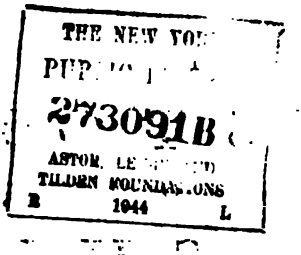
Exhibiting a General View of the STATE of the KINGDOM previous to, and immediately after,

THE NORMAN CONQUEST.

VOL. I.

CHESTER:
PRINTED BY JOHN POOLE, M,DCC,LXXVIII.




THE NEW YOR
PUB
273091B
ASTOR, LE
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
B 1944 L

ADVERTISEMENT.

KING's VALE-ROYAL being exceedingly ſcarce, it was ſuggeſted to the Editor, that a new Edition would be well received by the Public. To this Hint, the preſent Publication owes its Commencement: and the ſubſequent Plan is propoſed to be adopted in the Execution of it.---King's Work will be printed with few other Variations than the Moderniſing of the Spelling; the Correcting of a few palpable Miſtakes; and the Expunging of a Liſt of Mayors, which is, by himſelf, confeſſed to be erroneous. An APPENDIX will be added, compriſing whatever hath appeared in other Writers relative to this County, worthy of Notice; together with Copies of ſeveral original Manuſcripts; and a General View of the State of the whole Kingdom previous to the Norman Conqueſt.

The natural and indelible Partiality of Mankind for thoſe Spots, to which they bear a more immediate Relation by Birth, or other fortuitous Circumſtances, and reſpecting which the moſt lively Curioſity is an inevitable Conſequence, gives, it muſt be allowed,

a peculiar Propriety to this Work. Thoſe to whom it is, particularly, addreſſed, are nearly intereſted in the Subject of which it treats. It deſcribes a Country that is dear to our hearts; a People of whom we are the Deſcendants. We trace the Progreſs of Civility and Arts, and their ſtriking Effects upon our own Soil and Manners. The rude Magnificence of Gothic Grandeur, contraſted with the poliſhed Modes of modern Life, exhibits ſuch a View of our preſent political Happineſs, as muſt excite the moſt pleaſing Ideas. No longer the ſervile Vaſſals of an imperious Lord, the induſtrious Farmer, and ingenious Artiſan, enjoy the Advantages of their Induſtry and Invention under the Tutelage of equal and ſalutary Laws.

We view the Power of Cultivation, with additional Delight, in thoſe Fields which the petty Wars of haughty Chieftains had deluged with fraternal Blood. From Scenes of Cruelty that excite Horror, we turn our Eyes to behold the glorious Effects of diffuſed Knowlege and extenſive Commerce---" Population ſpreads her Thouſands, and Society appears in all its Bleſſings of mutual Help, and the mutual Lights of intellectual Improvement."

Religion aſſumes her native, genuine Form: The gloomy Demon of Superſtition, with her attendant Train of Horrors, is baniſhed:

niſhed: Reaſon and Happineſs ſupply the Place.

The Indulgence of ſuch Reflexions is not merely an Amuſement of the Fancy. It forcibly inſtructs us to ſet a due Value on thoſe Improvements, to which we are indebted for our Emancipation from Barbariſm, and our Enjoyment of the Comforts and Elegancies of Life. It enables us to form a juſt Eſtimate of our own Acquiſitions, and invites us to cheriſh that Cultivation, from which the Exiſtence and the practice of every ſocial Virtue is derived. In a Word, ſuch Speculations endear the civil Conſtitution to which, principally, we owe them, and of which theſe invaluable Bleſſings evince we cannot be too jealous.

Public Acknowledgement ſhall be made to thoſe Gentlemen who may obligingly contribute, by a Communication of Manuſcripts, or in any other Way, their Aſſiſtance to the following Work.

*** At the Concluſion, a correct Map of the County, on a large Scale, will be given.



CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION: containing a general view of the ſtate of the whole kingdom, previouſly to, and immediately after, the Norman Conqueſt - Page i—lxxxviii

Page

Catalogue of the Kings of Mercia - - - - - - 1
——— of the Dukes and Earls of Mercia before the Conqueſt, who were Palatines of Cheſter 10
Petition of the inhabitants of Cheſhire to King Henry VI. 13
Queen Elizabeth's Confirmation of the liberties of Cheſhire - - - - - - - - - - - - 18
General Deſcription of Cheſhire - - - - - - - 24
The courſes of all the Rivers - - - - - - - - 31
Courſe of the River Merſey - - - - - - - - - 34
——— Weaver - - - - - - - - - - 35
——— Dane - - - - - - - - - - 36
——— Bollin - - - - - - - - - - 37
——— Peever - - - - - - - - - - *ib.*
——— Wheelock - - - - - - - - - 38
——— Taume - - - - - - - - - - *ib.*
——— Goit - - - - - - - - - - 39
——— Gowy - - - - - - - - - - *ib.*
——— Combrus, Betley, Hurlſton - 40
——— Aſhbrook, Bidulph, Croco, Birkin, Mar - - - - - - - 41
——— Grimſditch and Wulvarn - - 42
Particular Deſcription of Wirral Hundred - - - 43
——— Broxton Hundred - - - 46
——— Nantwich Hundred - - - 47
——— Edſbury Hundred - - - 48
——— Northwich Hundred - - 49
——— Bulkeley Hundred - - - 50
——— Macclesfield Hundred - - 51
Seats of the principal Gentlemen in Cheſhire - - - 52
Names and places of reſidence of all the Knights, Eſquires, Gentlemen, and Freeholders of Cheſhire 54
Deſcription of the city of Cheſter - - - - - - 63
Of the Mayor, Aldermen, Sheriffs, and Officers of the city - - - - - - - - - - - - - 68
Of the Biſhoprick of Cheſter - - - - - - - - 71
Biſhops of Cheſter - - - - - - - - - - 73
Number and value of the benefices of Cheſhire - - 74
Deſcription of the Market-towns in Cheſhire - - 76
Manner of making ſalt at Northwich - - - - - 78

The

CONTENTS.

	Page
The middle of Cheſhire where	78
Manner of making ſalt at Middlewich	81
Genealogy of the Earls of Cheſter ſince the Conqueſt, with their deeds and acts	87
Deſcent of the Barons of Haulton, Conſtables of Cheſter	94
Verſes on Beeſton Caſtle	98
Battle on Blore Heath	*ib.*
Mr. Webb's deſcription of the county and city of Cheſter	102
Why called Palatine	103
Circumference of Cheſhire	104
Hundreds of Cheſhire	105
Deſcription of Cheſter, its names and foundation	107
Foundation and endowment of the Abbey of St. Werburgh in Cheſter	138
Monumental Inſcriptions	151
Foundation Charter of Combermere Abbey	192
——————— Dernhall Abbey	267
Tranſlation of Dernhall Abbey to Vale-Royal	270
Charter of Bowdon Church	289
Of the Earls of Cheſter after the Conqueſt	303
Of the Barons of Cheſter	320
Of the Eccleſiaſtical State of Cheſhire	328
Liſt of Biſhops	335
Civil Government of the county and city, after the Earls	336
Mayors, Sheriffs, and remarkable incidents	348
Juſtices of Cheſter	419
Sheriffs of Cheſhire	424
Of the Romans in Cheſhire	431
Of the Kings, Dukes, and Earls of Mercia	440
Earls after the Conqueſt	472
Earls of the Blood Royal	476
Biſhops of Mercia	481
Biſhops of Cheſter after the Conqueſt	487
Parliamentary Barons of the Earls of Cheſter	497
Spiritual Barons	505
Mr. Pennant's Deſcription of Cheſter	509
Extracts from Groſe's Antiquities of England and Wales	517
Account of the Antiquity of Cheſter	525
Summary of the life of St. Werburgh, &c.	527
Siege of Cheſter	547
Hiſtorical Account of the town and pariſh of Nantwich	573
Liſt of Mayors and Sheriffs continued	630
Antient Revenues of the Earldom of Cheſter	653
Sir Peter Leycester's Antiquities of Bucklow Hundred	659
Of the Titles of Honour uſed in England	855
Of the antient Barons to the Earls of Cheſter	858

The

CONTENTS.

	Page
The proportion of the old Hundreds in Cheſhire to the new Hundreds	865
Account of monumental Inſcriptions in the pariſh of Eccleſton	867
Monumental Inſcriptions in and near Cheſter Cathedral	875
Deſcription of Knutsford	888
Providence Improved: A MS. by Ed. Burghall, the puritanical Vicar of Acton	893
Catalogue of the Burials in the city of Cheſter, during the Plague in 1647	949
Charter of the city of Cheſter	955
Liſt of the Members of Parliament for the city of Cheſter, from the Reſtoration of Charles II.	979
Liſt of Biſhops, concluded	981
An Account of the Reception of the firſt Biſhop after the Reſtoration	982
Liſt of Juſtices, concluded	984
Liſt of Sheriffs of Cheſhire, concluded	986
Copy of the Will of Mrs. Barbara Dod	989
——— Dean Arderne	992

ERRATA.

Page
427, *for* Chantrell, *in the liſt of Sheriffs*, *read* Edmund Jodrell.
637, *for* Edmund Barker, *read* Edmund Parker.
640, *for* Tho. Maddock, *read* Robert Maddock.
641, *for* Thomas Start, inn-holder, *read* Thomas Hart.
641, *for* John Burrows, *read* Edward Burrows.
641, *for* Thomas Kelſal, *read* John Kelſall.
643, *for* William Williams, ſkinner, *read* William Sellers, brewer.
644, *for* William Sellers, *read* William Williams, ſkinner.
644, *for* Thomas Kelſal, *read* John Kelſall.
647, *for* John Orme, *read* Edward Orme.
647, *for* John Turner, *read* William Turner.
893, *for* Ed. Burghah, *read* Ed. Burghall.

In the year 1768, in the ſheriffalty of Mr. Ellames and Mr. Snow, the chairs were erected on the Rood-Eye.

Directions to the BINDER.

Begin Vol. II. with Page 431.

Place the INTRODUCTION immediately after the Table of Contents.

INTRODUCTION:

CONTAINING

A GENERAL VIEW

OF THE

STATE OF THE WHOLE KINGDOM,

Previous to, and immediately after, the Norman Conqueſt.

ALL ancient writers agree in repreſenting the firſt inhabitants of Britain as a tribe of the Gauls or Celtæ, who peopled that iſland from the neighbouring continent. Their language was the ſame, their manners, their government, their ſuperſtition; varied only by thoſe ſmall differences, which time or a communication with the bordering nations muſt neceſſarily introduce. The inhabitants of Gaul, eſpecially in thoſe parts which lie contiguous to Italy, had acquired, from a commerce with their ſouthern neighbours, ſome refinement in the arts, which gradually diffuſed themſelves northwards, and ſpread but a very faint light over this iſland. The Greek and Roman navigators or merchants (for there were ſcarce any other travellers in thoſe ages) brought back the moſt ſhocking accounts of the ferocity of the people,

which they magnified, as uſual, in order to excite the admiration of their countrymen. The ſouth-eaſt parts, however, of Britain had already, before the age of Cæſar, made the firſt and moſt requiſite ſtep towards a civil ſettlement; and the Britons, by tillage and agriculture, had there encreaſed to a great multitude. The other inhabitants of the iſland ſtill maintained themſelves by paſture; they were clothed with ſkins of beaſts; they dwelt in huts, which they reared in the foreſts and marſhes, with which the country was covered; they ſhifted eaſily their habitation, when actuated either by the hopes of plunder or the fear of an enemy; the convenience of feeding their cattle was even a ſufficient motive for removing their ſeats; and being ignorant of all the refinements of life, their wants and their poſſeſſions were equally ſcanty and limited.

The Britons were divided into many ſmall nations or tribes; and being a military people, whoſe ſole property was their arms and their cattle, it was impoſſible, after they had acquired a reliſh of liberty, for their princes or chieftains to eſtabliſh any deſpotic authority over them. Their governments, though monarchical, were free, as well as thoſe of all the Celtic nations; and the common people ſeem even to have enjoyed more liberty among them, than among the nations of Gaul, from whom they were deſcended. Each ſtate was divided into factions within itſelf; it was agitated with emulation towards the neighbouring ſtates; and while the arts of peace were yet unknown, wars were the chief occupation, and formed the chief object of ambition among the people.

The religion of the Britons was one of the moſt conſiderable parts of their government; and the Druids, who were their prieſts, poſſeſſed great authority among them. Beſides miniſtring at the altar

altar, and directing all religious duties, they preſided over the education of youth; they enjoyed an immunity from wars and taxes; they poſſeſſed both the civil and criminal juriſdiction; they decided all controverſies among eſtates as well as among private perſons, and whoever refuſed to ſubmit to their decree was expoſed to the moſt ſevere penalties. The ſentence of excommunication was denounced againſt him; he was forbid acceſs to the ſacrifices or public worſhip; he was debarred all intercourſe with his fellow-citizens, even in the common affairs of life; his company was univerſally ſhunned, as profane and dangerous; he was refuſed the protection of law; and death itſelf became to him an acceptable relief from the miſery and infamy to which he was expoſed. Thus, the bands of government, which were naturally looſe among that rude and turbulent people, were happily corroborated by the terrors of their ſuperſtition.

No ſpecies of ſuperſtition was ever more terrible than that of the Druids. Beſides the ſevere penalties, which it was in the power of the eccleſiaſtics to inflict in this world, they inculcated the eternal tranſmigration of ſouls; and thereby extended their authority as far as the fears of their timorous votaries. They practiſed their rites in dark groves or other ſecret receſſes; and in order to throw a greater myſtery on their religion, they communicated their doctrines only to the initiated, and ſtrictly forbad the committing them to writing, leſt they ſhould at any time be expoſed to the examination of the profane vulgar. Human ſacrifices were practiſed among them. The ſpoils of war were often devoted to their divinities; and they puniſhed with the ſevereſt tortures whoever dared to ſecrete any part of the conſecrated offering. Theſe treaſures they preſerved in woods and foreſts,

ſecured by no other guard than the terrors of their religion; and this conqueſt over human avidity, may be regarded as more ſignal than their prompting men to the moſt extraordinary and moſt violent efforts. No idolatrous worſhip ever attained ſuch an aſcendant over mankind as that of the ancient Gauls and Britons; and the Romans, after their conqueſt, finding it impoſſible to reconcile thoſe nations to the laws and inſtitutions of their maſters, while it maintained its authority, were at laſt obliged to aboliſh it by penal ſtatutes; a violence, which had never in any other inſtance been practiſed by theſe tolerating conquerors.

The ROMANS.

THE Britons had long remained in this rude but independent ſtate, when Cæſar, having over-run all Gaul by his victories, firſt caſt his eye on their iſland. He was not allured either by its riches or its renown; but being ambitious of carrying the Roman arms into a new world, then moſtly unknown, he took advantage of a ſhort interval in his Gaulic wars, and made an invaſion on Britain. The natives, informed of his intention, were ſenſible of the unequal conteſt, and endeavoured to appeaſe him by ſubmiſſions, which, however, retarded not the execution of his deſign. After ſome reſiſtance, he landed, as is ſuppoſed, at Deal, in the year before Chriſt 55, and having obtained ſeveral advantages over the Britons, and obliged them to promiſe hoſtages for their future obedience, he was conſtrained, by the neceſſity of his affairs, and the approach of winter, to withdraw his forces into Gaul. The Britons, relieved from the terror of his arms, neglected the performance of their ſtipulations, and that haughty conqueror reſolved

reſolved next ſummer to chaſtiſe them for this breach of treaty. He landed with a greater force; and though he found a more regular reſiſtance from the Britons, who had united under Caſſivelaunus, one of their petty princes, he diſcomfited them in every action. He advanced into the country, paſſed the Thames in the face of the enemy, took and burned the capital of Caſſivelaunus, eſtabliſhed his ally, Mandubratius, in the ſovereignty of the Trinobantes, and having obliged the inhabitants to make him new ſubmiſſions, he again returned with his army into Gaul, and left the authority of the Romans more nominal than real in this iſland.

The civil wars, which enſued, and which prepared the way for the eſtabliſhment of monarchy in Rome, ſaved the Britons from that yoke which was ready to be impoſed upon them. Auguſtus, the ſucceſſor of Cæſar, content with the victory obtained over the liberties of his own country, was little ambitious of acquiring fame by foreign wars; and being apprehenſive leſt the ſame unlimited extent of dominion, which had ſubverted the republic, might alſo overwhelm the empire, he recommended to his ſucceſſors never to enlarge the territories of the Romans. Tiberius, jealous of the fame which might be acquired by his generals, made this advice of Auguſtus a pretence for his inactivity. The mad ſallies of Caligula, in which he menaced Britain with an invaſion, ſerved only to expoſe himſelf and the empire to ridicule; and the Britons had now, during almoſt a century, enjoyed their liberty unmoleſted; when the Romans, in the reign of Claudius, began to think ſeriouſly of reducing them under their dominion. Without ſeeking any more juſtifiable reaſons of hoſtility than were employed by the latter Europeans in ſubjecting the Africans and Americans, they ſent over an army, in the year 43, under the command

of

of Plautius, an able general, who gained ſome victories, and made a conſiderable progreſs in ſubduing the inhabitants. Claudius himſelf, finding matters ſufficiently prepared for his reception, made a journey into Britain; and received the ſubmiſſion of ſeveral Britiſh ſtates, the Cantii, Atrebates, Regni, and Trinobantes, who inhabited the ſouth-eaſt parts of the iſland, and whom their poſſeſſions and cultivated manner of life rendered willing to purchaſe peace at the expence of their liberty. The other Britons, under the command of Caractacus, ſtill maintained an obſtinate reſiſtance, and the Romans made little progreſs againſt them; till Oſtorius Scapula was ſent over, in the year 50, to command their armies. This general advanced the Roman conqueſts over the Britons; pierced into the country of the Silures, a warlike nation, who inhabited the banks of the Severn; defeated Caractacus in a great battle, took him priſoner, and ſent him to Rome, where his magnanimous behaviour procured him better treatment than thoſe conquerors uſually beſtowed on captive princes.

Notwithſtanding theſe misfortunes, the Britons were not ſubdued; and this iſland was regarded by the ambitious Romans as a field in which military honour might ſtill be acquired. Under the reign of Nero, Suetonius Paulinus was inveſted with the command, and prepared to ſignalize his name by victories over theſe barbarians. Finding that the iſland of Mona, now Angleſea, was the chief ſeat of the Druids, he reſolved to attack it, and to ſubject a place, which was the center of their ſuperſtition, and which afforded protection to all their baffled forces. The Britons endeavoured to obſtruct his landing on this ſacred iſland, both by the force of their arms and the terrors of their religion. The women and prieſts were intermingled with the ſoldiers upon the ſhore, and running about

with

with flaming torches in their hands, and toſſing their diſhevelled hair, they ſtruck greater terror into the aſtoniſhed Romans by their howlings, cries, and execrations, than the real danger from the armed forces was able to inſpire. But Suetonius, exhorting his troops to contemn the menaces of a ſuperſtition which they deſpiſed, impelled them to the attack, drove the Britons off the field, burned the Druids in the ſame fires which they had prepared for their captive enemies, deſtroyed all the conſecrated groves and altars, and, having thus triumphed over the religion of the Britons, he thought his future progreſs would be eaſy in reducing the people to ſubjection. But he was diſappointed in his expectations. The Britons, taking advantage of his abſence, were all in arms; and headed by Boadicea, queen of the Iceni, who had been treated in the moſt ignominious manner by the Roman tribunes, had already attacked with ſucceſs ſeveral ſettlements of their inſulting conquerors. Suetonius haſtened to the protection of London, which was already a flouriſhing Roman colony; but he found on his arrival, that it would be requiſite for the general ſafety to abandon that place to the mercileſs fury of the enemy. London was reduced to aſhes; ſuch of the inhabitants as remained in it were cruelly maſſacred; the Romans and all ſtrangers, to the number of 70,000, were put to the ſword without diſtinction; and the Britons, by rendering the war thus bloody, ſeemed determined to cut off all hopes of peace or compoſition with the enemy. But this cruelty was revenged by Suetonius in a great and deciſive battle, where 80,000 of the Britons are ſaid to have periſhed; and Boadicea herſelf, rather than fall into the hands of the enraged victor, put an end to her own life by poiſon. Nero ſoon after recalled Suetonius from a government, where by ſuffering and inflicting

ing ſo many ſeverities, he was judged improper for compoſing the angry and alarmed minds of the inhabitants. After ſome interval, Cerealis received the command from Veſpaſian, and by his bravery propagated the terror of the Roman arms. Julius Frontinus ſucceeded Cerealis both in authority and reputation; but the general, who finally eſtabliſhed the dominion of the Romans in this iſland, was Julius Agricola, who governed it in the reigns of Veſpaſian, Titus, and Domitian, and diſtinguiſhed himſelf in that ſcene of action.

This great commander formed a regular plan for ſubduing Britain, and rendering the acquiſition uſeful to the conquerors. He carried his victorious arms northwards, defeated the Britons in every encounter, pierced into the inacceſſible foreſts and mountains of Caledonia, reduced every thing to ſubjection in the ſouthern parts of the iſland, and chaſed before him all the men of fiercer and more intractable ſpirits, who deemed war and death itſelf leſs intolerable than ſervitude under the victors. He even defeated them in a deciſive action, which they fought under Galcacus, their leader; and having drawn a rampart, and fixed a chain of garriſons, between the Firths of Clyde and Forth, he thereby cut off the ruder and more barren parts of the iſland, and ſecured the Roman province from the incurſions of the barbarous inhabitants.

During theſe military enterpriſes he neglected not the arts of peace. He introduced laws and civility among the Britons, taught them to deſire and raiſe all the conveniencies of life, reconciled them to the Roman language and manners, inſtructed them in letters and ſcience, and employed every expedient to render thoſe chains, which he had forged, both eaſy and agreeable to them. The inhabitants having experienced how unequal their own force was to reſiſt that of the Romans, acquieſced

quieſced in the dominion of their maſters, and were gradually incorporated as a part of that mighty empire.

This was the laſt durable conqueſt made by the Romans; and Britain, once ſubdued, gave no farther inquietude to the victor. Caledonia alone, defended by its barren mountains, and by the contempt which the Romans entertained of it, ſometimes infeſted the more cultivated parts of the iſland by the incurſions of its inhabitants. The better to ſecure the frontiers of the empire, Adrian, who viſited this iſland, built a ſtrong rampart between the river Tyne and the Frith of Solway. Lollius Urbicus, under Antoninus Pius, repaired that of Agricola; Severus, who made an expedition into Britain, and carried his arms into the moſt nothern extremity of it, added new fortifications to the wall of Adrian; and during all the reigns of the Roman emperors, ſuch a profound tranquillity prevailed in Britain, that little mention is made of the affairs of that iſland by any hiſtorian. The only incidents which occur, are ſome ſeditions or rebellions of the Roman legions quartered there, and ſome uſurpations of the imperial dignity by the Roman governors. The natives, diſarmed, diſpirited, and ſubmiſſive, had loſt all deſire and even idea of their former liberty and independence.

But the period was now come, when that enormous fabric of the Roman empire, which had diffuſed ſlavery and oppreſſion, together with peace and civility, over ſo conſiderable a part of the globe, was approaching towards its final diſſolution. Italy, and the center of the empire, removed, during ſo many ages, from all concern in the wars, had entirely loſt the military ſpirit, and were peopled by an enervated race, equally diſpoſed to ſubmit to a foreign yoke, or to the tyran-

ny of their own rulers. The emperors found themſelves obliged to recruit their legions from the frontier provinces, where the genius of war, tho' languiſhing, was not totally extinct; and theſe mercenary forces, careleſs of laws and civil inſtitutions, eſtabliſhed a military government, no leſs dangerous to the ſovereign than to the people. The farther progreſs of the ſame diſorders introduced the bordering barbarians into the ſervice of the Romans; and thoſe fierce nations, having now added diſcipline and ſkill to their native bravery, could no longer be reſtrained by the impotent policy of the emperors, who were accuſtomed to employ one in the deſtruction of the others. Senſible of their own force, and allured by the proſpect of ſo rich a prize, the northern barbarians, in the reign of Arcadius and Honorius, aſſailed at once all the frontiers of the Roman empire; and having firſt ſatiated their avidity by plunder, began to think of fixing a ſettlement in the waſted provinces. The more diſtant barbarians, who occupied the deſerted habitations of the former, advanced in their acquiſitions, and preſſed with their incumbent weight the Roman ſtate, already unequal to the load which it ſuſtained. Inſtead of arming the people in their own defence, the emperors recalled all the diſtant legions, in whom alone they could repoſe confidence, and collected the whole military force for the defence of the capital and center of the empire. The neceſſity of ſelf-preſervation had ſuperſeded the ambition of power, and the ancient point of honour, of never contracting the limits of the empire, could no longer be attended to in this deſperate extremity.

Britain, by its ſituation, was removed from the fury of theſe barbarous incurſions; and being alſo a remote province, not much valued by the Romans, the legions which defended it were carried over

over to the protection of Italy and Gaul. But that province, though ſecured by the ſea againſt the inroads of the greater tribes of barbarians, found enemies on its frontiers who took advantage of its preſent defenceleſs ſituation. The Picts and Scots, who dwelt in the northern parts, beyond the wall of Antoninus, made incurſions upon their peaceable and effeminate neighbours; and beſides the temporary depredations which they committed, theſe combined nations threatened the whole province with ſubjection; or, what the inhabitants more dreaded, with plunder and devaſtation. The former people ſeem to have been a tribe of the native Britiſh race, who, having been chaſed into the northern parts by the conqueſts of Agricola, had there intermingled with the ancient inhabitants. The other were derived from the ſame Celtic origin, had firſt been eſtabliſhed in Ireland, had ſent over a colony to the north-weſt coaſt of this iſland, and had long been accuſtomed, as well from their old as their new ſeats, to infeſt the Roman province by their piracy and rapine. Theſe tribes, finding their more opulent neighbours expoſed to invaſion, ſoon broke over the Roman wall, no longer defended by the Roman arms; and though a contemptible enemy in themſelves, met with no reſiſtance from the unwarlike inhabitants. The Britons, accuſtomed to have recourſe to the emperors for defence as well as government, made ſupplications to Rome; and one legion was ſent over for their protection. This force was an over-match for the barbarians, repelled their invaſion, routed them in every engagement, and having chaſed them into their ancient limits, returned in triumph to the defence of the ſouthern provinces of the empire. Their retreat brought on a new invaſion of the enemy. The Britons made again an application to Rome, and obtained

again the aſſiſtance of a legion, which proved effectual for their relief; but the Romans, reduced to extremities at home, and fatigued with thoſe diſtant expeditions, informed the Britons that they muſt no longer look to them for ſuccour, exhorted them to arm in their own defence, and urged, that as they were now their own maſters, it became them to protect by their valour that independence which their ancient lords had conferred upon them. That they might leave the iſland with the better grace, the Romans aſſiſted them in erecting a-new the wall of Severus, which was built entirely of ſtone, and which the Britons had not at that time artizans ſkilful enough to repair. And having done this laſt good office to the inhabitants, they bade a final adieu to Britain, about the year 448; after being maſters of the moſt conſiderable part of it during the courſe of near four centuries.

The BRITONS.

THE abject Britons regarded this preſent of liberty as fatal to them; and were in no condition to put in practice the prudent counſel given them by the Romans, of arming in their own defence. Unaccuſtomed both to the perils of war, and to the cares of civil government, they found themſelves incapable of forming or executing any meaſures for reſiſting the incurſions of the barbarians. Gratian alſo and Conſtantine, two Romans, who had a little before aſſumed the purple in Britain, had carried over into the continent the flower of the Britiſh youth; and having periſhed in their unſucceſsful attempts on the imperial throne, had deſpoiled the iſland of thoſe, who, in this deſperate extremity, were beſt able to defend it. The Picts and Scots, finding that the Romans had

had finally relinquiſhed Britain, now regarded the whole as their prize, and attacked the northern wall with redoubled forces. The Britons, already ſubdued by their own fears, found the ramparts but a weak defence for them; and deſerting their ſtation, left the country entirely open to the inroads of the barbarous enemy. The invaders carried devaſtation and ruin along with them; and exerted to the utmoſt their native ferocity, which was not mitigated by the helpleſs condition and ſubmiſſive behaviour of the inhabitants. The unhappy Britons had a third time recourſe to Rome, which had declared its reſolution for ever to abandon them. Ætius, the patrician, ſuſtained, at that time, by his valour and magnanimity, the tottering ruins of the empire, and revived for a moment among the degenerate Romans the ſpirit, as well as diſcipline, of their anceſtors. The Britiſh ambaſſadors carried to him the letter of their countrymen, which was inſcribed, *The Groans of the Britons*. The tenor of the epiſtle was ſuitable to its ſuperſcription. *The barbarians*, ſay they, *on the one hand, chaſe us into the ſea; the ſea, on the other, throws us back upon the barbarians; and we have only the hard choice left us, of periſhing by the ſword or by the waves.* But Ætius, preſſed by the arms of Attila, the moſt terrible enemy that ever aſſailed the empire, had no leiſure to attend to the complaints of allies, whom generoſity alone could induce him to aſſiſt. The Britons, thus rejected, were reduced to deſpair, deſerted their habitations, abandoned tillage, and flying for protection to the foreſts and mountains, ſuffered equally from hunger and from the enemy. The barbarians themſelves began to feel the preſſures of famine in a country which they had ravaged; and being haraſſed by the diſperſed Britons, who had not dared

to

to reſiſt them in a body, they retreated with their ſpoils into their own country.

The Britons, taking advantage of this interval, returned to their uſual occupations; and the favourable ſeaſons which ſucceeded, ſeconding their induſtry, made them ſoon forget all their paſt miſeries, and reſtored to them great plenty of all the neceſſaries of life. No more can be imagined to have been poſſeſſed by a people ſo rude, who had not, without the aſſiſtance of the Romans, art of maſonry ſufficient to raiſe a ſtone rampart for their own defence; yet the monkiſh hiſtorians, who treat of thoſe events, complain of the luxury of the Britons during this period, and aſcribe to this vice, not to their cowardice or improvident councils, all their ſubſequent calamities.

The Britons, entirely occupied in the enjoyment of the preſent interval of peace, made no proviſion for reſiſting the enemy, who, invited by their former timid behaviour, ſoon threatened them with a new invaſion. We are not exactly informed what ſpecies of civil government the Romans on their departure had left among the Britons; but it appears probable, that the great men in the different diſtricts aſſumed a kind of regal, though precarious authority, and lived in a great meaſure independent of each other. To this diſunion of councils were alſo added the diſputes of theology; and the diſciples of Pelagius, who was himſelf a native of Britain, having encreaſed to a great multitude, gave alarm to the clergy, who ſeem to have been more intent on reſiſting them, than on oppoſing the public enemy. Labouring under theſe domeſtic evils, and menaced with a foreign invaſion, the Britons attended only to the ſuggeſtions of their preſent fears; and following the counſel of Vortigern, prince of Dumnonium, who, though

ſtained

ſtained with every vice, poſſeſſed the chief authority among them, they ſent into Germany a deputation to invite over the Saxons for their protection and aſſiſtance.

The SAXONS.

OF all the barbarous nations, known either in ancient or modern times, the Germans ſeem to have been the moſt diſtinguiſhed both by their manners and political inſtitutions, and to have carried to the higheſt pitch the virtues of valour and love of liberty; the only virtues which can have place among an uncivilized people, where juſtice and humanity are commonly neglected. Kingly government, even when eſtabliſhed among the Germans (for it was not univerſal) poſſeſſed a very limited authority; and though the ſovereign was uſually choſen from amongſt the royal family, he was directed in every meaſure by the common conſent of the nation over whom he preſided. When any important affairs were tranſacted, all the warriors met in arms: the men of greateſt authority employed perſuaſion to engage their conſent; the people expreſſed their approbation by rattling their armour, or their diſſent by murmurs; there was no neceſſity for a nice ſcrutiny of votes among a multitude, who were uſually carried with a ſtrong current to one ſide or the other; and the meaſure, thus ſuddenly choſen by general agreement, was executed with alacrity, and proſecuted with vigour. Even in war, the princes governed more by example than by authority; but in peace the civil union was in a great meaſure diſſolved, and the inferior leaders adminiſtered juſtice, after an independent manner, each in his particular diſtrict. Theſe were elected by the votes of the people

ple in their great councils; and though regard was paid to nobility in the choice, their perſonal qualities, chiefly their valour, procured them from the ſuffrages of their fellow-citizens that honourable but dangerous diſtinction. The warriors of each tribe attached themſelves to their leader, with the moſt devoted affection, and moſt unſhaken conſtancy. They attended him as an ornament in peace, as his defence in war, as his council in the adminiſtration of juſtice. Their conſtant emulation in military renown diſſolved not that inviolable friendſhip which they profeſſed to their chieftain and to each other. To die for the honour of their band was their chief ambition: To ſurvive its diſgrace, or the death of their leader, was infamous. They even carried into the field their women and children, who adopted all the martial ſentiments of the men. And being thus impelled by every human motive, they were invincible; where they were not oppoſed, either by the ſimilar manners and inſtitutions of the neighbouring Germans, or by the ſuperior diſcipline, arms, and numbers of the Romans.

The leaders and their military companions were maintained by the labour of their ſlaves, or by that of the weaker and leſs warlike part of the community, whom they defended. The contributions, which they levied, went not beyond a bare ſubſiſtence; and the honours, acquired by a ſuperior rank, were the only reward of their ſuperior dangers and fatigues. All the refined arts of life were unknown among the Germans; tillage itſelf was almoſt wholly neglected: They ſeem to have been even anxious to prevent any improvements of that nature; and the leaders, by annually diſtributing anew all the land among the inhabitants of each village, prevented them from attaching themſelves to particular poſſeſſions, or making any

ſuch

ſuch progreſs in agriculture as might divert their attention from military expeditions, the chief occupation of the community.

The Saxons had been for ſome time regarded as one of the moſt warlike tribes of this fierce people, and had become the terror of the neighbouring nations. They had diffuſed themſelves from the northern parts of Germany and the Cimbrian Cherſoneſus, and had taken poſſeſſion of all the ſea-coaſt from the mouth of the Rhine to Jutland; whence they had long infeſted by their piracies all the eaſtern and ſouthern parts of Britain, and northern of Gaul. In order to oppoſe their inroads, the Romans had eſtabliſhed an officer whom they called *Count of the Saxon ſhore:* and as the naval arts can only flouriſh among a civilized people, they ſeem to have been more ſucceſsful in repelling the Saxons than any of the other barbarians by whom they were invaded. The diſſolution of the Roman power invited them to renew their inroads; and it was an acceptable circumſtance, that the deputies of the Britons appeared among them, and prompted them to undertake an enterprize, to which they were of themſelves ſufficiently inclined.

Hengiſt and Horſa were two brothers, who poſſeſſed great credit among the Saxons, and were much celebrated both for their valour and nobility. They were reputed, as moſt of the Saxon princes, to be ſprung from Woden, who was worſhipped as a god among thoſe nations, and they are ſaid to be his great-grandſons; a circumſtance which added much to their authority. We ſhall not attempt to trace any higher the origin of thoſe princes and nations. It is evident what fruitleſs labour it muſt be to ſearch in thoſe barbarous and illiterate ages for the annals of a people, when their firſt leaders, known in any true hiſtory, were believed by them

to be the fourth in deſcent from a fabulous deity, or from a man exalted by ignorance into that character. The dark induſtry of antiquarians, led by fanciful analogies of names, or by uncertain traditions, would in vain attempt to pierce into that deep obſcurity, which covers the remote hiſtory of thoſe nations.

Theſe two brothers, obſerving the other provinces of Germany to be occupied by a warlike and neceſſitous people, and the rich provinces of Gaul already conquered or over-run by other German tribes, found it eaſy to perſuade their countrymen to embrace the ſole enterprize, which promiſed a favourable opportunity of diſplaying their valour and gratifying their avidity. They embarked their troops in three veſſels, and about the year 449 or 450, carried over 1600 men, who landed in the iſle of Thanet, and immediately marched to the defence of the Britons againſt the northern invaders. The Scots and Picts were unable to reſiſt the valour of theſe auxiliaries; and the Britons applauding their own wiſdom in calling over the Saxons, hoped thenceforth to enjoy peace and ſecurity under the powerful protection of that warlike people.

But Hengiſt and Horſa, perceiving from their eaſy victory over the Scots and Picts, with what facility they might ſubdue the Britons themſelves, who had not been able to reſiſt thoſe feeble invaders, were determined to conquer and fight for their own grandeur, not for the defence of their degenerate allies. They ſent intelligence to Saxony of the fertility and riches of Britain; and repreſented as certain the ſubjection of a people, ſo long diſuſed to arms, who, being now cut off from the Roman empire, of which they were a province during ſo many ages, had not yet acquired any union among themſelves, and were devoid of all affection to their

new

new liberties, and of all national attachments and regards. The vices and puſillanimity of Vortigern, the Britiſh leader, were a new ground of hope; and the Saxons in Germany following ſuch agreeable proſpects, ſoon reinforced Hengiſt and Horſa with 5000 men, who came over in ſeventeen veſſels. The Britons began now to entertain apprehenſions of their allies, whoſe numbers they found continually augmenting; but thought of no remedy, except in a paſſive ſubmiſſion and connivance. This weak expedient ſoon failed them. The Saxons ſought a quarrel by complaining that their ſubſidies were ill paid, and their proviſions withdrawn: And immediately taking off the maſk, they formed an alliance with the Picts and Scots, and proceeded to open hoſtility againſt the Britons.

The Britons, impelled by theſe violent extremities, and full of indignation againſt their treacherous auxiliaries, were neceſſitated to take arms; and having depoſed Vortigern, who had become odious from his vices, and from the bad event of his raſh counſels, they put themſelves under the command of his ſon, Vortimer. They fought many battles with their enemies; and though the victories in theſe actions be diſputed between the Britiſh and Saxon annaliſts, the progreſs ſtill made by the Saxons proves that the advantage was commonly on their ſide. In one battle, however, fought at Eglesford, now Ailsford, Horſa, the Saxon general, was ſlain; and left the ſole command over his countrymen in the hands of Hengiſt. This active general, continually reinforced by freſh numbers from Germany, carried devaſtation into the moſt remote corners of Britain; and being chiefly anxious to ſpread the terror of his arms, he ſpared neither age, nor ſex, nor condition, wherever he marched with his victorious forces. The private and public edifices of the Britons were reduced to aſhes: The

prieſts were ſlaughtered on the altars by thoſe idolatrous ravagers: The biſhops and nobility ſhared the fate of the vulgar: The people flying into the mountains and deſerts, were intercepted and butchered in heaps: Some were glad to accept of life and ſervitude under their victors; others, deſerting their native country, took ſhelter in the province of Armorica; where, being charitably received by a people of the ſame language and manners, they ſettled in great numbers, and gave the country the Name of Brittany.

The Britiſh writers aſſign one cauſe, which facilitated the entrance of the Saxons into this iſland; the love with which Vortigern was at firſt ſeized for Rovena, the daughter of Hengiſt, and which that artful warrior made uſe of to blind the eyes of the imprudent monarch. The ſame hiſtorians add, that Vortimer died, and Vortigern, being reſtored to the throne, accepted of a banquet from Hengiſt, at Stonehenge; where 300 of his nobility were treacherouſly ſlaughtered, and himſelf detained captive. But theſe ſtories ſeem to have been invented by the Welſh authors, in order to palliate the weak reſiſtance made at firſt by their countrymen, and to account for the progreſs and licentious devaſtations of the Saxons.

After the death of Vortimer, Ambroſius, a Briton, tho' of Roman deſcent, was inveſted with the command over his countrymen, and endeavoured, not without ſucceſs, to unite them in their reſiſtance againſt the Saxons. Theſe conteſts encreaſed the animoſity between the two nations, and rouſed the military ſpirit of the ancient inhabitants, which had before been ſunk into ſuch a fatal lethargy. Hengiſt, however, notwithſtanding their oppoſition, ſtill kept his ground in Britain; and in order to divide the forces and attention of the Britons, he called over a new tribe of Saxons, under the command

mand of his brother Octa, and of Ebiſſa the ſon of Octa; and he ſettled them in Northumberland. He himſelf remained in the ſouthern parts of the iſland, and laid the foundation of the kingdom of Kent, comprehending the county of that name, Middleſex, Eſſex, and part of Surry. He fixed his royal ſeat at Canterbury; where he governed about forty years, and he died in or near the year 488, leaving his newly-acquired dominions to his poſterity.

The ſucceſs of Hengiſt excited the avidity of the other northern Germans; and at different times, and under different leaders, they flocked over in multitudes to the invaſion of this iſland. Theſe conquerors were chiefly compoſed of three tribes, the Saxons, Angles, and Jutes, who paſſed, all of them, under the common appellation, ſometimes of Saxons, ſometimes of Angles; and ſpeaking the ſame language, and being governed by the ſame inſtitutions, they were naturally led, from theſe cauſes, as well as from their common intereſt, to unite themſelves againſt the ancient inhabitants. The reſiſtance however, though unequal, was ſtill maintained by the Britons; but became every day more feeble: And this misfortune admitted of few intervals, till they were driven into Cornwall and Wales, and received protection from the remote ſituation or inacceſſible mountains of thoſe countries.

The firſt Saxon ſtate after that of Kent, which was eſtabliſhed in Britain, was the kingdom of South-Saxony. In the year 477, Ælla, a Saxon chieftain, brought over an army from Germany; and landing on the ſouthern coaſt, proceeded to take poſſeſſion of the neighbouring territory. The Britons, now armed, abandoned not tamely their poſſeſſions; nor were they expelled, till defeated in many battles by their warlike invaders. The moſt memora-

memorable action mentioned by hiſtorians, is that of Mearcredes-Burn; where, though the Saxons ſeem to have obtained the victory, they ſuffered ſo conſiderable a loſs, as ſomewhat retarded the progreſs of their conqueſts. But Ælla, reinforced by freſh numbers of his countrymen, again took the field againſt the Britons; and laid ſiege to Andred-Ceaſter, which was defended by the garriſon and the inhabitants with deſperate valour. The Saxons, enraged by this reſiſtance, and by the fatigues and dangers which they had ſuſtained, redoubled their efforts againſt the place, and when maſters of it, put all their enemies to the ſword without diſtinction. This deciſive advantage ſecured the conqueſts of Ælla, who aſſumed the name of king, and extended his dominion over Suſſex and a great part of Surry. He was ſtopped in his progreſs to the eaſt by the kingdom of Kent: In that to the weſt by another tribe of Saxons, who had taken poſſeſſion of that territory.

Theſe Saxons, from the ſituation of the country in which they ſettled, were called the Weſt-Saxons, and landed in the year 495, under the command of Cerdic, and of his ſon Kendric. The Britons were, by paſt experience, ſo much on their guard, and ſo well prepared to receive the enemy, that they gave battle to Cerdic the very day of his landing; and though vanquiſhed, ſtill defended, for ſome time, their liberties againſt the invaders. None of the other tribes of Saxons met with ſuch vigorous reſiſtance, or exerted ſuch valour and perſeverance in puſhing their conqueſts. Cerdic was even obliged to call for the aſſiſtance of his countrymen from the kingdoms of Kent and Suſſex, as well as from Germany, and he was thence joined by a freſh army under the command of Porte, and of his ſons Bleda and Megla. Strengthened by theſe ſuccours, he fought in the year 508 a

deſpe-

deſperate battle with the Britons, commanded by Nazan-Leod, their leader, who was victorious in the beginning of the action, and routed the wing in which Cerdic himſelf commanded. But Kendric, who had prevailed in the other wing, brought timely aſſiſtance to his father, and reſtored the battle, which ended in a complete victory on the ſide of the Saxons. Nazan-Leod periſhed with 5000 of his army: But left the Britons more weakened than diſcouraged by his death. The war ſtill continued, though the ſucceſs was commonly on the ſide of the Saxons, whoſe ſhort ſwords and cloſe manner of fighting, gave them great advantage over the miſſile weapons of the Britons. Cerdic was not wanting to his good fortune; and in order to extend his conqueſts, he laid ſiege to Mount Badon or Baneſdowne, near Bath, whither the moſt obſtinate of the diſcomfited Britons had retired. The ſouthern Britons, in this extremity, applied for aſſiſtance to Arthur, prince of the Silures, whoſe heroic valour now ſuſtained the declining fate of his country. This is that Arthur ſo much celebrated by the ſongs of Talieſſin, and the other Britiſh bards, and whoſe military atchievements have been blended with ſo many fables, as to give occaſion for entertaining a doubt of his real exiſtence. But poets, though they diſfigure the moſt certain hiſtory by their fictions, and uſe ſtrange liberties with truth where they are the ſole hiſtorians, as among the Britons, have commonly ſome foundation for their wildeſt exaggerations. Certain it is, that the ſiege of Badon was raiſed by the Britons, in the year 520, and the Saxons there diſcomfited in a great battle. This misfortune ſtopped the progreſs of Cerdic; but was not ſufficient to wreſt from him the conqueſts which he had already made. He and his ſon Kendric, who ſucceeded him, eſtabliſhed the kingdom of the Weſt-Saxons or of

Weſſex,

Weſſex, over the counties of Hants, Dorſet, Wilts, Berks, and the Iſle of Wight, and left their newly-acquired dominions to their poſterity. Cerdic died in 534, Kendric in 560.

While the Saxons made this progreſs in the ſouth, their countrymen were not leſs active in other quarters. In the year 527, a great tribe of adventurers, under ſeveral leaders, landed on the eaſt coaſt of Britain; and after fighting many battles, of which hiſtory has preſerved no particular account, they eſtabliſhed three new kingdoms in this iſland. Uffa aſſumed the title of king of the Eaſt-Angles in 575; Crida that of Mercia in 585; and Erkenwin that of Eaſt-Saxony or Eſſex, nearly about the ſame time; but the year is uncertain. This latter kingdom was diſmembered from that of Kent, and comprehended Eſſex, Middleſex, and part of Hertfordſhire. That of the Eaſt-Angles, the counties of Cambridge, Suffolk, and Norfolk; Mercia was extended over all the middle counties, from the banks of the Severn, to the frontiers of theſe two kingdoms.

The Saxons, ſoon after the landing of Hengiſt, had been planted in Northumberland; but meeting with an obſtinate reſiſtance, and making but ſmall progreſs in ſubduing the inhabitants, their affairs were in ſo unſettled a condition, that none of their princes for a long time aſſumed the appellation of king. At laſt, in 547, Ida, a Saxon prince of great merit, who claimed a deſcent, as did all the other princes of that nation, from Woden, brought over a reinforcement from Germany, and enabled the Northumbrians to carry on their conqueſts againſt the Britons. He entirely ſubdued the county now called Northumberland, the biſhopric of Durham, as well as ſome of the ſouth-eaſt counties of Scotland; and he aſſumed the crown under the title of king of Bernicia. Nearly about the ſame time

time, Ælla, another Saxon prince, having conquered Lancaſhire, and the greateſt part of Yorkſhire, received the appellation of King of Deiri. Theſe two kingdoms were united in the perſon of Ethelfrid, grandſon of Ida, who married Acca, the daughter of Ælla; and expelling her brother Edwin, eſtabliſhed one of the moſt powerful of the Saxon kingdoms, under the title of Northumberland. How far his dominions extended into the country now called Scotland is uncertain; but it cannot be doubted, that all the lowlands, eſpecially the eaſt coaſt of that country, were peopled in a great meaſure from Germany; though the expeditions, made by the ſeveral Saxon adventurers, have eſcaped the records of hiſtory. The language ſpoke in thoſe countries, which is purely Saxon, is a ſtronger proof of this event, than can be oppoſed by the imperfect, or rather fabulous annals, which are obtruded on us by the Scots hiſtorians.

The HEPTARCHY.

THUS was eſtabliſhed, after a violent conteſt of near a hundred and fifty years, the Heptarchy, or Seven Saxon kingdoms, in Britain; and the whole ſouthern part of the iſland, except Wales and Cornwall, had totally changed its inhabitants, language, cuſtoms, and political inſtitutions. The Britons, under the Roman dominion, had made ſuch advances towards arts and civil manners, that they had built twenty-eight conſiderable cities within their province, beſides a great number of villages and country-ſeats; but the fierce conquerors, by whom they were now ſubdued, threw every thing back into ancient barbarity; and thoſe few natives, who were not either maſſacred or expelled their habitations, were reduced to the moſt

abject ſlavery. None of the other northern conquerors, the Franks, Goths, Vandals, or Burgundians, though they over-ran the ſouthern provinces, like a mighty torrent, made ſuch deva[illegible]tations in the conquered territories, or were inflamed into ſuch a violent animoſity againſt the ancient inhabitants. As the Saxons came over at intervals in ſeparate bodies, the Britons, however at firſt unwarlike, were tempted to make reſiſtance; and hoſtilities being thereby prolonged, proved more deſtructive to both parties, eſpecially to the vanquiſhed. The firſt invaders from Germany, inſtead of excluding other adventurers, who muſt ſhare with them the ſpoils and property of the ancient inhabitants, were obliged to invite over freſh ſupplies from their own country; and a total extermination of the Britons became the ſole expedient for providing a ſettlement and ſubſiſtence to the new planters. Hence there have been found in hiſtory few conqueſts more ruinous than that of the Saxons; and few revolutions more violent than that which they introduced.

So long as the conteſt was maintained with the natives, the ſeveral Saxon princes preſerved an union of counſels and intereſts; but after the Britons were ſhut up in the barren countries of Cornwall and Wales, and gave no farther inquietude to the conquerors, the band of alliance was in a great meaſure diſſolved among the princes of the Heptarchy; and though one prince ſeems ſtill to have been allowed, or to have aſſumed, an aſcendant over the whole, his authority, if it ought ever to be deemed regular or legal, was extremely limited; and each ſtate acted as if it had been totally ſeparate, and independent of the reſt. Wars, therefore, and revolutions and diſſentions were unavoidable among a turbulent and military people; and theſe events, however intricate or confuſed, ſhould

ſhould now become the objects of our attention. But, added to the difficulty of carrying on at once the hiſtory of ſeven independent kingdoms, there is a great diſcouragement to a writer, ariſing from the uncertainty, at leaſt barrenneſs, of the accounts tranſmitted to us. The Monks, who were the only annaliſts during thoſe ages, lived remote from public affairs, conſidered the civil tranſactions as entirely ſubordinate to the eccleſiaſtical, and beſides partaking of the ignorance and barbarity, which were then univerſal, were ſtrongly infected with credulity, with the love of wonder, and with a propenſity to impoſture; vices almoſt inſeparable from their profeſſion and manner of life. The hiſtory of that period abounds in names, but is extremely barren of events; or the events are related ſo much without circumſtances and cauſes, that the moſt profound or moſt eloquent writer muſt deſpair of rendering them either inſtructive or entertaining to the reader. Even the great learning and vigorous imagination of Milton ſunk under the weight; and this author ſcruples not to declare, that he eſteems the ſkirmiſhes of kites or crows as much deſerving a particular narrative, as the confuſed tranſactions and battles of the Saxon Heptarchy. In order, however, to connect the events in ſome tolerable meaſure, we ſhall give a ſuccinct account of the ſucceſſion of kings, and of the more remarkable revolutions in each particular kingdom; beginning with that of Kent, which was the firſt eſtabliſhed.

The Kingdom of KENT.

ESCUS ſucceeded his father Hengiſt in the kingdom of Kent; but ſeems not to have affected the military reputation enjoyed by that

conqueror, who firſt made way for the entrance of the Saxon arms into Britain. All the Saxons, who ſought the fame of valour, or new eſtabliſhments by arms, flocked to the ſtandard of Ælla, king of Suſſex, who was carrying on ſucceſsful war againſt the Britons, and laying the foundations of a new kingdom. Eſcus was contented to poſſeſs in tranquillity the kingdom of Kent, which he left in 512 to his ſon Octa, in whoſe time the Eaſt-Saxons eſtabliſhed their monarchy, and diſmembered the provinces of Eſſex and Middleſex from that of Kent. His death, after twenty-two years reign, made room for his ſon Hermenric in 534, who performed nothing memorable during a reign of thirty-two years; except aſſociating with him his ſon, Ethelbert, in the government, in order the better to ſecure the ſucceſſion in his family, and prevent ſuch revolutions as are incident to a turbulent and barbarous monarchy.

Ethelbert revived the reputation of his family, which had languiſhed for ſome generations. The inactivity of his predeceſſors, and the ſituation of his country, ſecured from all hoſtility with the Britons, ſeem to have much weakened the warlike genius of the Kentiſh Saxons; and Ethelbert, in his firſt attempt to aggrandize his country, and diſtinguiſh his own name, met with very bad ſucceſs. He was twice diſcomfited in battle by Ceaulin, king of Weſſex, and obliged to yield the ſuperiority in the Heptarchy to that ambitious monarch, who preſerved no moderation in his victory, and by ſubjecting the kingdom of Suſſex, excited jealouſy in all the other princes. An aſſociation was formed againſt him, and Ethelbert, entruſted with the command of the allies, fought him in a great battle, and obtained a deciſive victory. Ceaulin died ſoon after, and Ethelbert ſucceeded, as well to his aſcendant among the Saxon ſtates,

ſtates, as to his other ambitious and exorbitant projects. He reduced all the princes, except the king of Northumberland, to a ſtrict dependance upon him; and even eſtabliſhed himſelf by force on the throne of Mercia, the moſt extenſive of the Saxon kingdoms. Apprehenſive, however, of a dangerous league againſt him, like that by which he himſelf had been enabled to overthrow Ceaulin, he had the prudence to reſign the throne of Mercia to Webba, the rightful heir, the ſon of Crida, who had firſt founded that monarchy. But governed ſtill by ambition more than by juſtice, he gave Webba the poſſeſſion of the crown on ſuch conditions, as rendered him little better than a tributary prince under his artful benefactor.

But the moſt memorable and moſt fortunate event, which diſtinguiſhed the reign of this great prince, was the introduction of the Chriſtian Religion among the Engliſh Saxons. The ſuperſtition of the Germans, particularly hat of the Saxons, was of the groſſeſt and moſt barbarous kind; and being founded on certain traditional tales, received from their anceſtors, not reduced to any ſyſtem, nor ſupported by political inſtitutions, like that of the Druids, it ſeems to have made little impreſſion on its votaries, and to have eaſily reſigned its place to the new doctrine promulgated to them. Woden, whom they believed the anceſtor of all their princes, was regarded as the god of war, and, by a natural conſequence, became their ſupreme deity, and the chief object of their religious worſhip. They believed, that, if they obtained the favour of this divinity by their valour (for they made leſs account of the other virtues), they would be admitted after their death into his hall, and repoſing on couches, would ſatiate themſelves with ale from the ſkulls of their enemies whom they had ſlain in battle. Incited

by

by this idea of paradiſe, which gratified at once the paſſion of revenge and that of intemperance, the ruling inclinations of barbarians, they deſpiſed the dangers of war, and encreaſed their native ferocity againſt the vanquiſhed by their religious prejudices. We know little of the other theological tenets of the Saxons; we only learn that they were idolaters; that they worſhipped the ſun and moon; that they adored the god of thunder, under the name of Thor; that they had images in their temples; that they practiſed ſacrifices; believed firmly in ſpells and enchantments; and admitted in general a ſyſtem of doctrines, which they held as ſacred, but which, like all other ſuperſtitions, muſt bear the air of the wildeſt extravagance, if propounded to thoſe who are not familiarized to it from their earlieſt infancy.

The conſtant hoſtilities which the Saxons maintained againſt the Britons, would naturally indiſpoſe them for receiving the Chriſtian faith, when preached to them by ſuch inveterate enemies; and perhaps the Britons, as is objected to them by Gildas and Bede, were not overfond of communicating to their cruel invaders the doctrine of eternal life and ſalvation. But as a civilized people, however ſubdued by arms, ſtill maintain a ſenſible ſuperiority over barbarous and ignorant nations, all the other northern conquerors of Europe had been already induced to embrace the Chriſtian faith, which they found eſtabliſhed in the empire; and it was impoſſible but the Saxons, informed of this event, muſt have regarded with ſome degree of veneration a doctrine which had acquired the aſcendant over all their brethren. However limited in their views, they could not but have perceived a degree of cultivation in the ſouthern countries beyond what they themſelves poſſeſſed; and it was natural for them to yield to that ſuperior know-

knowledge, as well as zeal, by which the inhabitants of the Chriſtian kingdoms were even at this time diſtinguiſhed.

But theſe cauſes might long have failed of operating their effect, had not a favourable incident prepared the means of introducing Chriſtianity into Kent. Ethelbert, in his father's life-time, had married Bertha, the only daughter of Caribert, king of Paris, one of the deſcendants of Clovis, the conqueror of Gaul; but before he was admitted to this alliance, he was obliged to ſtipulate, that the princeſs ſhould enjoy the free exerciſe of her religion; a conceſſion not difficult to be obtained from the idolatrous Saxons. Bertha brought over a French biſhop to the court of Canterbury; and being zealous for the propagation of her religion, ſhe had been very aſſiduous in her devotional exerciſes, had ſupported the credit of her faith by an irreproachable conduct, and had employed every art of inſinuation and addreſs to reconcile her huſband to her religious principles. Her popularity in the court, and her influence over Ethelbert, had ſo well paved the way for the reception of the Chriſtian doctrine, that Gregory, ſurnamed the Great, the preſent Roman pontiff, began to entertain hopes of effectuating a project which he himſelf, before he mounted the papal throne, had once embraced for converting the Britiſh Saxons.

It happened, that this prelate, being then in a private ſtation, had obſerved in the market-place of Rome ſome Saxon youths expoſed to ſale, whom the Roman merchants, in their trading voyages to Britain, had bought of their mercenary parents. Struck with the beauty of their fair complexions and blooming countenances, Gregory aſked to what country they belonged; and being told they were *Angles*, he replied, that they ought more properly

perly to be denominated *angels*; and it was a pity that the Prince of Darkneſs ſhould enjoy ſo fair a prey, and that ſo beautiful a frontiſpiece ſhould cover a mind devoid of internal grace and righteouſneſs. Enquiring farther concerning the name of their province, he was informed that it was Deiri, a diviſion of Northumberland: *Deiri!* replied he, *that is good! They are called to the mercy of God from his anger*, De ira. *But what is the name of the king of that province?* He was told it was *Ælla* or *Alla*: *Allelujah*, cried he: *We muſt endeavour that the praiſes of God be ſung in their country.* Moved by theſe alluſions, which appeared to him ſo happy, he determined to undertake himſelf a miſſion into Britain; and having obtained the Pope's permiſſion, he prepared for that dangerous journey: But his popularity at home was ſo great, that the Romans, unwilling to expoſe him to ſuch hazards, oppoſed his deſign; and he was obliged for the preſent to lay aſide farther thoughts of executing that pious purpoſe.

The controverſy between the Pagans and the Chriſtians was not entirely cooled in that age; and no pontiff before Gregory had ever carried to greater exceſſes an intemperate zeal againſt the former religion. He had waged war with all the precious monuments of the ancients, and even with their writings; which, as appears from the ſtrain of his own wit, as well as the ſtyle of his compoſitions, he had not taſte or genius ſufficient to comprehend. Ambitious to diſtinguiſh his pontificate by the converſion of the Britiſh Saxons, he pitched on Auguſtine, a Roman monk, and ſent him with forty aſſociates to preach the goſpel in this iſland. Theſe miſſionaries, terrified with the dangers which might attend their propoſing a new doctrine to ſo fierce a people, of whoſe language they were entirely ignorant, ſtopped ſome time

time in France, and ſent back Auguſtine to lay the hazards and difficulties before the Pope, and crave his permiſſion to deſiſt from the undertaking. But Gregory exhorted them to perſevere in their purpoſe, adviſed them to chuſe ſome interpreters from among the Franks, who ſtill ſpoke the ſame language with the Saxons, and recommended them to the good offices of queen Brunehaut, who had at this time uſurped the ſovereign power in their country. This princeſs, though ſtained with every vice of treachery and cruelty, either poſſeſſed or pretended great zeal for the cauſe; and Gregory acknowledged, that to her friendly aſſiſtance was in a great meaſure owing the ſucceſs of that undertaking.

Auguſtine, on his arrival in Kent in the year 597, found the danger much leſs than he had apprehended. Ethelbert, already well-diſpoſed towards the Chriſtian faith, aſſigned him a habitation in the iſle of Thanet; and ſoon after admitted him to a conference. Apprehenſive, however, that ſpells or enchantments might be employed againſt him by prieſts, who brought an unknown worſhip from a diſtant country, he had the precaution of receiving them in the open air, where he believed the force of their magic would be more eaſily diſſipated. Here Auguſtine, by means of his interpreters, delivered to him the tenets of the Chriſtian faith, and promiſed him eternal joys above, and a kingdom in heaven without end, if he would be perſuaded to receive that ſalutary doctrine. "Your words and promiſes," replied Ethelbert, "are fair; but becauſe they are new and uncer-"tain, I cannot entirely yield to them, and relin-"quiſh the principles, which I and my anceſtors "have ſo long maintained. You are welcome, "however, to remain here in peace; and as you "have undertaken ſo long a journey, ſolely, as it

" appears, for what you believe to be for our ad-
" vantage, I will ſupply you with all neceſſaries,
" and permit you to deliver your doctrine to my
" ſubjects."

Auguſtine, encouraged by this favourable reception, and ſeeing now a proſpect of ſucceſs, proceeded with redoubled zeal to preach the goſpel to the Kentiſh Saxons. He attracted their attention by the auſterity of his manners, by the ſevere penances to which he ſubjected himſelf, by the abſtinence and ſelf-denial which he practiſed; and having excited their wonder by a courſe of life, which appeared ſo contrary to nature, he procured more eaſily their belief for miracles, which, it was pretended, he wrought for their converſion. Influenced by theſe motives, and by the declared favour of the court, numbers of the Kentiſh men were baptiſed; and the king himſelf was perſuaded to ſubmit to that rite of Chriſtianity. His example wrought powerfully on his ſubjects; but he employed no force to bring them over to the new doctrine. Auguſtine thought proper, in the commencement of his miſſion, to aſſume the appearance of the greateſt lenity; and he told Ethelbert, that the ſervice of Chriſt muſt be entirely voluntary, and that no violence ought ever to be uſed in propagating ſo ſalutary a doctrine.

The intelligence received of theſe ſpiritual conqueſts conveyed great joy to the Romans, who now exulted as much in thoſe peaceful trophies, as their anceſtors had ever done in their moſt ſanguinary triumphs, and moſt ſplendid victories. Gregory wrote a letter to Ethelbert, in which, after informing him that the end of the world was approaching, he exhorted him to diſplay his zeal in the converſion of his ſubjects, to exert rigour againſt the worſhip of idols, and to build up the good work of holineſs by every expedient of exhortation,

hortation, terror, blandiſhment, or correction: A doctrine more ſuitable to that age, and to the uſual papal maxims, than the tolerating principles which Auguſtine had thought prudent to inculcate. The pontiff alſo anſwered ſome queſtions, which the miſſionary had put concerning the government of the new church of England. Beſides other queries, which it is not neceſſary here to relate, Auguſtine aſked, *Whether couſin-germans might be allowed to marry?* Gregory anſwered, that that liberty had indeed been formerly granted by the Roman law; but that experience had ſhewn, that no poſterity could ever come from ſuch marriages; and he therefore prohibited them. Auguſtine aſks, *Whether a woman pregnant might be baptiſed?* Gregory anſwered, that he ſees no objection. *How ſoon after the birth the child might receive baptiſm?* It was anſwered, Immediately, if neceſſary. *How ſoon a huſband might have commerce with his wife after her delivery?* Not till ſhe had given ſuck to her child; a practice to which Gregory exhorts all women. *How ſoon a man might enter the church, or receive the ſacrament, after having had commerce with his wife?* It was replied, that unleſs he had approached her without deſire, merely for the ſake of propagating his ſpecies, he was not free from ſin; but in all caſes it was requiſite for him, before he entered the church, or communicated, to purge himſelf by prayer and ablution; and he ought not, even after uſing theſe precautions, to participate immediately of the ſacred duties. There are ſome other queſtions and replies ſtill more indecent and more ridiculous. And on the whole, it appears, that Gregory and his miſſionary, if ſympathy of manners have any influence, were better calculated than men of more refined underſtandings, for making a progreſs with the ignorant and barbarous Saxons.

The more to facilitate the reception of Chriſtianity, Gregory injoined Auguſtine to remove the idols from the Heathen altars, but not to deſtroy the altars themſelves; becauſe the people, he ſaid, would be allured to frequent the Chriſtian worſhip, when they found it celebrated in a place, which they were accuſtomed to revere as ſacred. And as the Pagans practiſed ſacrifices, and feaſted with the prieſts on their offerings, he alſo exhorted the miſſionary to perſuade them, on Chriſtian feſtivals, to kill their cattle in the neighbourhood of the church, and to indulge themſelves in thoſe chearful entertainments to which they had been habituated. Theſe political compliances ſhew, that, notwithſtanding his ignorance and prejudices, he was not unacquainted with the arts of governing mankind. Auguſtine was conſecrated archbiſhop of Canterbury, was endowed by Gregory with authority over all the Britiſh churches, and received the pall, a badge of eccleſiaſtical honour, from Rome. Gregory alſo adviſed him not to be too much elated with his gift of working miracles; and as Auguſtine, proud of the ſucceſs of his miſſion, ſeemed to think himſelf entitled to extend his authority over the biſhops of Gaul, the Pope informed him, that they lay entirely without the bounds of his juriſdiction.

The marriage of Ethelbert with Bertha, and much more his embracing Chriſtianity, begot a connection of his ſubjects with the French, Italians, and other nations on the continent, and tended to reclaim them from that groſs ignorance and barbarity, in which all the Saxon tribes had been hitherto involved. He alſo enacted, with the conſent of the ſtates of his kingdom, a body of laws, the firſt written laws promulgated by any of the northern conquerors; and his reign was in every reſpect glorious to himſelf, and uſeful to his people.

He

He governed the kingdom of Kent fifty years; and dying in 616, left the ſucceſſion to his ſon Eadbald. This prince, ſeduced by a paſſion for his mother-in-law, deſerted for ſome time the Chriſtian faith, which permitted not theſe inceſtuous marriages; and his whole people immediately returned with him to idolatry. Laurentius, the ſucceſſor of Auguſtine, found the Chriſtian worſhip wholly abandoned, and was preparing to return into France, in order to ſave himſelf the mortification of preaching the goſpel without fruit to the infidels. Mellitus and Juſtus, who had been conſecrated biſhops of London and Rocheſter, had already departed the kingdom; when Laurentius, before he would entirely abandon his dignity, made one effort to reclaim the King. He appeared before that prince, and throwing off his veſtment, ſhewed his body all torn with bruiſes and ſtripes, which he had received. Eadbald, wondering that any man ſhould have dared to treat in that manner a perſon of his rank, was told by Laurentius, that he had received this chaſtiſement from St. Peter, the prince of the apoſtles, who had appeared to him in a viſion, and ſeverely reproveing him for his intention to deſert his charge, had inflicted on him theſe viſible marks of his diſpleaſure. Whether Eadbald was ſtruck with the miracle, or influenced by ſome other motive, he divorced himſelf from his mother-in-law, and returned to the profeſſion of Chriſtianity; his whole people returned with him. Eadbald reached not the fame nor authority of his father, and died in 640, after a reign of twenty-five years; leaving two ſons, Erminfrid and Ercombert.

Ercombert, though the youngeſt ſon, by Emma, a French princeſs, found means to mount the throne. He is celebrated by Bede for two exploits, for eſtabliſhing the faſt of Lent in his kingdom,

dom, and for utterly extirpating idolatry, which, notwithſtanding the prevalence of that papal Chriſtianity preached to the Saxons, had hitherto been allowed a toleration by the two preceding monarchs. He reigned twenty-four years; and left the crown to Egbert, his ſon, who reigned nine years. This prince is renowned for his encouragement of learning; but infamous for putting to death his two couſin-germans, ſons to Erminfrid, his uncle. The eccleſiaſtical writers praiſe him for beſtowing on his ſiſter Domnona ſome lands in the Iſle of Thanet, where ſhe founded a monaſtery.

The bloody precaution of Egbert could not fix the crown on the head of his ſon Edric. Lothaire, brother to the deceaſed prince, took poſſeſſion of the kingdom; and in order to ſecure the power in his family, he aſſociated with him Richard, his ſon, in the adminiſtration of the government. Edric, the diſpoſſeſſed prince, had recourſe to Edilwach, king of Suſſex, for aſſiſtance in maintaining his right; and being ſupported by that prince, fought a battle with his uncle, who was defeated and ſlain. Richard fled into Germany, and died at laſt in Lucca, a city of Tuſcany. William of Malmeſbury aſcribes Lothaire's bad fortune to two crimes, his concurrence in the murder of his couſins, and his contempt of reliques.

Lothaire reigned eleven years; Edric, his ſucceſſor, only two. Upon the death of the latter, which happened in 686, Widred, his brother, obtained poſſeſſion of the crown. But as the ſucceſſion had been of late ſo much disjointed by revolutions and uſurpations, faction began to prevail among the nobility; which invited Cedwalla, king of Weſſex, with his brother Mollo, to attack the kingdom. Theſe invaders committed great deva-

ſtations in Kent; but the death of Mollo, who

was

was ſlain in a ſkirmiſh, gave a ſhort breathing-time to that kingdom, Widred reſtored the affairs of Kent; and after a reign of thirty two years, left the crown to his poſterity. Eadbert, Ethelbert, and Alric, his deſcendants, ſucceſſively mounted the throne. After the death of the laſt, which happened in 794, the royal family of Kent was extinguiſhed; and every factious leader, who could entertain hopes of aſcending the throne, threw the ſtate into confuſion. Egbert, who firſt ſucceeded, reigned but two years; Cuthred, brother to the king of Mercia, ſix years; Baldred, an illegitimate branch of the royal family, eighteen; And after a troubleſome and precarious government, he was, in the year 723, expelled by Egbert, king of Weſſex, who diſſolved the Saxon heptarchy, and united the ſeveral kingdoms under his dominion.

The Kingdom of NORTHUMBERLAND.

ADELFRID, king of Bernicia, having married Acca, the daughter of Ælla, king of Deiri, and expelled her infant brother Edwin, had united all the counties north of Humber, into one monarchy, and acquired a great aſcendant in the heptarchy. He alſo ſpread the terror of the Saxon arms to the neighbouring people; and by his victories over the Scots and Picts, as well as Welſh, extended on all ſides the bounds of his dominions. Having laid ſiege to Cheſter, the Britons marched out with all their forces to engage him; and they were attended with a body of 1250 monks from the monaſtery of Bangor, who ſtood at a ſmall diſtance from the field of battle, in order to encourage the combatants by their preſence and exhortations. Adelfrid enquiring about the purpoſe of this unuſual appearance, was told that theſe prieſts had come

come to pray againſt him: *Then they are as much our enemies*, ſaid he, *as thoſe who intend to fight againſt us:* And he immediately ſent a detachment, who fell upon them, and did ſuch execution, that only fifty eſcaped with their lives. The Britons, aſtoniſhed at this event, received a total defeat; Cheſter was obliged to ſurrender: And Adelfrid, purſuing his victory, made himſelf maſter of Bangor, and entirely demoliſhed the monaſtery: a building ſo vaſt, that there was a mile's diſtance from one gate of it to another; and it contained two thouſand one hundred monks, who are ſaid to have been there maintained by the fruits of their own labour.

Notwithſtanding Adelfrid's ſucceſs in war, he lived in inquietude on account of young Edwin, whom he had unjuſtly diſpoſſeſſed of the crown of Deiri. This prince, now grown to man's eſtate, wandered from place to place in continual danger from the attempts of Adelfrid; and received at laſt protection in the court of Redwald, king of the Eaſt-Angles; where his engaging and gallant deportment procured him the affection of every one. Redwald, however, was ſtrongly ſolicited by the king of Northumberland to kill or deliver up his gueſt: Rich preſents were promiſed him if he would comply; and war denounced againſt him, in caſe of his refuſal. After rejecting ſeveral meſſages of this kind, his generoſity began to yield to the motives of intereſt; and he retained the laſt ambaſſador, till he ſhould come to a reſolution in a caſe of ſuch importance. Edwin, informed of his friend's heſitation, was yet determined, at all hazards, to remain in Eaſt-Anglia; and thought, that if the protection of that court failed him, it were better to die than prolong a life ſo much expoſed to the perſecutions of his powerful rival. This confidence in Redwald's honour and friendſhip, with his other accompliſhments, engaged the queen on his ſide;

and

and ſhe effectually repreſented to her huſband the infamy of delivering up to certain deſtruction their royal gueſt, who had fled to them for protection againſt his cruel and jealous enemies. Redwald, therefore, embracing more generous reſolutions, thought it ſafeſt to prevent Adelfrid, before he was aware of his intention, and to attack him while he was yet unprepared for defence. He marched ſuddenly with an army into the kingdom of Northumberland, and fought a battle with Adelfrid; in which that monarch was defeated and killed, after revenging himſelf by the death of Regner, ſon to Redwald. His own ſons, Eanfrid, Oſwald, and Oſwy, yet infants, were carried into Scotland; and Edwin obtained poſſeſſion of the crown of Northumberland.

Edwin was the greateſt prince of the heptarchy during his time, and diſtinguiſhed himſelf, both by his influence over the other kingdoms, and by the ſtrict execution of juſtice in his own dominions. He reclaimed his ſubjects from the licentious life to which they had been habituated; and it was a common ſaying, that in his reign a woman or child might openly carry every where a purſe of gold, without any danger of violence or robbery. There is a remarkable inſtance, tranſmitted to us, of the affection borne to him by his ſervants. Cuichelme, king of Weſſex, was his enemy; and finding himſelf unable to maintain open war againſt ſo gallant and powerful a prince, he determined to make uſe of treachery againſt him, and he employed one Eumer for that criminal purpoſe. The aſſaſſin having obtained admittance, by pretending to deliver a meſſage from Cuichelme, drew his dagger, and ruſhed upon the king. Lilla, an officer of his army, ſeeing his maſter's danger, and having no other means of defence, interpoſed with his own body between the king and Eumer's dagger, which

was puſhed with ſuch violence, that, after piercing Lilla, it even wounded Edwin: And before the aſſaſſin could renew his blow, he was diſpatched by the guards.

The Eaſt-Angles conſpired againſt Redwald, their king; and having put him to death, they offered their crown to Edwin, of whoſe valour and capacity they had experience while he reſided among them. But Edwin, from a ſenſe of gratitude towards his benefactor, obliged them to ſubmit to Earpwold, the ſon of Redwald; and that prince preſerved his authority, tho' on a precarious footing, under the protection of the Northumbrian monarch.

Edwin, after his acceſſion to the crown, married Ethelburga, the daughter of Ethelbert, king of Kent; and this princeſs, emulating the glory of her mother Bertha, who had been the inſtrument of converting her huſband and his people to Chriſtianity, carried Paullinus, a learned biſhop, along with her; and beſides ſtipulating a toleration for the exerciſe of her own religion, which was readily granted her, ſhe uſed every reaſon to perſuade the king to embrace it. Edwin, like a prudent prince, heſitated on the propoſal; but promiſed to examine the foundations of that doctrine; and if he found them ſatisfactory, he declared himſelf willing to be converted. Accordingly he held ſeveral conferences with Paullinus, canvaſſed the arguments propounded with the wiſeſt of his counſellors, retired frequently from company, in order to revolve alone that important queſtion; and, after a ſerious and long enquiry, declared in favour of the Chriſtian religion. The people ſoon after imitated his example. Beſides the authority and influence of the king, they were moved by another ſtriking example. Coifi, the high-prieſt, being converted after a public conference with Paullinus, led the way

way in destroying the images, which he had so long worshipped, and was forward in making this atonement for his past idolatry.

This able prince perished with his son, Osfrid, in a great battle which he fought against Penda, king of Mercia, and Cædwalla, king of the Britons. That event, which happened in the forty-eighth year of Edwin's age, and seventeenth of his reign, divided the monarchy of Northumberland, which he had united in his person. Eanfrid, the son of Adelfrid, returned with his brothers, Oswald and Oswy, from Scotland, and took possession of Bernicia, his paternal kingdom: Osric, Edwin's cousin-german, established himself in Deiri, the inheritance of his family; but to which the sons of Edwin had a preferable title. Eadfrid, the eldest surviving son, fled to Penda, by whom he was treacherously slain. The youngest son, Vuscfræa, with Yffi, the grandson of Edwin, by Osfrid, sought protection in Kent, and not finding themselves in safety there, retired into France to king Dagobert, where they died.

Osric, king of Deiri, and Eanfrid of Bernicia, returned to Paganism; and the whole people seem to have returned with them; since Paullinus, who was consecrated first bishop of York, and who had converted them, thought proper to retire with Ethelburga, the queen dowager, into Kent. Both these Northumbrian kings perished soon after, the first in battle against Cædwalla, the Briton; the second by the treachery of that prince. Oswald, the brother of Eanfrid, of the race of Bernicia, united again the kingdom of Northumberland, in the year 634, and restored the Christian religion in his dominions. He gained a great and well-disputed battle against Cædwalla; the last vigorous efforts which the Britons made against the Saxons. Oswald is much celebrated for his sanctity and cha-

rity by the monkiſh hiſtorians; and they pretend, that his reliques wrought miracles, particularly the curing a ſick horſe, which had approached the place of his interment.

He died in battle againſt Penda, king of Mercia, and was ſucceeded by his brother, Oſwy, who eſtabliſhed himſelf in the government of all the Northumbrian kingdom, by putting to death Oſwin, the ſon of Oſric, the laſt king of the race of Deiri. His ſon Egfrid ſucceeded him; who periſhing in battle againſt the Picts, without leaving any children, becauſe Adelthrid, his wife, refuſed to violate her vow of chaſtity, Alfred, his natural brother, acquired poſſeſſion of the kingdom, which he happily governed for nineteen years; and he left it to Oſred, his ſon; a boy of eight years of age. This prince, after a reign of eleven years, was murdered by Kenred his kinſman, who, after enjoying the crown only a year, periſhed by a like fate. Oſric, and after him Celwulph, the ſon of Kenred, next mounted the throne, which the latter relinquiſhed in the year 738, in favour of Eadbert, his couſin-german, who, imitating his predeceſſor, abdicated the crown, and retired into a monaſtery. Oiwolf, ſon of Eadbert, was ſlain in a ſedition, a year after his acceſſion to the crown; and Mollo, who was not of the royal family, ſeized the crown. He periſhed by the treachery of Ailred, a prince of the blood; and Ailred, having ſucceeded in his deſign upon the throne, was ſoon after expelled by his ſubjects. Ethelred, his ſucceſſor, the ſon of Mollo, ſhared a like fate. Celwold, the next king, the brother of Ailfred, was depoſed and ſlain by the people, and his place was filled by Oſred, his nephew, who, after the ſhort reign of a year, made way for Ethelbert, another ſon of Mollo, whoſe death was equally tragical with that of almoſt all his predeceſſors. After Ethelbert's

bert's death an univerſal anarchy prevailed in Northumberland; and the people, having, by ſo many fatal revolutions, loſt all attachment to their government and princes, were well prepared for ſubjection to a foreign yoke; which Egbert, king of Weſſex, finally impoſed upon them.

The kingdom of EAST-ANGLIA.

THE hiſtory of this kingdom contains nothing memorable, except the converting to Chriſtianity Earpwold, the fourth king, and great-grandſon of Uffa, the founder of the monarchy. The authority of Edwin, king of Northumberland, on whom that prince entirely depended, engaged him to take this ſtep: But ſoon after, his wife, who was an idolatreſs, brought him back to her religion; and he was found unable to reſiſt thoſe allurements, which have ſeduced the wiſeſt of mankind. After his death, which was violent, like that of moſt of the Saxon princes, who did not early retire into monaſteries, Sigebert, his ſucceſſor, and half-brother, who had been educated in France, reſtored Chriſtianity, and introduced learning among the Angles. Some pretend that he founded the univerſity of Cambridge, or rather ſome ſchools in that place. It is almoſt impoſſible, and quite needleſs, to be more particular in relating the tranſactions of the Eaſt-Angles. What advantage or entertainment can it give the reader to hear a long bede-roll of barbarous names, Egric, Annas, Ethelbert, Ethelwald, Aldulf, Elfwald, Beorne, Ethelred, Ethelbert, who ſucceſſively murdered, expelled, or inherited from each other, and obſcurely filled the throne of that kingdom. Ethelbert, the laſt of theſe princes, was treacherouſly murdered by Offa, king of Mercia, in the year 792.

[*For the hiſtory of* Mercia, *ſee pag.* 1—13.]

The

The Kingdom of Essex.

THIS kingdom made no great figure in the Heptarchy; and the hiſtory of it is very imperfect. Sleda ſucceeded his father Erkenwin, the founder of the monarchy; and made way for his ſon Sebert, who, being nephew to Ethelbert, king of Kent, was perſuaded by that prince to embrace the Chriſtian religion. His ſons and conjunct ſucceſſors, Sexted and Seward, relapſed into idolatry, and were ſoon after ſlain in a battle againſt the Weſt-Saxons. To ſhew the rude manner of living in that age, Bede tells us, that theſe two kings expreſſed great deſire to eat the white bread, diſtributed by Mellitus, the biſhop, at the communion. But on his refuſing them, unleſs they would ſubmit to be baptiſed, they expelled him their dominions. The names of the other princes, who reigned ſucceſſively in Eſſex, are Sigebert the Little, Sigebert the Good, who reſtored Chriſtianity, Swithelm, Sigheri, and Offa. This laſt prince, having made a vow of chaſtity, notwithſtanding his marriage with Keneſwitha, a Mercian princeſs, daughter to Penda, went in pilgrimage to Rome, and ſhut himſelf up during the reſt of his life in a cloyſter. Selred, his ſucceſſor, reigned thirty-eight years, and was the laſt of the royal line; the failure of which threw the kingdom into great confuſion, and reduced it to dependance under Mercia. Switherd firſt acquired the crown, and his death made way for Sigeric, who ended his life in a pilgrimage to Rome. His ſucceſſor, Sigered, unable to defend his kingdom, ſubmitted to the victorious arms of Egbert.

The

The Kingdom of Sussex.

THE hiſtory of this kingdom, the ſmalleſt in the Heptarchy, is ſtill more imperfect than that of Eſſex. Ælla, the founder of the monarchy, left the crown to his ſon Ciſſa, who is remarkable chiefly for his long reign of ſeventy-ſix years. During his time, the South-Saxons fell almoſt into a total dependance on the kingdom of Weſſex; and we ſcarce know the names of the princes who were poſſeſſed of this titular ſovereignty. Adelwaleh, the laſt of them, was ſubdued in battle by Ceadwalla, king of Weſſex, and was ſlain in the action; leaving two infant ſons, who, falling into the hands of the conqueror, were murdered by him. The abbot of Redford oppoſed the order for this barbarous execution; but could prevail on Ceadwalla only to ſuſpend it till they ſhould be baptiſed. Berćthun and Audhun, two noblemen of character, reſiſted ſome time the dominion of the Weſt-Saxons; but their oppoſition ſerved only to prolong the miſeries of their country; and the ſubduing this kingdom was the firſt ſtep which the Weſt-Saxons made towards acquiring the ſole monarchy of England.

The Kingdom of Wessex.

THE kingdom of Weſſex, which finally ſwallowed up all the other Saxon ſtates, met with great reſiſtance on its firſt eſtabliſhment; and the Britons, who were now enured to arms, yielded not tamely their poſſeſſions to theſe invaders. Cerdic, the founder of the monaſtery, and his ſon Kenric, fought many ſucceſsful, and ſome unſucceſsful battles, againſt the natives; and the martial

tial ſpirit, common to all the Saxons, was, by means of theſe hoſtilities, carried to the greateſt height among this tribe. Ceaulin, the ſon and ſucceſſor of Kenric, who began his reign in 560, was ſtill more ambitious and enterpriſing than his predeceſſors; and by waging continual war againſt the Britons, he added a great part of the counties of Devon and Somerſet to his other dominions. Carried away by the tide of ſucceſs, he invaded the other Saxon ſtates in his neighbourhood, and becoming terrible to all, he provoked a general confederacy againſt him. This alliance proved ſucceſsful under the conduct of Ethelbert, king of Kent; and Ceaulin, who had loſt the affections of his own ſubjects by his violent diſpoſition, and had now fallen into contempt from his misfortunes, was expelled the throne, and died in exile and miſery. Cuichelme and Cuthwin, his ſons, governed jointly the kingdom, till the expulſion of the latter in 591, and the death of the former in 593, made way for Cealric, to whom ſucceeded Ceobald, in 593, by whoſe death, which happened in 611, Kynegils inherited the crown. This prince embraced Chriſtianity, through the perſuaſion of Oſwald, king of Northumberland, who had married his daughter, and who had attained a great aſcendant in the Heptarchy. Kenwalch next ſucceeded to the monarchy, and dying in 672, left the ſucceſſion ſo much diſputed, that Sexburga, his widow, a woman of merit, kept poſſeſſion of the government till her death, which happened two years after. Eſcwin then peaceably acquired the crown; and, after a ſhort reign of two years, made way for Kentwin, who governed nine years. Ceodwalla, his ſucceſſor, mounted not the throne without oppoſition; but proved a great prince, according to the ideas of thoſe times; that is, he was enterprizing, warlike, and ſucceſsful. He ſubdued

dued entirely the kingdom of Suſſex, and annexed it to his own dominions. He made deep impreſſions upon Kent; but met with reſiſtance from Widred, the king, who proved ſucceſsful againſt Mollo, brother to Ceodwalla, and ſlew him in a ſkirmiſh. Ceodwalla at laſt, tired with wars and bloodſhed, was ſeized with a fit of devotion; beſtowed ſeveral endowments on the church, and made a pilgrimage to Rome, where he received baptiſm, and died in 689. Ina, his ſucceſſor, inherited the military virtues of Ceodwalla, and added to them the more valuable ones of juſtice, policy, and prudence. He made war upon the Britons in Somerſet; and having finally ſubdued that province, he treated the vanquiſhed with an humanity, hitherto unknown to the Saxon conquerors. He allowed the proprietors to retain poſſeſſion of their lands, encouraged marriages and alliances between them and his ancient ſubjects, and gave them the privilege of being governed by the ſame laws. Theſe laws he augmented and aſcertained; and though he was diſturbed by ſome inſurrections at home, his long reign of thirty-ſeven years may be regarded as one of the moſt glorious and moſt proſperous of the Heptarchy. In the decline of his age he made a pilgrimage to Rome; and after his return, he ſhut himſelf up in a cloyſter, where he died.

Though the kings of Weſſex had always been princes of the blood, deſcended from Cerdic, the founder of the monarchy, the order of ſucceſſion had been far from exact; and a more remote prince had often found means to mount the throne, in preference to one deſcended from a nearer branch of the royal family. Ina, therefore, having no children of his own, and lying much under the influence of Ethelburga, his queen, left by will the ſucceſſion to Adelard, her brother, who was his

remote kinſman; but this deſtination took not place without ſome difficulty. Oſwald, a prince more nearly allied to the crown, took arms againſt Adelard; but he being ſuppreſſed, and dying ſoon after, the title of Adelard was not any farther diſputed; and in the year 741 he was ſucceeded by his couſin Cudred. The reign of this prince was diſtinguiſhed by a great victory, which he obtained by the means of Edelhun, his general, over Ethelbald, king of Mercia. His death made way for Sigebert, his kinſman, who governed ſo ill, that his people roſe in an inſurrection, and dethroned him, crowning Cenulph in his ſtead. The exiled prince found a refuge with duke Cumbran, governor of Hampſhire; who, that he might add to his other kindneſs towards Sigebert, gave him many ſalutary counſels for his future conduct, accompanied with ſome reprehenſions for the paſt. But theſe were ſo much reſented by the ungrateful prince, that he conſpired againſt the life of his protector, and treacherouſly murdered him. After this infamous action, he was forſaken by every body; and ſkulking about in the wilds and foreſts, was at laſt diſcovered by a ſervant of Cumbran, who inſtantly took revenge upon him for the death of his maſter.

Cenulph, who had obtained the crown on the expulſion of Sigebert, was fortunate in many expeditions againſt the Britons of Cornwall; but afterwards loſt ſome reputation by his ill ſucceſs againſt Offa, king of Mercia. Kynehard alſo, brother to the depoſed Sigebert, gave him diſturbance, and though expelled the kingdom, he hovered on the frontiers, and waited an opportunity of attacking his rival. The king had an intrigue with a young woman, who lived at Merton in Surry; whither having ſecretly retired, he was on a ſudden environed, in the night-time, by Kynehard

hard and his followers, and after making a vigorous reſiſtance, was murdered, with all his attendants. The people and nobility of the neighbourhood, riſing next day in arms, took revenge on Kynehard for the ſlaughter of their king, and put every one to the ſword who had been engaged in that criminal enterprize. This event happened in 784.

Brithric next obtained poſſeſſion of the government, though very remotely deſcended from the royal family; but enjoyed not that dignity without inquietude. Eoppa, nephew to king Ina, by his brother Ingild, who died before that prince, begot Eata, father to Alchmond, from whom ſprung Egbert, a young prince of the moſt promiſing hopes, who gave great jealouſy to Brithric, the preſent king, both becauſe he ſeemed by his birth better intitled to the crown, and becauſe he had acquired, to an eminent degree, the affections of the people. Egbert, ſenſible of his danger from the ſuſpicions of Brithric, withdrew ſecretly into France, where he was well received by Charlemagne, the reigning monarch. By living in the court, and ſerving in the armies of that prince, the moſt able and moſt generous who had appeared in Europe during ſeveral ages, he acquired thoſe accompliſhments which afterwards enabled him to make ſuch a ſhining figure on the throne. And familiarizing himſelf to the manners of the French, who, as Malmeſbury obſerves, were eminent both for valour and civility, above all the weſtern nations, he learned to poliſh the rudeneſs and barbarity of the Saxon character: his early misfortunes proved thus of infinite advantage to him.

It was not long before Egbert had opportunities of diſplaying his natural and acquired talents. Brithric, king of Weſſex, had married Eadburga, natural daughter of Offa, king of Mercia, a pro-

fligate woman, equally infamous for cruelty and for incontinence. Having great influence over her huſband, ſhe often incited him to deſtroy ſuch of the nobility as were obnoxious to her; and where this expedient failed, ſhe ſcrupled not being herſelf active in traiterous attempts againſt them. She had mixed a cup of poiſon for a young nobleman, who had acquired her huſband's friendſhip, and had on that account become the object of her jealouſy; but unfortunately the king drank of the fatal cup along with his favourite, and ſoon after expired. This event, joined to her other crimes, rendered Eadburga ſo odious, that ſhe was obliged to fly into France; whence Egbert was at the ſame time recalled by the nobility, in order to aſcend the throne of his anceſtors. He attained that dignity in the laſt year of the eighth century.

In the kingdoms of the Heptarchy, an exact rule of ſucceſſion was either unknown or not ſtrictly obſerved; and thence the reigning prince was continually agitated with jealouſy againſt all the princes of the blood, whom he ſtill conſidered as rivals, and whoſe death alone could give him entire ſecurity in his poſſeſſion of the throne. From this fatal cauſe, together with the admiration of the monaſtic life, and the opinion of merit, attending the preſervation of chaſtity even in a married ſtate, the royal families had been entirely extinguiſhed in all the kingdoms except that of Weſſex; and the emulations, ſuſpicions, and conſpiracies, which had formerly been confined to the princes of the blood alone, were now diffuſed among all the nobility in the ſeveral Saxon ſtates. Egbert was the ſole deſcendant of thoſe firſt conquerors who ſubdued Britain, and who enhanced their authority by claiming a pedigree from Woden, the ſupreme divinity of their anceſtors. But that prince, though invited by this favourable circumſtance

ſtance to make attempts on the neighbouring Saxons, gave them for ſome time no diſturbance, and rather choſe to turn his arms againſt the Britons in Cornwall, whom he defeated in ſeveral battles. He was recalled from the conqueſt of that country by an inroad made into his dominions by Bernulf, king of Mercia.

The Mercians, before the acceſſion of Egbert, had very nearly attained the abſolute ſovereignty over the Heptarchy: They had reduced the Eaſt-Angles under ſubjection, and eſtabliſhed tributary princes in the kingdoms of Kent and Eſſex. Northumberland was involved in anarchy; and no ſtate of any conſequence remained but that of Weſſex, which, much inferior in extent to Mercia, was ſupported by the great qualities alone of its ſovereign. Egbert led his army againſt the invaders; and encountering them at Ellandun, in Wiltſhire, obtained a complete victory, and by the ſlaughter executed on them in their flight, gave a mortal blow to the power of the Mercians. Whilſt he himſelf, in proſecution of his victory, entered their country on the ſide of Oxfordſhire, and threatened the heart of their dominions; he ſent an army into Kent, commanded by Ethelwolph, his eldeſt ſon, and expelling Baldred, the tributary king, ſoon made himſelf maſter of that country. The kingdom of Eſſex was conquered with equal facility; and the Eaſt-Angles, from their hatred to the Mercian government, which had been eſtabliſhed over them by treachery and violence, and probably exerciſed with tyranny, immediately roſe in arms, and craved the protection of Egbert. Bernulf, the Mercian king, who marched againſt them, was defeated and ſlain; and two years after, Ludecan, his ſucceſſor, met with the ſame fate. Theſe inſurrections and calamities facilitated the enterprizes of Egbert, who advanced into the heart of the Mercian

cian territories, and made eaſy conqueſts over a diſpirited and divided people. In order to engage them more eaſily to ſubmiſſion, he allowed Wiglef, their countryman, to retain the title of king, whilſt he himſelf exerciſed the real powers of ſovereignty. The anarchy which prevailed in Northumberland, tempted him to carry ſtill farther his victorious arms; and the inhabitants unable to reſiſt his power, and deſirous of poſſeſſing ſome eſtabliſhed form of government, were forward, on his firſt appearance, to ſend deputies, who ſubmitted to his authority, and expreſſed their allegiance to him as their ſovereign. Egbert, however, ſtill allowed to Northumberland, as he had done to Mercia and Eaſt-Anglia, the power of electing a king, who paid him a tribute, and was dependent on him.

Thus were united all the kingdoms of the Heptarchy in one great ſtate, near four hundred years after the firſt arrival of the Saxons in Britain: and the fortunate arms and prudent policy of Egbert at laſt effectuated what had been ſo often attempted in vain by ſo many princes. Kent, Northumberland, and Mercia, which had ſucceſſively aſpired to general dominion, were now incorporated in his empire; and the other ſubordinate kingdoms ſeemed willingly to ſhare the ſame fate. His territories were nearly of the ſame extent with what is now properly denominated England; and a favourable proſpect was afforded the Anglo-Saxons, of eſtabliſhing a civilized monarchy, poſſeſſed of tranquillity within itſelf, and ſecure againſt foreign invaſion. This great event happened in the year 827.

A con-

A conciſe Account of the Government and Manners of the ANGLO-SAXONS.

THE government of the Germans, and that of all the northern nations who eſtabliſhed themſelves on the ruins of Rome, were always extremely free; and thoſe fierce people, accuſtomed to independence, and enured to arms, were more guided by perſuaſion than authority, in the ſubmiſſion which they paid their princes. The military deſpotiſm, which had taken place in the Roman empire, and which, previouſly to the irruption of theſe conquerors, had ſunk the genius of men, and deſtroyed every noble principle of ſcience and virtue, was unable to reſiſt the vigorous efforts of a free people; and Europe, as from a new epoch, rekindled her ancient ſpirit, and ſhook off the baſe ſervitude to arbitrary will and authority, under which ſhe had ſo long laboured. The free conſtitutions then eſtabliſhed, however impaired by the encroachments of ſucceeding princes, ſtill preſerve an air of independence and legal adminiſtration, which diſtinguiſh the European nations; and if that part of the globe maintain ſentiments of liberty, honour, equity, and valour, ſuperior to the reſt of mankind; it owes theſe advantages chiefly to the ſeeds implanted by thoſe generous barbarians.

The Saxons, who ſubdued Britain, as they enjoyed great liberty in their own country, obſtinately retained that invaluable poſſeſſion in their new ſettlement; and they imported into this iſland the ſame principles of independence, which they had inherited from their anceſtors. The chieftains (for ſuch they were more properly than kings or princes) who commanded them in thoſe military expeditions, ſtill poſſeſſed a very limited authority; and as the Saxons exterminated, rather than ſubdued,

dued, the ancient inhabitants, they were indeed tranſplanted into a new territory, but preſerved, unaltered, all their civil and military inſtitutions. The language was pure Saxon, even the names of places, which often remain while the tongue entirely changes, were almoſt all affixed by the new conquerors; the manners and cuſtoms were wholly German; and the ſame picture of a fierce and bold liberty, which is drawn by the maſterly pencil of Tacitus, will apply to theſe founders of the Engliſh government. The king, ſo far from being entitled to an arbitrary power, was only conſidered as the firſt among the citizens; his authority depended more on his perſonal qualities than on his ſtation; he was even ſo far on a level with the other inhabitants, that a ſtated price was affixed to his head, and a legal fine was levied from his murderer, which, though proportioned to his ſtation, and ſuperior to that paid for the life of a ſubject, was a ſenſible mark of his ſubordination to the community.

It is eaſy to imagine, that an independent people, ſo little reſtrained by laws, and cultivated by ſcience, would not be very ſtrict in maintaining a regular ſucceſſion of their princes. Though they paid a great reſpect to the royal family, and aſcribed to them an undiſputed ſuperiority, they either had no rule, or none that was ſteadily obſerved, in filling the vacant throne; and preſent convenience in that emergency was more attended to than general principles. We are not however to ſuppoſe, that the crown was conſidered as altogether elective; and that a regular plan was traced by the conſtitution for ſupplying, by the ſuffrages of the people, every vacancy made by the demiſe of the firſt magiſtrate. If any king on his death left a ſon of an age and capacity fit for government, the young prince naturally ſtepped into the throne:

If

If he was a minor, his uncle, or the next prince of the blood, was promoted to the government, and left the ſceptre to his poſterity: Any ſovereign, by taking previous meaſures with the leading men, had it greatly in his power to appoint his ſucceſſor: All theſe changes, and indeed the ordinary adminiſtration of government, required the expreſs concurrence, or at leaſt the tacit conſent, of the people; but preſent poſſeſſion, however obtained, went far towards procuring their obedience, and the idea of any right which was once excluded, was but feeble and imperfect. This is ſo much the caſe in all barbarous monarchies, and occurs ſo often in the hiſtory of the Anglo-Saxons, that we cannot conſiſtently entertain any other notion of their government. The idea of an hereditary ſucceſſion in authority, is ſo natural to men, and is ſo much fortified by the uſual rule in tranſmitting private poſſeſſions, that it muſt retain a great influence on every ſociety, who do not exclude it by the refinements of a republican conſtitution. But as there is a ſenſible difference between government and private poſſeſſions, and every one is not equally qualified for exerciſing the one as for enjoying the other, a people, who are not ſenſible of the general advantages attending a fixed rule, are apt to make great leaps in the ſucceſſion, and frequently to paſs over the perſon, who, had he poſſeſſed the requiſite years and abilities, would have been thought entitled to the authority. Thus, theſe monarchies are not, ſtrictly ſpeaking, either elective or hereditary; and though the deſtination of a prince may often be followed in appointing his ſucceſſor, they can as little be regarded as wholly teſtamentary. The ſuffrages of the ſtates may ſometimes eſtabliſh a ſovereign; but they more frequently recognize him whom they find eſtabliſhed: A few great men take the lead; the people, over-

awed and influenced, acquieſce in the government; and the reigning prince, provided he be of the royal family, paſſes indiſputably for the legal ſovereign.

It is confeſſed, that our knowledge of the Anglo-Saxon hiſtory and antiquities is too imperfect to afford us means of determining with certainty all the prerogatives of the crown and privileges of the people, or of giving an exact delineation of that government. It is probable alſo, that the conſtitution might be ſomewhat different in the different nations of the Heptarchy, and that it changed conſiderably during the courſe of ſix centuries, which elapſed from the firſt invaſion of the Saxons till the Norman conqueſt. But moſt of theſe differences and changes, with their cauſes and effects, are unknown to us: It only appears, that, at all times, and in all the kingdoms, there was a national council, called a Wittenagemot, or aſſembly of the wiſe men (for that is the import of the term), whoſe conſent was requiſite for enacting laws, and for ratifying the chief acts of public adminiſtration. The preambles to all the laws of Ethelbert, Ina, Alfred, Edward the Elder, Athelſtan, Edmond, Edgar, Ethelred, and Edward the Confeſſor; even thoſe to the laws of Canute, though a kind of conqueror, put this matter beyond controverſy, and carry proofs every where of a limited and legal government. But who were the conſtituent members of this Wittenagemot has not been determined with certainty by antiquarians. It is agreed, that the biſhops and abbots were an eſſential part; and it is alſo evident, from the tenor of theſe ancient laws, that the Wittenagemot enacted ſtatutes which regulated the eccleſiaſtical as well as civil government, and that thoſe dangerous principles, by which the church is totally ſevered from the ſtates, were hitherto unknown to the Anglo-Saxons.

Saxons. It alſo appears, that the aldermen or governors of counties, who, after the Daniſh times, were often called earls, were admitted into this council, and gave their conſent to the public ſtatutes. But beſides the prelates and aldermen, there is alſo mention of the wites or wiſe-men, as a component part of the Wittenagemot; but who *theſe* were is not ſo clearly aſcertained by the laws or the hiſtory of that period. The matter would probably be of difficult diſcuſſion, even were it examined impartially; but as our parties have choſen to divide on this point, the queſtion has been diſputed with the greater acrimony, and the arguments on both ſides have become, on that account, the more captious and deceitful. Our monarchical faction maintain, that theſe *wites* or *ſapientes* were the judges or men learned in the law: The popular party aſſert them to have been repreſentatives of the boroughs, or what we now call the commons.

The expreſſions, employed by all the ancient hiſtorians in mentioning the Wittenagemot, ſeem to contradict the latter ſuppoſition. The members are almoſt always called the *principes*, *ſatrapæ*, *optimates*, *magnates*, *proceres*; terms which ſeem to ſuppoſe an ariſtocracy, and to exclude the commons. The boroughs alſo, from the low ſtate of commerce, were ſo ſmall and poor, and the inhabitants lived in ſuch dependence on the great men, that it ſeems nowiſe probable they would be admitted as a part of the national councils. The commons are well known to have had no ſhare in the governments eſtabliſhed by the Franks, Burgundians, and other northern nations; and we may conclude, that the Saxons, who remained longer barbarous and uncivilized than theſe tribes, would never think of conferring ſuch an extraordinary privilege on trade and induſtry. The military profeſſion alone was honourable

nourable among all thoſe conquerors; the warriors ſubſiſted by their poſſeſſions in land; they became conſiderable by their influence over their vaſſals, retainers, tenants, and ſlaves; and it had need of ſtrong proofs to convince us, that they would admit any of a rank ſo much inferior as the burgeſſes, to ſhare with them in the legiſlative authority. Tacitus indeed affirms, that, among the ancient Germans, the conſent of all the members of the community was required in every important deliberation; but he ſpeaks not of repreſentatives; and this ancient practice, mentioned by the Roman hiſtorians, could only have place in ſmall tribes, where every citizen might, without inconvenience, be aſſembled upon any extraordinary emergency. After principalities became more extenſive; after the differences of property had formed diſtinctions more important than thoſe ariſing from perſonal ſtrength and valour; we may conclude, that the national aſſemblies muſt have been more limited in their number, and compoſed only of the more conſiderable citizens.

But though we muſt exclude the burgeſſes or commons from the Saxon Wittenagemot, there is ſome neceſſity for ſuppoſing, that this aſſembly conſiſted of other members beſides the prelates, abbots, aldermen, and the judges or privy council. For as all theſe, excepting ſome of the eccleſiaſtics, were anciently appointed by the king, had there been no other legiſlative authority, the royal power had been in a great meaſure deſpotic, contrary to the tenor of all the hiſtorians, and to the practice of all the northern nations. We may, therefore, conclude, that the more conſiderable proprietors of land were, without any election, conſtituent members of the national aſſembly; and there is reaſon to think, that forty hydes, or between four and five thouſand acres, was the eſtate

requiſite

requiſite for entitling the poſſeſſor to this honourable privilege. There is a paſſage of an ancient author, from which it appears, that a perſon of very noble birth, even one allied to the crown, was not eſteemed a *princeps* (the term uſually employed by ancient hiſtorians when the Wittenagemot is mentioned) till he had acquired a fortune of that extent. Nor need we imagine, that the public council would become diſorderly or confuſed by admitting ſo great a multitude. The landed property of England was probably in few hands during the Saxon times; at leaſt, during the latter part of that period: And as men had ſmall ambition of attending theſe public councils, there was no danger of the aſſembly's becoming too numerous for the diſpatch of the little buſineſs which was brought before them.

It is certain, that, whatever we may determine concerning the conſtituent members of the Wittenagemot, in whom the legiſlature reſided, the Anglo-Saxon government, in the period preceding the Norman conqueſt, was become extremely ariſtocratical. The royal authority was very limited; the people, even if admitted to that aſſembly, were of little or no weight or conſideration. We have hints given us in the hiſtorians of the great power and riches of particular noblemen; and it could not but happen, after the abolition of the Heptarchy, when the king lived at a diſtance from the provinces, that theſe great proprietors, who reſided on their eſtates, would much augment their authority over their vaſſals and retainers, and over all the inhabitants of the neighbourhood. Hence the immeaſurable power aſſumed by Harold, Godwin, Leofric, Siward, Morcar, Edwin, Edric, and Alfric, who controlled the authority of the kings, and rendered themſelves quite neceſſary in the government. The two latter,

ter, though deteſted by the people, on account of their joining a foreign enemy, ſtill preſerved their power and influence; and we may therefore conclude, that their authority was founded, not on popularity, but on family rights and poſſeſſion. There is one Athelſtan, mentioned in the reign of the king of that name, who is called alderman of all England, and is ſaid to be half-king; though the monarch himſelf was a prince of valour and ability. And we find, that in the latter Saxon times, and in thoſe alone, the great offices went from father to ſon, and became, in a manner, hereditary in the families.

The circumſtances attending the invaſions of the Danes, would alſo ſerve much to increaſe the power of the principal nobility. Theſe free-booters made unexpected inroads on all quarters; and there was a neceſſity, that each county ſhould reſiſt them by its own force, and under the conduct of its own magiſtrates and nobility. For the ſame reaſon, that a general war, managed by the united efforts of the whole ſtate, commonly increaſes the power of the crown; theſe private wars and inroads turned to the advantage of the aldermen and nobles.

Among that military and turbulent people, ſo averſe to commerce and the arts, ſo little enured to induſtry, juſtice was commonly very ill executed, and great oppreſſion and violence ſeem to have prevailed. Theſe diſorders would be increaſed by the exorbitant power of the ariſtocracy; and would, in their turn, contribute to increaſe it. Men, not daring to rely on the guardianſhip of the laws, were obliged to devote themſelves to the ſervice of ſome chieftain, whoſe orders they followed even to the diſturbance of the government or the injury of their fellow-citizens, and who afforded them in return protection from any inſult or injuſtice by ſtrangers. Hence we find, by the extracts which

Dr.

Dr. Brady has given us from Domeſday, that almoſt all the inhabitants, even of boroughs, had placed themſelves in the clientſhip of ſome particular nobleman, whoſe patronage they purchaſed by annual payments, and whom they were obliged to conſider as their ſovereign, more than the king himſelf, or even the legiſlature. A client, though a freeman, was ſuppoſed ſo much to belong to his patron, that his murderer was obliged by law to pay a fine to the latter, as a compenſation for his loſs; in like manner as he paid a fine to the maſter for the murder of his ſlave. Men who were of a more conſiderable rank, but not powerful enough, each to ſupport himſelf by his own independent authority, entered into formal confederacies together, and compoſed a kind of ſeparate republic, which rendered itſelf formidable to all aggreſſors. Dr. Hickes has preſerved a very curious Saxon bond of this kind, which he calls a *Sodalitium*, and which contains many particulars characteriſtical of the manners and cuſtoms of the times. The aſſociates are there ſaid to be all of them gentlemen of Cambridgeſhire; and they ſwear before the holy reliques to obſerve their confederacy, and to be faithful to each other. They promiſe to bury any of the aſſociates who dies, in whatever place he had appointed; to contribute to his funeral charges, and to attend at his interment; and whoever is wanting to this laſt duty, binds himſelf to pay a meaſure of honey. When any of the aſſociates is in danger, and calls for the aſſiſtance of his fellows, they promiſe, beſides flying to his ſuccour, to give information to the ſheriff; and if he be negligent in protecting the perſon expoſed to hazard, they engage to levy a fine of one pound upon him. If the preſident of the ſociety himſelf be wanting in this particular, he binds himſelf to pay one pound; unleſs he has the reaſonable excuſe

cuſe of ſickneſs, or of duty to his ſuperior. When any of the aſſociates is murdered, they are to exact eight pounds from the murderer; and if he refuſes to pay it, they are to proſecute him for the ſum at their joint expence. If any of the aſſociates, who happens to be poor, kills a man, the ſociety are to contribute by a certain proportion to pay his fine; a mark a-piece, if the fine be 700 ſhillings; leſs if the perſon killed be a clown or ceorle; the half of that ſum, again, if he be a Welſhman. But where any of the aſſociates kills a man, wilfully and without provocation, he muſt himſelf pay the fine. If any of the aſſociates kills any of his fellows, in a like criminal manner, beſides paying the uſual fine to the relations of the deceaſed, he muſt pay eight pounds to the ſociety, or renounce the benefit of it; in which caſe they bind themſelves, under the penalty of one pound, never to eat or drink with him, except in the preſence of the king, biſhop, or alderman. There are other regulations to protect themſelves and their ſervants from all injuries, to revenge ſuch as are committed, and to prevent their giving abuſive language to each other; and the fine, which they engage to pay for that offence, is a meaſure of honey.

It is not to be doubted, but a confederacy of this kind muſt have been a great ſource of friendſhip and attachment, when men lived in perpetual danger from enemies, robbers, and oppreſſors, and received protection chiefly from their perſonal valour, and from the aſſiſtance of their friends or patrons. As animoſities were then more violent, connexions were alſo more intimate, whether voluntary or derived from blood. The moſt remote degree of propinquity was regarded; an indelible memory of benefits was preſerved; ſevere vengeance was taken of injuries, both from a point of

of honour, and as the beſt means of future ſecurity; and the civil union, being weak, many private confederacies were entered into to ſupply its place, and to procure men that ſafety, which the laws and their own innocence were not alone able to inſure to them.

On the whole, notwithſtanding the ſeeming liberty, or rather licentiouſneſs, of the Anglo-Saxons, the great body of the people, in thoſe ages, really enjoyed much leſs true liberty, than where the execution of the laws is the moſt ſevere, and where ſubjects are reduced to the ſtricteſt ſubordination and dependance on the civil magiſtrate. The reaſon is derived from the exceſs itſelf of that liberty. Men muſt guard themſelves at any price againſt inſults and injuries; and where they receive not protection from the laws and magiſtrate, they will ſeek it by ſubmiſſion to ſuperiors, and by herding in ſome inferior confederacy, which acts under the direction of a powerful chieftain. And thus all anarchy is the immediate cauſe of tyranny, if not over the ſtate, at leaſt over many of the individuals.

The German Saxons, as the other nations of that continent, were divided into three ranks of men, the noble, the free, and the ſlaves. This diſtinction they brought over with them into Britain.

The nobles were called thanes; and were of two kinds, the king's thanes and leſſer thanes. The latter ſeem to have been dependant on the former; and to have received lands, for which they paid rent, ſervices, or attendance in peace and war. We know of no other title, which raiſed any one to the rank of thane, except noble birth and the poſſeſſion of land. The former was always much regarded by all the German nations even in their moſt barbarous ſtate; and as the Saxon nobility

had few expenſive pleaſures to diſſipate their fortunes, and the commons little trade or induſtry by which they could accumulate riches, theſe two ranks of men, even though they were not ſeparated by poſitive laws, might remain long diſtinct, and the noble families continue many ages in opulence and ſplendor. There were no middle rank of men, who could mix gradually with their ſuperiors, and procure to themſelves inſenſibly honour and diſtinction. If by any extraordinary accident a mean perſon acquired riches, a circumſtance ſo ſingular made him be known and remarked; he became the object of envy, as well as indignation, to all the nobles; he would have great difficulty to defend what he had acquired; and he would find it impoſſible to protect himſelf from oppreſſion, except by courting the patronage of ſome great chieftain, and paying a large price for his ſafety.

There are two ſtatutes among the Saxon laws, which ſeem calculated to confound theſe different ranks of men; that of Athelſtan, by which a merchant, who had made three long ſea voyages on his own account, was intitled to the quality of thane; and that of the ſame prince, by which a ceorle or huſbandman, who had been able to purchaſe five hydes of land, and had a chapel, a kitchen, a hall and bell, was raiſed to the ſame diſtinction. But the opportunities were ſo few, by which a merchant or ceorle could thus exalt himſelf above his rank, that the law could never overcome the reigning prejudices; the diſtinction between noble and baſe blood would ſtill be indelible; and the well-born thanes would entertain the higheſt contempt for thoſe legal and factitious ones. Though we are not informed of any of theſe circumſtances by ancient hiſtorians, they are ſo much founded on the nature of things, that we may

may admit them as a neceſſary and infallible conſequence of the ſituation of the kingdom during thoſe ages.

The cities appear by Domeſday-book to have been at the conqueſt little better than villages. York itſelf, though it was always the ſecond, at leaſt the third city in England, and was the capital of a great province, which never was thoroughly united with the reſt, contained then but 1418 families. Malmeſbury tells us, that the great diſtinction between the Anglo-Saxon nobility and the French or Norman, was, that the latter built magnificent and ſtately caſtles; whereas the former conſumed their immenſe fortunes in riot and hoſpitality in mean houſes. We may thence infer, that the arts in general were much leſs advanced in England than in France; a greater number of idle ſervants and retainers lived about the great families; and as theſe, even in France, were powerful enough to diſturb the execution of the laws, we may judge of the authority acquired by the ariſtocracy in England. When earl Godwin beſieged the Confeſſor in London, he ſummoned together from all parts his huſcarles, or houſeceorles, and retainers, and thereby obliged his ſovereign to accept of the conditions which he was pleaſed to impoſe upon him.

The lower rank of freemen were denominated ceorles among the Anglo-Saxons; and where they were induſtrious, they were chiefly employed in huſbandry; whence a ceorle and a huſbandman became in a manner ſynonimous terms. They cultivated the farms of the nobility or thanes, for which they paid rent; and they ſeem to have been removeable at pleaſure. For there is little mention of leaſes among the Anglo-Saxons; the pride of the nobility, together with the general ignorance of writing, muſt have rendered thoſe con-

delay, by a majority of voices; and the biſhop and alderman had no further authority than to keep order among the freeholders, and interpoſe with their opinion. Where juſtice was denied during three ſeſſions by the Hundred, and then by the County Court, there lay an appeal to the king's court; but this was not practiſed on ſlight occaſions. The alderman had a third of the fines levied in theſe courts; and as moſt of the puniſhments were then pecuniary, this perquiſite formed a conſiderable part of the profits belonging to his office. The two thirds alſo, which went to the king, made no contemptible ſhare of the public revenue. Any freeholder was fined who abſented himſelf thrice from theſe courts.

As the extreme ignorance of the age made deeds and writings very rare, the County or Hundred Court was the place where the moſt remarkable civil tranſactions were finiſhed, in order to preſerve a memorial of them, and prevent all future diſputes. Here teſtaments were promulgated, ſlaves manumitted, bargains of ſale concluded; and, ſometimes, for greater ſecurity, the moſt conſiderable of theſe deeds were inſerted in the blank leaves of the Pariſh Bible, which thus became a kind of regiſter, too ſacred to be falſified. It was not unuſual to add to the deed an imprecation on all ſuch as ſhould be guilty of that crime.

Among a people, who lived in ſo ſimple a manner as the Anglo-Saxons, the judicial power is always of greater importance than the legiſlative. There were few or no taxes impoſed by the ſtates; there were few ſtatutes enacted; and the nation was leſs governed by laws than by cuſtoms, which admitted a great latitude of interpretation. Tho' it ſhould, therefore, be allowed, that the Wittenagemot was altogether compoſed of the principal nobility, the County Courts, where all the free-

holders

holders were admitted, and which regulated all the daily occurrences of life, formed a very wide baſis for the government, and were no contemptible checks on the ariſtocracy. But there is another power ſtill more important than either the judicial or legiſlative; and that is the power of injuring or ſerving by immediate force and violence, for which it is difficult to obtain redreſs in courts of juſtice. In all extenſive governments, where the execution of the laws is feeble, this power naturally falls into the hands of the principal nobility; and the degree of it which prevails, cannot be determined ſo much by the public ſtatutes, as by ſmall ſtrokes of hiſtory, by particular cuſtoms, and ſometimes by the reaſon and nature of things. The Highlands of Scotland have been long entitled by law to every privilege of Britiſh ſubjects; but it was not till very lately that the common people could in fact enjoy theſe privileges.

The powers of all the members of the Anglo-Saxon government are diſputed among hiſtorians and antiquarians; and the extreme obſcurity of the ſubject, even though faction had never entered into the queſtion, would naturally have begot thoſe controverſies. But the great influence of the lords over their ſlaves and tenants, the clientſhip of the burghers, the total want of a middling rank of men, the total want alſo of lawyers, who did not then form a ſeparate profeſſion, the extent of the monarchy, the looſe execution of the laws, the continued diſorders and convulſions of the ſtate; all theſe circumſtances evince, that the Anglo-Saxon government became at laſt extremely ariſtocratical; and the events during the period immediately preceding the conqueſt, confirm this inference or conjecture.

Both the puniſhments inflicted by the Anglo-Saxon courts of judicature, and the methods of proof

proof employed in all cauſes, appear ſomewhat ſingular, and are very different from thoſe which prevail at preſent among all civilized nations.

We muſt conceive, that the ancient Germans were very little removed from the original ſtate of nature; the ſocial confederacy among them was more martial than civil; they had chiefly in view the means of attack or defence againſt public enemies, not thoſe of protection againſt their fellow-citizens. Their poſſeſſions were ſo ſlender and ſo equal, that they were not expoſed to great danger; and the natural bravery of the people made every man truſt to himſelf and to his particular friends for his defence or vengeance. This defect in the political union drew much cloſer the knot of particular confederacies: An inſult upon any man was regarded by all his relations and aſſociates as a common injury; they were bound by honour, as well as by a ſenſe of general intereſt, to revenge his death, or any violence which he had ſuffered: They retaliated on the aggreſſor by like violences; and if he was protected, as was natural and uſual, by his own clan, the quarrel was ſpread ſtill wider, and bred endleſs diſorders in the nation.

The Friſians, a tribe of the Germans, had never advanced beyond this wild and imperfect ſtate of ſociety; and the right of private revenge ſtill remained among them unlimited and uncontrouled. But the other German nations, in the age of Tacitus, had made one ſtep farther towards completing the political or civil union. Though it ſtill continued to be an indiſpenſable point of honour for every clan to revenge the death or injury of their fellow, the magiſtrate had acquired a right of interpoſing in the quarrel, and of accommodating the difference. He obliged the perſon maimed or injured, and the relations of one killed, to accept of a preſent from the aggreſſor and his relations,

as

as a compenſation for the injury, and to drop all farther proſecution of revenge. That the accommodating of one quarrel might not be the ſource of more, this preſent was fixed and certain, according to the rank of the perſon killed or injured, and was commonly paid in cattle, the chief property of thoſe rude and uncultivated nations. A preſent of this kind gratified the revenge of the injured clan by the loſs which the aggreſſor ſuffered; it ſatisfied their pride by the ſubmiſſion which it expreſſed; it diminiſhed their regret for the loſs or injury of a kinſman by their acquiſition of new property; and thus general peace was for a moment reſtored to the ſociety.

But when the German nations had been ſettled ſome time in the provinces of the Roman empire, they made ſtill a new ſtep towards a more cultivated life, and their criminal juſtice gradually improved and refined itſelf. The magiſtrate, whoſe office it was to guard public peace and to ſuppreſs private animoſities, conceived himſelf to be injured by every injury done to any of his people; and beſides the compenſation to the perſon who ſuffered, or to his clan, he thought himſelf entitled to exact a fine, called the Fridwit, as an atonement for the breach of peace, and as a reward for the pains which he had taken in accommodating the quarrel. When this idea, which is ſo natural, was once ſuggeſted, it was readily received both by magiſtrate and people. The numerous fines which were levied, augmented the profits of the king; and the people were ſenſible, that he would be more vigilant in interpoſing with his good offices, when he reaped ſuch immediate advantage by them; and that injuries would be leſs frequent, when, beſides compenſation to the perſon injured, they were expoſed to this additional penalty.

This ſhort abſtract contains the hiſtory of the

criminal juriſprudence of the northern nations for ſeveral centuries. The ſtate of England in this particular, during the period of the Anglo-Saxons, may be judged of by the collection of ancient laws, publiſhed by Lambard and Wilkins. The chief purport of theſe laws is not to prevent or ſuppreſs entirely private quarrels, which the legiſlators knew to be impoſſible, but only to regulate and moderate them. The laws of Alfred enjoin, that if any one knows, that his enemy or aggreſſor, after doing him an injury, reſolves to keep within his own houſe *and his own lands*, he ſhall not fight him, till he require compenſation for the injury. If he be ſtrong enough to beſiege him in his houſe, he may do it for ſeven days without attacking him; and if the aggreſſor is willing, during that time, to ſurrender himſelf and his arms, his adverſary may detain him thirty days, but is afterwards obliged to reſtore him ſafe to his kindred, *and be contented with the compenſation.* If the criminal fly to the temple, that ſanctuary muſt not be violated. Where the aſſailant has not force ſufficient to beſiege the criminal in his houſe, he muſt apply to the alderman for aſſiſtance; and if the alderman refuſes aid, the aſſailant muſt have recourſe to the king. And he is not allowed to aſſault the houſe, till after a refuſal from this ſupreme magiſtrate. If any one meets with his enemy, and is ignorant that he was reſolved to keep within his own lands, he muſt, before he attacks him, require him to ſurrender himſelf a priſoner, and deliver up his arms; in which caſe he may detain him thirty days: But if he refuſes to deliver up his arms, it is then lawful to fight him. A ſlave may fight his maſter's quarrel: A father may fight in his ſon's with any one, except with his maſter.

It was enacted by king Ina, that no man ſhould take

take revenge of an injury till he had firſt demanded compenſation, and had been refuſed it.

King Edmond, in the preamble to his laws, mentions the general diſſatisfaction, occaſioned by the multiplicity of private feuds and battles; and he eſtabliſhes ſeveral expedients to remedy this grievance. He ordains, that if any one murders another, he may, with the aſſiſtance of his kindred, pay within a twelvemonth the fine of his crime; and if they abandon him, he ſhall alone ſuſtain the deadly feud or quarrel with the kindred of the murdered perſon: His own kindred are free from the feud, but on condition that they neither converſe with the criminal, nor ſupply him with meat *or other neceſſaries:* If any of them, after renouncing him, receive him into their houſe, *or give him aſſiſtance*, they are fineable to the king, and are involved in the feud. If the kindred of the murdered perſon take revenge of any but the criminal himſelf, *after he is abandoned by his kindred*, all their property is forfeited, and they are declared to be enemies to the king and all his friends. It is alſo ordained, that the fine for murder ſhall never be remitted by the king, and that no criminal ſhall be killed who flies to the church, or any of the king's towns; and the king himſelf declares that his houſe ſhall give no protection to murderers, till they have ſatisfied the church by their penance, and the kindred of the deceaſed by making compenſation. There follows the method appointed for tranſacting this compoſition.

Theſe attempts of Edmond to contract and diminiſh the feuds, were contrary to the ancient ſpirit of the northern barbarians, and were an advance towards a more regular adminiſtration of juſtice. By the Salic law, any man might, by a public declaration, exempt himſelf from his family quarrels: But then he was conſidered by the law as no longer

belonging to the family; and he was deprived of all right of ſucceſſion, as a puniſhment of his cowardice.

The price of the king's head, or his weregild, as it was then called, was by law 30,000 thrimſas, a ſpecies of coin whoſe value is uncertain. The price of the prince's head was 15,000 thrimſas; that of a biſhop's or Alderman's 8000; a ſheriff's 4000; a thane's or clergyman's 2000; a ceorle's 266. Theſe prices were fixed by the laws of the Angles. By the Mercian law, the price of a ceorle's head was 200 ſhillings; that of a thane's ſix times as much; that of a king's ſix times more. By the laws of Kent, the price of the archbiſhop's head was higher than that of the king's. Such reſpect was then paid to the eccleſiaſtics! It muſt be underſtood, that where a perſon was unable to pay the fine, he was put out of the protection of the law, and the kindred of the deceaſed had liberty to puniſh him as they thought proper.

Some antiquarians have thought, that theſe compenſations were only given for man-ſlaughter, not for wilful murder: But no ſuch diſtinction appears in the laws; and it is contradicted by the practice of all the other barbarous nations, by that of the ancient Germans, and by that curious monument of Saxon antiquity, preſerved by Hicks. There is indeed a law of Alfred, making wilful murder capital; but this ſeems only to have been an attempt of that great legiſlator for eſtabliſhing a better police in the kingdom, and to have remained without execution. By the laws of the ſame prince, a conſpiracy againſt the life of the king might be redeemed by a fine.

The price of all kinds of wounds was likewiſe fixed by the Saxon laws: A wound of an inch long under the hair was paid with one ſhilling: One of a like ſize on the face, two ſhillings: Thir-

ty

ty ſhillings for the loſs of an ear; and ſo forth. There ſeems not to have been any difference made according to the dignity of the perſon. By Ethelbert's laws, any one who committed adultery with his neighbour's wife was obliged to pay him a fine, and buy him another wife.

Theſe inſtitutions are not peculiar to the ancient Germans. They ſeem to be the neceſſary progreſs of criminal juriſprudence among every free people, where the will of the ſovereign is not implicitly obeyed. We find them among the ancient Greeks during the time of the Trojan war. Compoſitions for murder are mentioned in Neſtor's ſpeech to Achilles in the Ninth Iliad, and are called APOINAI. The Iriſh, who never had any connection with the German nations, adopted the ſame practice till very lately; and the price of a man's head was called among them ERIC; as we learn from Sir John Davis. The ſame cuſtom ſeems alſo to have prevailed among the Jews.

Theft and robbery were very frequent among the Anglo-Saxons. To impoſe ſome check upon theſe crimes, it was ordained that no man ſhould ſell or buy any thing above twenty-pence value, except in open market; and every bargain of ſale muſt be executed before witneſſes. Gangs of robbers much diſturbed the peace of the country; and the law determined, that a tribe of banditti, conſiſting of between ſeven and thirty-five perſons, was to be called a *turmâ*, or troop: Any greater company was denominated an army. The puniſhments for this crime were various, but none of them capital. If any man could track his ſtolen cattle into another's ground, the latter was obliged to ſhew the tracks out of it, or pay their value.

Treaſon and rebellion, to whatever exceſs they were carried, were not then capital, but might be redeemed by a ſum of money. The legiſlators, knowing

knowing it impoſſible to prevent all diſorders, only impoſed a higher fine on breaches of the peace committed in the king's court, or before an alderman or biſhop. An alehouſe too ſeems to have been conſidered as a privileged place; and any quarrels that aroſe there were more ſeverely puniſhed than elſewhere.

If the puniſhments of crimes among the Anglo-Saxons appear ſingular, the proofs were no leſs ſo; and were alſo the natural reſult of the ſitution of theſe people. Whatever we may imagine concerning the uſual truth and ſincerity of men, who live in a rude and barbarous ſtate, there is much more falſehood, and even perjury, among them than among civilized nations; and virtue, which is nothing but a more enlarged and more cultivated reaſon, never flouriſhes to any degree, nor is founded on ſteady principles of honour, except where a good education becomes general: and men are taught the pernicious conſequences of vice, treachery, and immorality. Even ſuperſtition, though more prevalent among ignorant nations, is but a poor ſupply for the defects of knowledge and education; and our European anceſtors, who employed every moment the expedient of ſwearing on extraordinary croſſes and reliques, were leſs honourable in all engagements than their poſterity, who from experience have omitted theſe ineffectual ſecurities. This general proneneſs to perjury was much increaſed by the uſual want of diſcernment in judges, who could not diſcuſs an intricate evidence, and were obliged to number, not weigh, the teſtimony of the witneſſes. Hence the ridiculous practice of obliging men to bring compurgators, who, as they did not pretend to know any thing of the fact, expreſſed upon oath that they believed the perſon ſpoke true; and theſe compurgators, were in ſome caſes multiplied to the number of three hundred.

The

The practice alſo of ſingle combat was employed by moſt nations on the continent as a remedy againſt falſe evidence; and though it was frequently dropped, from the oppoſition of the clergy, it was continually revived, from experience of the falſehood attending the teſtimony of witneſſes. It became at laſt a ſpecies of juriſprudence; and the caſes were determined by law, in which the party might challenge his adverſary, or the witneſſes, or the judge himſelf: And though theſe cuſtoms were abſurd, they were rather an improvement on the methods of trial, which had formerly been practiſed among theſe barbarous nations, and which ſtill prevailed among the Anglo-Saxons.

When any controverſy about a fact became too intricate for theſe ignorant judges to unravel, they had recourſe to what they called the judgment of God, that is, to fortune; and their methods for conſulting this oracle were various. One of them was the deciſion by the *croſs*; and it was practiſed in this manner. When a perſon was accuſed of any crime, he firſt cleared himſelf by oath, attended by eleven compurgators: He next took two pieces of wood, one of which was marked with the ſign of the croſs; and wrapping both up in wool, he placed them on the altar, or ſome celebrated relique. After ſolemn prayers for the ſucceſs of the experiment, a prieſt, or in his ſtead ſome unexperienced youth, took up one of the pieces of wood, and if he happened upon that marked with the figure of the croſs, the perſon was pronounced innocent; as if otherwiſe guilty. This practice, as it aroſe from ſuperſtition, was aboliſhed by it in France. The Emperor, Lewis the Debonnaire, prohibited that method of trial, not becauſe it was uncertain, but leſt that ſacred figure, ſays he, of the croſs ſhould be proſtituted in common diſputes and controverſies.

The

The ordeal was another eſtabliſhed method of trial among the Anglo-Saxons. It was practiſed either by boiling water or red-hot iron. The water or iron was conſecrated by many prayers, maſſes, faſtings, and exorciſms; after which, the perſon accuſed either took up a ſtone ſunk into the water to a certain depth, or carried the iron a certain diſtance; and his hand being wrapped up, and the covering ſealed for three days, if there appeared on examining it no marks of burning, he was pronounced innocent; if otherwiſe, guilty. The trial by cold water was different: The perſon was thrown into conſecrated water; if he ſwam he was guilty; if he ſunk, innocent. It is difficult for us to conceive, how any innocent perſon could ever eſcape by the one trial, or any criminal be convicted by the other. But there was another uſage admirably calculated for allowing every criminal to eſcape, who had confidence enough to try it. A conſecrated cake, called a corſned, was produced; which if the perſon could ſwallow and digeſt, he was pronounced innocent.

The feudal law, if it had place at all among the Anglo-Saxons, which is doubtful, certainly was not extended over all the landed property, and was not attended with thoſe conſequences of homage, reliefs, wardſhip, marriage, and other burthens, which were inſeparable from it in the kingdoms of the continent. As the Saxons expelled or deſtroyed entirely the ancient Britons, they planted themſelves in this iſland on the ſame footing with their anceſtors in Germany, and found no occaſion for the feudal inſtitutions, which were calculated to maintain a kind of ſtanding army, always in readineſs to ſuppreſs any inſurrection of the conquered people. The trouble and expence of defending the ſtate in England lay equally upon all the land; and it was uſual for every five hydes to equip a man

man for the ſervice. The *trinoda neceſſitas*, as it was called, or the burthen of military expeditions, of repairing highways, and of building and ſupporting bridges, was inſeparable from landed property, even though it belonged to the church or monaſteries, unleſs exempted by a particular charter. The ceorles or huſbandmen were provided with arms, and were obliged to take their turn in military duty. There were computed to be 243,600 hydes in England; conſequently the ordinary military force of the kingdom conſiſted of 48,720 men; though, no doubt, on extraordinary occaſions, a greater power might be aſſembled. The king and nobility had ſome military tenants, who were called Sithcun-men. And there were ſome lands annexed to the office of alderman, and to other offices; but theſe probably were not of great extent, and were poſſeſſed only during pleaſure, as in the commencement of the feudal law in other countries of Europe.

The revenue of the king ſeems to have conſiſted chiefly in his demeſnes, which were large; and in the tolls and impoſts which he probably levied at diſcretion on the boroughs and ſea-ports, that lay within his demeſnes. He could not alienate any part of his land, even to religious uſes, without the conſent of the ſtates. Danegelt was a land-tax of a ſhilling a hyde, impoſed by the ſtates, either for payment of the ſums exacted by the Danes, or for putting the kingdom in a poſture of defence againſt theſe invaders.

The Saxon pound, as likewiſe thoſe coined for ſome centuries after the Conqueſt, were three times the weight of our preſent money: There were forty-eight ſhillings in the pound, and five-pence in a ſhilling; and conſequently a Saxon ſhilling was a fifth larger than ours, and a Saxon penny three times as large. As to the value of money in thoſe

times, compared to the neceſſaries of life, there are ſome, though not very certain, means of computation. A ſheep, by the laws of Athelſtan, was eſtimated at a ſhilling; that is, fifteen pence of our money. The fleece was two fifths of the value of the whole ſheep; much above its preſent eſtimation; of which the reaſon probably was, that the Saxons, like the ancients, were little acquainted with any other cloathing but that made of wool. Silk and cotton were quite unknown: Linen was not much uſed. An ox was computed at ſix times the value of a ſheep; a cow at four. If we ſuppoſe that the cattle in that age, from the defects of huſbandry, were not ſo large as they are at preſent in England, we may compute that money was then near ten times of greater value. A horſe was valued at about thirty-ſix ſhillings of our money, or thirty Saxon ſhillings; a mare a third leſs. A man at three pounds. The board-wages of a child the firſt year was eight ſhillings; a cow's paſture in ſummer, and an ox's in winter. William of Malmeſbury mentions it as a high price that William Rufus gave fifteen marks for a horſe, or about thirty pounds of our preſent money. Between the years 900 and 1000, Ednoth bought a hyde of land for about 118 ſhillings. This was a little more than a ſhilling an acre, which indeed appears to have been the uſual price, as we may learn from other accounts. A palfrey was ſold for twelve ſhillings about the year 966. The value of an ox in king Ethelred's time was between ſeven and eight ſhillings; a cow about ſix ſhillings. Gervas of Tilbury ſays, that in Henry the Firſt's time, bread during a day for a hundred men was rated at three ſhillings, or a ſhilling of that age; for it is thought that ſoon after the Conqueſt a pound ſterling was divided into twenty ſhillings: A ſheep was rated at a ſhilling, and ſo of other things in proportion. In Athel-

Athelſtan's time a ram was valued at a ſhilling, or four-pence Saxon. The tenants of Shireburn were obliged, at their choice, to pay either ſix-pence or four hens. About 1232, the abbot of St. Alban's, going on a journey, hired ſeven handſome, ſtout horſes; and agreed, if any of them died on the road, to pay the owner 30 ſhillings a-piece of our preſent money. It is to be remarked, that in all ancient times, corn, being a ſpecies of manufactory, bore always a higher price, compared to cattle, than it does in our times. The Saxon Chronicle tells us, that in the reign of Edward the Confeſſor, there was the moſt terrible famine ever known; inſomuch that a quarter of wheat roſe to ſixty pennies, or about fifteen ſhillings of our preſent money. Conſequently it was as dear as if it now coſt ſeven pounds ten ſhillings ſterling. This much exceeds the great famine in the end of the reign of queen Elizabeth; when a quarter of wheat was ſold for four pounds. Money in this laſt period was nearly of the ſame value as in our time. Theſe enormous famines are a certain proof of bad huſbandry.

On the whole, there are three things to be conſidered, wherever a ſum of money is mentioned in ancient times. Firſt, the change of denomination, by which a pound has been reduced to the third part of its ancient weight in ſilver. Secondly, the change in value by the greater plenty of money, which has reduced the ſame weight of ſilver to ten times leſs value, compared to commodities; and conſequently a pound ſterling to the thirtieth part of the ancient value. Thirdly, the fewer people and leſs induſtry, which were then to be found in every European kingdom. This circumſtance made even the thirtieth part of the ſum more difficult to levy, and cauſed any ſum to have more than thirty times more weight and influence both abroad

and at home, than in our times; in the ſame manner that a ſum, an hundred thouſand pounds for inſtance, is at preſent more difficult to levy in a ſmall ſtate, ſuch as Bavaria, and can operate greater effects on ſuch a ſmall community, than on England. This laſt difference is not eaſy to be calculated: But allowing, that England has now above five times more induſtry, and three times more people than it had at the Conqueſt, and for ſome reigns after it, we are, upon that ſuppoſition, to conceive, taking all circumſtances together, every ſum of money mentioned by hiſtorians, as if it were multiplied more than an hundred fold above a ſum of the ſame denomination at preſent.

In the Saxon times, land was divided equally among all the male children of the deceaſed, according to the cuſtom of Gavelkind. Entails were ſometimes practiſed in thoſe times. Lands were chiefly of two kinds, bock-land, or land held by book or charter, which were regarded as full property, and deſcended to the heirs of the poſſeſſor; and folkland, or the land held by the ceorles or common people, who were removeable at pleaſure, and were indeed only tenants during the will of their lords.

The firſt attempt, which we find in England to ſeparate the eccleſiaſtical from the civil juriſdiction, was that law of Edgar, by which all diſputes among the clergy were ordered to be carried before the biſhop. The penances were then very ſevere; but as a man could buy them off by money, or might ſubſtitute others to perform them, they lay very eaſy upon the rich.

With regard to the manners of the Anglo-Saxons, we can ſay little, but that they were in general a rude, uncultivated people, ignorant of letters, unſkilled in the mechanical arts, untamed to ſubmiſſion under law and government, addicted to intem-

intemperance, riot, and diſorder. Their beſt quality was their military courage, which was not ſupported by diſcipline or conduct. Their want of fidelity to the prince, or to any truſt repoſed in them, appears ſtrongly in the hiſtory of their latter period; and their want of humanity in all their hiſtory. Even the Norman hiſtorians, notwithſtanding the low ſtate of the arts in their country, ſpeak of them as barbarians, when they mention the invaſion made upon them by the duke of Normandy. The Conqueſt put the people in a ſituation of receiving ſlowly from abroad the rudiments of ſcience and cultivation, and of correcting their rough and licentious manners.

We ſhall cloſe the Introduction with the ſubſequent account of the manners of the original Britons: They lived in tribes or ſeparate clans, under the ariſtocratical rule of their ſeveral lords; and though ſome of theſe uniting formed themſelves into more powerful ſtates, inveſting particular chiefs with the royal authority; each apart conſidered himſelf as an independent ſovereign; and a great number being unwilling to undergo the leaſt compulſion or controul, contented themſelves with electing a general in times of danger, when they thought themſelves obliged to join their forces for their mutual ſafety: not but that they were often blind to their own intereſt in this particular, and refuſing to unite, ſaw themſelves aſſaulted and reduced in their turns; ſo that while they fought in ſingle tribes, the whole nation was vanquiſhed. This want of unanimity was the effect of their pride, levity, and ferocious diſpoſition. They were impatient of diſcipline and order, inconſtant in their purſuits, ſudden in their reſentments, and barbarous in their revenge.

Strangers to luxury, and even to what are now thought the neceſſaries of life, their wealth conſiſted

in

in their herds of cattle, which they drove from place to place for the convenience of paſture, like the ancient Nomades; as for the tin, lead, iron, corn, ivory bridles, collars, amber, glaſs veſſels, baſkets, and other toys, which were exported from Britain, they were manufactured by the Belgæ, and other nations who ſettled in the maritime parts of the iſland; the inland inhabitants dealt in nothing but cattle, hides, and tallow, which they bartered for ſuch things as they deemed indiſpenſably neceſſary. They lived in wretched huts or cabins made of boughs, and plaſtered with mud; and even in theſe they found means to manifeſt their hoſpitality to ſtrangers, whom they eſteemed as ſacred and inviolable. Their diet was ſimple and parſimonious; their food conſiſted chiefly of milk and veniſon; their ordinary drink was water; yet, upon extraordinary occaſions, they indulged themſelves with a kind of fermented liquor made of barley, honey, or apples, and when intoxicated, never failed to quarrel, like the ancient Thracians.

They were taller, though leſs robuſt, than the Gauls; yet their conſtitutions were inured to hardſhip and fatigue; and their longevity was the immediate effect of their temperance. The dreſs of their nobles conſiſted of a belted plaid of variegated colours, with trouſers, that anſwered the purpoſes of ſtockings as well as breeches; and theſe were common to all the Gauls upon the continent; ſome of thoſe who could not afford to purchaſe this habit, covered themſelves with ſkins, and the poorer ſort went almoſt quite naked. Perhaps it was in conſequence of this want of covering, that they had recourſe to the practice of painting their bodies with a ſubſtance that ſhut up the pores, and defended the nerves of the ſkin from the inclemencies of the weather; thus fortified, Dio Nicæus tells us, they could endure the ſevereſt cold, and

even

even remain whole days immerſed in mud. They were poorly provided with warlike weapons, either for annoyance or defence; the better ſort uſed the broad-ſword and dagger, together with javelins and arrows; but the common people had no other offenſive arms than ſharpened ſticks for javelins, and long ſtaves edged with flint, or headed with copper, in lieu of halberts, which were likewiſe furniſhed with a kind of bell, to ſcare their enemies in battle. They had neither coats of mail nor helmets, but defended themſelves with light round targets of wood, or twigs covered with leather and ſtudded with nails of braſs. The only finery which they affected, was in their chariots of war, which were curiouſly carved and painted, and ſo contrived as to be ſtopped and turned on the declivity of hills, with aſtoniſhing dexterity: they were generally drawn by two horſes, and each contained the driver and a ſingle warrior, who darted his javelins at the enemy, and even drove among their thickeſt ranks, terrifying, trampling, and cutting them in pieces with long ſcythes fixed to the axle-tree of the wheels. They frequently leaped from their chariots, and fought on foot, until being fatigued or overpowered, they reſumed their ſeats; and they were ſo expert in the management of thoſe machines, that they could ſtop or turn them at full ſpeed, ſit, ſtand, run upon the beam, and leap out and in, as the occaſion required. They often retreated on purpoſe to draw the enemy into confuſion, and then returned to the attack with redoubled fury; but they always engaged in ſeparate bodies, that they might have room to act, and ſuſtain thoſe that wanted ſuccour. The Britons, as well as the Gauls, were remarkably bold and enterpriſing; they charged with ſurpriſing impetuoſity, after having endeavoured to intimidate the foe with the hoarſe and diſmal ſound

of

of their barbarous trumpets, repeated ſhouts, and the claſhing of their arms; and they advanced to battle, dancing like the Curetes, and ſinging the valiant deeds of their anceſtors. They were warlike, even in their favourite diverſion, which was hunting; and, for this reaſon, their princes and chiefs commonly fixed their habitation in the midſt of woods and forefts, frequented by the game; and, indeed, this was the ſituation of all their towns, which were compoſed of miſerable huts, built in ſpots cleared of wood, which ſerved them as a fortification; for they were almoſt always at war with one another, or with the colonies of the Belgæ, and other nations, which they could never forgive for their intruſion. Theſe unintermitting hoſtilities kept up their martial diſpoſition and contempt of danger, which was not confined to the male ſex, but ſhone ſo remarkable in the Britiſh women, that they often ruſhed into the battle, and braved the weapons of the enemy. They always attended their huſbands in the field, encouraging them to deeds of glory; no war was undertaken without their advice; they judged of the contraventions of public treaties; they ſat in council, and were conſulted on the moſt important occaſions.

THE

THE VALE-ROYAL OF ENGLAND.

A CATALOGUE *of the* KINGS *of* MERCIA.

BEFORE I come to the particular deſcription of this country, it may not be amiſs to ſpeak a word or two of the kings of Mercia: whereby it will appear, what acts they have done; and ſerve as an introduction, for the better underſtanding of what follows.

And, firſt, it is to be underſtood, that the Saxons, or Anglo-Saxons, firſt entering into the land, they chaſed all the Britons into Wales, Cornwall, and Galloway, and divided the land into ſeven kingdoms; that is to ſay, Kent, South-Saxon, Weſt-Saxon, Eaſt-Saxon, Eaſt-England, Mercia, and Northumberland. And although that of Mercia was the greateſt; yet that of Weſt-Saxon, in the end, brought all the others to one monarchy.

This kingdom of Mercia reached from London to the river of Merſey, which parted Cheſhire from Lancaſhire; of which river, ſome write it ſhould take name: but more probably it was ſo called, becauſe it marched, or bordered upon all the others.

It contained the following ſhires, as they are now called, viz. Buckinghamſhire, Oxfordſhire, Glouceſterſhire, Hereford ſhire, Worceſterſhire, Warwickſhire, Leiceſterſhire, Staffordſhire, Shropſhire, Cheſhire, Derbyſhire, Nottinghamſhire, Lincolnſhire, Northamptonſhire, Rutlandſhire, Bedfordſhire, Huntingdonſhire, part of Hertfordſhire, and part of Cambridgeſhire. Laſtly, all thoſe countries lying on the South-ſide of the river of Trent, obtained the name of Middle-England. And that on the North-ſide, retained only the name of Mercia; as hereafter will appear.

A CATALOGUE *of the* KINGS *of* MERCIA, *with the Years of their Reign, A.D.* 585.

CRIDA was the firſt king of Mercia, and began to reign about the year of our Lord, 585. He was deſcended from Woden; and the tenth from him, by lineal extraction, and reigned thirty-five years.

Wibba, ſon to Crida, enlarged his kingdom greatly, and reigned twenty years.

Ceorl, kinſman to Wibba, reigned ten years; in whoſe days, the Britons that dwelt about Cheſter (which city they had then in poſſeſſion), provoked Ethelferd, king of Northumberland, unto war: Whereupon he aſſembled an army, and beſieged the city of Cheſter, then called by the Britons,

tons, Caerlheon ar dour Deué, that is, Caerleon upon the water of Dee. The citizens, truſting in their great multitude of people, came forth to give battle abroad in the field, whom he compaſſed about and diſcomfited. There came to the battle a great number of monks, of the monaſtery of Bangor, to pray for the good ſucceſs of the Britons, on whom the king ſet alſo, and ſlew of them to the number of eleven hundred and odd, ſo that only fifty eſcaped, with Brockwel, prince of Powis, and conſul of Cheſter, who was their captain.

Humphrey Lhwyd, folio 71, writeth, that afterwards the Britons, being aided with power from Belthurſtus, duke of Cornwall, Caduan, king of North-Wales, Meredock, king of South-Wales, and heartened forward by the oration of their learned abbot Dunetus, who commanded every one to kneel down, and kiſs the ground, in commemoration of Chriſt's body, and to take up water in their hands out of the river of Dee, and to drink it, in the remembrance of the blood of Chriſt; and having ſo communicated, they overcame the Saxons in a famous battle, ſlew of them, as Huntingdon writeth, 1066, and created Carduanus their king, in the city of Legions, or Cheſter.

Penda, the ſon of Wibba, ſucceeded Ceorl, in the kingdom of Mercia, and began to reign anno 636, being fifty years of age, and reigned thirty years. He was a Prince right hardy, and adventurous, ready of remembrance in time of peril; his body could not be overcome with travel, nor his mind vanquiſhed with buſineſs. But theſe his virtues were matched with notable vices; as cruelty of nature, lack of courteſy, great unſtead-faſtneſs in word and promiſe; and of unmeaſurable hatred toward the Chriſtian religion. Upon confidence put in theſe his great virtues and vices, he

thought not good to let any occaſion paſs, that was offered to make war, as well againſt his friends as enemies. He beſieged the city of Exeter, againſt the king of Weſt-Saxons, where giving battle to Caduallo, king of Britons, he was overthrown, and ſubmitted himſelf to the ſaid Caduallo, promiſing to be his liege-man, and to fight againſt the Saxons in his quarrel. So that he fought with Edwin, king of Northumberland, and ſlew him at Hatfield, with his ſon Offride, and Godbold, king of Orkney, who was come to his aid. And after he ſlew Oſwald, king of Northumberland at Maſerfield, the fifth of Auguſt, anno 642. But the ſaid Penda was in the end ſlain himſelf by Oſwy, brother to the ſaid Oſwald, and king of Northumberland, near unto Kirkſtal, in Yorkſhire. Oſwy, king of Northumberland, put Peda, the Mercian, to flight; which the writers call Winwid Field, giving it the name by the victory. This Penda had three ſons, Wilſerus, Peda, or Weda, and Edilred, To Weda, Oſwy had before married his daughter Alesfled, by conſent of Penda; which Weda, by help of Oſwy, was made king of South-Mercia, or Middle-England: Which lordſhip is divided from North-Mercia, by the river of Trent.

Peda, or Weda, began to reign, anno 653. In whoſe time, the people of Mercia (commonly called Middle-Angles) received the Chriſtian faith. For tho' he was a towardly young gentleman, yet could he not obtain the daughter of Oſwy in marriage, except he would promiſe to become a Chriſtian. The which he performed after the death of his father. Howbeit, he was within three years after ſlain, by procurement of his ſaid wife, and his kingdom came to his brother Ulferus, who is accounted the firſt chriſtened king of Mercia.

Ulferus

Ulferus (father to St. Werburge) ſucceeded his brother Weda. He overcame Cenwald, king of Weſt-Saxons, and won from him the Iſle of Wight, which he gave unto Adelwold, king of South-Saxons, or Suſſex; to the end, he ſhould cauſe the people to receive the Chriſtian faith. He died anno 675, when he had been king ſeventeen years; or, as ſome write, nineteen. But they who reckon nineteen, include the time that paſſed after the ſlaughter of Penda, wherein Oſwy and Weda held the aforeſaid kingdom.

Edilred, his brother, ſucceeded him, anno 677. He invaded the kingdom of Kent, ſparing neither church nor abbey. King Lothair, of Kent, durſt not appear to give him battle, ſo that he deſtroyed Rocheſter, and returned with great ſpoils. After he had ruled his land twenty-nine years, he became a monk in Bradney Abbey, and was after abbot of the houſe. He married Oſtrida, ſiſter to Egfrid, king of Northumberland; by whom he had a ſon named Coelred: But he appointed Kenred, ſon of his brother Ulferus, to ſucceed him.

The ſaid Oſtrida was cruelly ſlain, by treaſon of her huſband's ſubjects, anno 697.

Kenred, the ſon of Ulfer, was a prince of great virtue, devout towards God, and a furtherer of the common-wealth. In the fifth year of his reign, he renounced the world, and went to Rome, with Offa, king of Eaſt-Saxons, or Eſſex, where he was made a monk, and finally died there, anno 711.

Ceolredus, the ſon of Edilred, ſucceeded him, and died in the eighth year of his reign; or, as ſome write, in the third: And was buried at Litchfield.

Etheſbaldus deſcended of Eopa, brother to Penda (and the fourth from him in lineal ſucceſſion) was choſen king of Mercia, and governed many years without any trouble. In the eighteenth year

year of his reign he beſieged Somerton, and won it. He alſo invaded Northumberland, where he got great riches, and returned without any battle offered him. He overcame the Welſhmen in battle, being joined with Cuthred, king of Weſt-Saxons: But falling out with the ſaid Cuthred, he was by him overthrown at Berreford, in the thirty-ſeventh year of his reign: And within four years after, to ſay, in the forty-firſt year, he was ſlain in battle at Sekinton, three miles from Tamworth, by his own ſubjects, under the leading of one Bernred, who aſſumed the title of king, but he proſpered not long. The body of this Ethelbald was buried at Ripton.

Bernred (having ſlain Ethelbald) re-aſſumed the ſovereign power: But he had not reigned full a year, when his own ſubjects, with the help of Offa, took him, and burned him, as ſome write.

Offa (ſurnamed Magnus) was king of Mercia after Bernred, Anno 758. He was a man of ſo great valour, that he thought to bring to paſs all things which he conceived in his mind. He overcame the Kentiſh-men in a great battle at Otford; and the Northumbers alſo he vanquiſhed, and put to flight. He fought with Kenulf, King of Weſt-Saxons, in open battle, and obtained a notable victory, with ſmall loſs of his people. He craftily ſent for Engilbert, king of Eaſt-Angles, under fair promiſes to give him his daughter in marriage, alluring him to come into Mercia: And receiving him into his palace, cauſed his head to be ſtruck off; and after, by wrongful means, invaded his kingdom, and got it into his poſſeſſion: Yet he cauſed the bones of the firſt martyr of this land, St. Alban (by miraculous means brought to light) to be taken up, and put into a rich ſhrine, adorned with gold and ſtones, building a goodly church of excellent workmanſhip in that place, which

which he endowed with great poſſeſſions. He removed the archbiſhop's ſeat from Canterbury to Litchfield, thereby to advance his kingdom of Mercia, in preheminence of ſpiritual power as well as temporal; finally, he granted the tenth part of all his goods to the churchmen and the poor. He alſo endowed the church of Hereford with great revenues; and, as ſome write, he built the abbey of Bath, placing monks in the ſame, of the order of St. Bennet, as he had done before at St. Alban's. About the year 775, he went to Rome; and there, after the example of Inas, king of Weſt-Saxons, he made his realm tributary to the church of Rome, appointing every houſe, yearly, to pay a penny; which money was after named Peter-pence. After his return, he relinquiſhed the throne to his ſon Egfrid, and ſhortly after departed this life, after having governed the ſpace of thirty-nine years.

This Offa (amongſt other great atchievements) cauſed a large ditch to be caſt between his dominions, and the Welſh confines, to divide thereby the bounds of their dominions. This ditch was called Offa's dyke ever after; and ſtretched from the ſouth-ſide by Briſtol, under the mountains of Wales, running northward over the rivers of Severn and Dee, unto the very mouth of Dee, where the river falleth into the Sea. He alſo built a church in Warwickſhire, whereof the town taketh name, and is called Offchurch, even to this day.

Egfrid (or Egbert, as ſome write), ſon of king Offa, taking upon him the kingdom, began to follow the approved good-doings of his father; and, firſt, he reſtored unto the churches their antient privileges, which his father ſometime had taken from them. Great hopes were conceived of his further good proceedings; but death cut off the ſame, when he had reigned but four months,

and

and appointed his couſin Kenulf to ſucceed him: Which Kenulf was deſcended from Penda, king of Mercia, of the line of his brother Kennalk.

Kenulf was the fourteenth king of Mercia; who, for his great courage, wiſdom, and upright dealing, was worthy to be compared with the beſt princes that have reigned. His virtues paſſed his fame: Nothing he did, which envy could with juſt cauſe reprove. At home, he ſhewed himſelf godly and religious: In war he became victorious. He had wars with Egbert Pren, king of Kent, whom he overthrew and took priſoner; and after releaſed him again. For, having built a church at Winchcomb, upon the day of the dedication thereof, he led the Kentiſh king, then his priſoner, up to the high-altar, and there ſet him at liberty. There was at that ſight, Cuthred, whom he had made king of Kent, with thirteen biſhops and ten dukes: The joyful acclamations of the people, occaſioned by this noble act of their monarch, were marvellous. He alſo beſtowed great rewards on the prelates and noblemen that were come to the feaſt; every prieſt had a piece of gold, and every monk a ſhilling. Finally, after he had reigned twenty-four years he departed this life; appointing his burial in the ſame abbey of Winchcomb. He left behind him a ſon, named Kenelm, who ſucceeded him in the kingdom; but was ſoon murthered, by his unnatural ſiſter Quenred, the 17th of July, as after will appear.

Kenelm began his reign at the age of ſeven years, anno Dom. 821, who, through ambition and envy of his ſiſter Quenred, was ſhortly made away. The ſaid Quenred corrupted with great rewards and high promiſes the governor of his perſon, named Aſhbert; who, one day, under pretence of taking the king to hunt, led him into a thick wood, and there ſevered his head from his body.

Ceolwolf,

Ceolwolf, uncle to Kenelm, and brother to Kenulf, ſucceeded him; and, in the ſecond year of his reign, was expelled by Bernwolf.

Bernwolf, in the ſecond or third year of his reign, was vanquiſhed and put to flight, by Egbert king of the Weſt-Saxons; and ſhortly after ſlain by the Eaſt-Angles. The ſame Egbert ſubdued North-Wales, and the city of Cheſter; which, till thoſe days, the Welſhmen, or Britons, had kept in their poſſeſſion.

Ludicanus was created king of Mercia, and within two years after, came to the like end as his immediate predeceſſor, as he went about to revenge his death. So that the kingdom of Britain began now to reel from their own eſtate, and lean to an alteration, which grew, in the end, to the erection of a perfect monarchy, and final ſubverſion of their particular eſtates and governments.

Wightlaf ſucceeded Ludicanus, anno 828, who firſt being vanquiſhed by Egbert, king of the Weſt-Saxons, was afterwards reſtored to the kingdom by the ſaid Egbert, and reigned thirteen years; whereof twelve at the leaſt, were under tribute, which he paid to the ſaid Egbert, and to his ſon, as to his ſovereigns, and ſupreme governors.

Bertwolf reigned as tributary to the Weſt-Saxons, the ſpace of twelve years: About the end of which term, he was chaſed out of the country by the Danes, who made one Burthred king of Mercia.

Burthred married Ethelſwida, ſiſter to Ethelwolf, king of the Weſt-Saxons, and had great wars with Hungar and Hubba, two Daniſh captains, who won from him the town of Nottingham. And after, their power increaſed, by the coming of three Daniſh captains more, which were named kings; whoſe names were Godrun, Eſketel, and Ammond: So that Burthred ſeeing himſelf not able to withſtand them, departed out of the country towards Rome, when he had reigned twenty-two years,

where he died, and was buried in the church of our lady, near unto the Engliſh ſchool.

Ceolwolphus, ſervant to king Burthred, was by the Danes put in poſſeſſion of the one half of Mercia: The reſt, they kept themſelves. But within few years, king Alfred obtained all that he held in Mercia, anno 886. In which year it ended. So that the ſaid kingdom of Mercia continued three hundred and two years, under twenty-two kings. Some reckon but two hundred and ſeventy years, and ſeventeen or eighteen kings. But they begin at Penda, and do not account this Ceolwolphus.

Here endeth the account of the kings of Mercia; and the four following were entitled dukes of Mercia, and created by the kings of the Weſt-Saxons; who, at that time, were general monarchs over the whole land: So that they were called kings of England.

Hereafter followeth the Dukes and Earls of Mercia, *who were before the Conqueſt, and were alſo Palatines of* Cheſter.

ANNO Dom. 894. The Danes won Cheſter; but were forced through famine, to eat their horſes, and were ſhortly after expelled. Mr. Fox, page 189. col. 2.

Elared (or Etheldred), duke of Mercia, married Elfleda; daughter to king Alfred, and held a great portion thereof, which Ceolwolphus, beforetime, poſſeſſed by grant of the Danes, after they had ſubdued king Burthred. This Eldred departed this life, anno 912, or 908, as ſome have. And then king Alfred ſeized into his hands the cities of London and Oxford, and all that part of Mercia, which

which he held. But afterwards he ſuffered Elfleda to enjoy the moſt part thereof (except the two cities aforeſaid), during her life, which was eight years after her huſband died. In which time, ſhe built and repaired many cities and towns; as Tamworth, Stafford, Warwick, Shrewſbury, Wedeſbury, Edſbury in the Foreſt, beſides Cheſter, Brimſbury Bridge upon Severn, Runcorn upon Merſey, and others. Moreover, by her help, the city of Cheſter (which the Danes had greatly defaced), was newly repaired, fortified with walls and turrets, and greatly enlarged: So that the Caſtle, which before ſtood without the walls, was now brought within the compaſs of the new wall. She died at Tamworth, the 12th of June, anno 919, and was buried at St. Peter's, in Glouceſter; which abbey her huſband and ſhe had founded.

Alphar, couſin to king Edgar, was the ſecond duke of Mercia, anno 975, and in the time of king Edward II. called the Martyr, unto whoſe death he was conſenting: But within three years after he was eaten to death with lice, anno 982.

Alfrick, ſon of Alphar, was within three years of his dukedom, baniſhed the land; but was afterwards, by king Egelred, made admiral of his fleet againſt the Danes; unto whom he, like a traitor, fled. And, after taking part with the Danes, encountered with the king's navy, where he had like to have been taken, but eſcaped. The king being therewith ſore diſpleaſed, took Algar his ſon, and cauſed his eyes to be put out.

Edricus de Streona was by the ſaid king Egelred, created duke of Mercia, anno 1007, and married Edgita the king's daughter, and fled alſo to the Danes, to the great diſcomfort of the Engliſhmen. By his means, king Edmund Iron-ſide, and Canutus the Dane, were reconciled, and reigned, jointly, kings in this realm. But as ſome

write, the ſaid Edrick murthered king Edmund, thinking therefore to be well rewarded of Canutus; who, inſtead of reward, cut his throat, and threw him out of a window at Baynard's Caſtle into the Thames, anno 1018.

Leofrick, ſon of earl Leofwin, and brother to earl Norman, was by Canutus created earl of Mercia. This Leofrick is commonly called earl of Cheſter. He was in great favour with the king; inſomuch, that he bare great rule under him in the common-wealth, as one of his chief counſellors; as alſo to king Harold, Hardy Canutus, and king Edward the Confeſſor. In the ſixteenth or ſeventeenth year of whoſe reign he died, anno 1056. His wife Godwina freed the city of Coventry, where he was buried. He founded divers abbeys and priories; as at Coventry, Wenlock, Worceſter, Stone, Eveſholm, and Leof; beſides Hereford: Alſo he builded St. John's, and St. Werburgh's churches in Cheſter.

Algar, ſon of Leofrick, writ himſelf earl of Cheſter and Coventry; he was alſo created earl of Oxford, in his father's time, after the death of earl Goodwin; in whoſe time, Oxford belonged to his ſon Harold: Which Harold, after being king of England, gave Oxford unto Edgar Adeling, who was the right heir to the crown; and ſo, inſtead of a king, he made him an earl. This Algar was baniſhed the land by St. Edward; he therefore paſſed over to Ireland, where he got together eighteen ſhips of war, and landed in Wales; and with the help of the princes of Wales, gave the Engliſhmen and Normans a great overthrow. He left behind him three ſons, Edwin, Morcar, and Leofrick, who lived all three in the days of William the Conqueror. Edwin had a ſiſter named Lucia, thrice married, mother to Wil. Romar, earl of Lincoln, and Roger Romar her ſecond huſband,

band, and to Wil. Romar, per Ranulph, her third huſband, earl of Cheſter.

Edwin (the ſon of Algar), was earl of Cheſter and Coventry; who, with his brother Morcar, earl of Lincoln and Northumberland, did take part with Edgar Adeling againſt William the Conqueror: But they were defeated, and fled into Scotland; and the earldom of Cheſter was by the ſaid William the Conqueror given to Hugh Lupus; whoſe genealogy follows in the latter end of this book.

By that which is here already written, and that which will follow, it muſt inconteſtably appear, that Cheſhire was a county palatine, as well before the conqueſt, as ſince; the privileges of which have been eſtabliſhed and confirmed by divers and ſundry kings of this realm. And firſt, king Richard II. in the twenty-firſt year of his reign, by act of parliament holden at Weſtminſter, made it a principality, and entitled himſelf prince of Cheſter. Alſo, the ſame year, the ſaid king being at Cheſter, did by his letters patents, dated the 7th of June, create William Burgeſs herald of arms, and named him Cheſter le Herald, anno 1397.

Copy of a Supplication, exhibited to King Hen. VI. *by the Inhabitants of the County Palatine of* Cheſter.

To the KING, our Sovereign Lord.

MOST Chriſtian, benigne, and gracious king; we your humble ſubjects, and true obaiſant liege people, the abbots, priors, and all the clergy; your barons, knights, and eſquires; and all the commonalty of your county palatine of Cheſter, meekly prayen and beſeechen your highneſs: Where

Where the ſaid county is, and hath been a county palatine, as well before the conqueſt of England, as continually ſince, diſtinct and ſeparate from the crown of England: Within which county, you, and all your noble progenitors, ſithen it came into your hands, and all rulers of the ſame, before that time, have had your high courts of parliament to hold at your wills, your chancery, your exchequer, your juſtice to hold pleas, as well of the crown, as of common-pleas. And by authority of which parliament, to make or to admit laws within the ſame, ſuch as be thought expedient and behoveful for the weal of you, of the inheritors, and inheritance of the ſaid county. And no inheritors, or poſſeſſioners within the ſaid county, be not chargeable, liable, nor have not been bounden, charged nor hurt, of their bodies, liberties, franchiſes, lands, goods, nor poſſeſſions, within the ſame county, have agreed unto. And for the more proof and plain evidence of the ſaid franchiſes, immunities, and freedoms; the moſt victorious king William the Conqueror, your moſt noble progenitor, gave the ſame county to Hugh Loup his nephew, to hold as freely to him and to his heirs by the ſword, as the ſame king ſhould hold all England by the crown. Experience of which grant, to be ſo in all appeals and records out of the ſame; where, at your common-law, it is written, *Contra Coronam et Dignitatem veſtram*: It is written in your time, and your noble progenitors, ſith the ſaid earldom came into your hands, and in all earls time afore, *Contra dignitatem Gladii Ceſtriæ*. And alſo, they have no knights, citizens, ne burgeſſes, ne ever had, of the ſaid county, to any parliament holden out of the ſaid county; whereby they might in any way of reaſon be bounden. And alſo ye and your noble progenitors, and all earls, whoſe eſtate ye have in the ſaid earldom;

as

as earls of Cheſter, ſith the conqueſt of England, have had within the ſame; *Regalem poteſtatem, Jura Regalia, Prærogativa Regia.* Which franchiſes notwithſtanding, there be your commiſſions directed out to ſeveral commiſſioners of the ſame county, for the levy of ſubſidy, granted by the commons of your land, in your parliament, late begun at Weſtminſter, and ended at Leiceſter, to make levy thereof within the ſaid county, after the form of their grant thereof, contrary to the liberties, freedoms, and franchiſes of the ſaid county, and inheritance of the ſame, at all times, before this time uſed. That it pleaſe your noble grace, of your bleſſed favour, the premiſes graciouſly to conſider: And alſo, how that we your beſeechers, have been as ready of our true hearts, with our goods, at times of need, as other parts of your land; and alſo ready to obey your laws and ordinances, made, ordained, and admitted within the ſaid county. And if any thing amongſt us, ready to be reformed by your highneſs, by the advice of your council, within the ſaid county. And hereupon to diſcharge all ſuch commiſſioners of levy of the ſaid ſubſidy within the ſaid county. And of your ſpecial meer grace, ever, to ſee that there be never act in this parliament, nor in any parliament hereafter, holden out of the ſaid county, made to the hurt of any the inheritors, or inheritance of the ſaid county, of their bodies, liberties, franchiſes, goods, lands, tenements, or poſſeſſions, being within the ſaid county. For if any ſuch act ſhould be made, it were clean contrary to the liberties, freedoms, immunities, and franchiſes of the ſaid county. And as to the reſigning of ſuch poſſeſſions, as it hath liked your highneſs to grant unto any of your ſubjects: All ſuch as have ought of grant within the ſaid county, will be ready to ſurrender their letters patents, which

which they have of your grant, for the more honourable keeping of your eſtate; as any other perſon or perſons within any other part of your land; or elſe they ſhall be avoided by us, under your authority committed unto us, within your ſaid county. And furthermore, conſidering that your beſeechers, are, and ever have been true, dreading, obaiſant, and loving unto you, and of you, as unto you; and of our moſt dowted ſovereign lord, our earl and natural lord: We the ſaid barons, knights, eſquires, and commons, are ready to live and die with you, againſt all earthly creatures; and by your licence, to ſhew unto your highneſs, for the gracious expedition of this our moſt behoveful petition. And we the ſaid abbots priors, and clergy, continually to pray to God for your moſt honourable eſtate, proſperity, and felicity, which we all beſeech God to continue, with as long life to reign, as ever did prince upon people; with iſſue coming of your moſt gracious body, perpetually to reign upon us, for all our moſt ſingular joy and comfort.

The king's will is, to the ſubſidy in this bill contained; foraſmuch as he has learned, that the beſeechers in the ſame, their predeceſſors, and anceſtors, have not been charged afore this time, by authority of any parliament holden out of the ſaid county, of any *quindiſme*, or ſubſidy, granted unto him, or any of his progenitors, in any ſuch parliament; that the beſeechers, and each of them be diſcharged of the paying and levy of the ſaid ſubſidy. And furthermore, the king willeth, that the ſaid beſeechers, their ſucceſſors and heirs, have and enjoy all their liberties, freedoms, and franchiſes, as freely and entirely as ever they, their predeceſſors or anceſtors in his time, or in time of his progenitors, had and enjoyed it.

PROSECUT

PROSECUTA fuit iſta billa ad dominum regem per Johannem Manwaring militem, Radulphum Egerton, Robertum Foulſhurſt, Robertum Leigh de Adlington, et Johannem Needham, anno R. R. H. VI. poſt conqueſtum Angliæ, viceſſimo nono.

By the KING.

TRUSTY and well-beloved in God, and truſty and well-beloved, we greet you well. And foraſmuch as we have underſtanding, by a ſupplication preſented unto us, on the behalf of all our liege-people, within our County Palatine of Cheſter: How their predeceſſors, or anceſtors, have not been charged before this time with any fifteenth or ſubſidy, granted unto us, or any of our progenitors, by authority of any parliament, holden out of our ſaid county. For which cauſe, we have charged our chamberlain of our ſaid county, to make our writs, directed to all our commiſſioners, ordained for the aſſeſſing and levy of the ſubſidy laſt granted unto us: Charging them to ſurceaſe of any execution of our letters of commiſſion, made unto them, in thoſe parts. Wherefore according to our commandment late given by us, unto our ſaid chamberlain: We will, that ye in our behalf, open and declare unto all our ſaid liege-people, how it is our full will and intent, that they be not charged with any ſuch grant, otherwiſe than they, their predeceſſors and anceſtors have been charged afore time. And that they have and hold, poſſide and enjoy, all their liberties, freedoms, and franchiſes, in as ample and large form, as ever they had in our, or any of our ſaid progenitors days. And that ye fail not thereof, as we truſt you, and as you deem to pleaſe us.

Given under our ſignet of the Eagle, at our palace of Weſtminſter, the eighth day of March, anno R. R. H. VI. viceſſimo nono.

To our truſty and well-beloved in God, the abbot of our monaſtery of Cheſter; and to our truſty and well-beloved knights, Sir Thomas Standley, our juſtices of Cheſter, and Sir John Manwaring, and to every of them.

Hereafter followeth the Confirmation of the Liberties of the County Palatine, by our Sovereign Lady Queen Elizabeth, *Anno* 1568.

ELIZABETH, Dei gratia, Angliæ, Franciæ, et Hiberniæ regina; fidei defenſor, &c. Omnibus ad quos preſentes literæ pervenerint ſalutem. Inſpeximus irrotulamentum cujuſdam commiſſionis, directæ perdilecto et perquàm fideli conſiliario noſtro Nicholao Bacon militi, cuſtodi magni ſigilli noſtri Angliæ, in rotulis cancellariae noſtrae, irrotulat. et ibidem de recordo remanent. in hæc verba.

ELIZABETH by the grace of God, &c. To our right truſty and well-beloved counſellor, Sir Nicholas Bacon, knight, keeper of the great ſeal of England, greeting. Whereas we have been informed, that the juriſdiction and authority of our county Palatine of Cheſter, hath been of late years impeached, by certain foreign officers, upon pretence of a certain juriſdiction, claimed by them within the ſaid County, contrary to the ancient right of our ſaid County Palatine: Well minding to have our ſaid county preſerved in the ancient right thereof, did command our chief juſtice of our common pleas, Sir James Dier, knight, with

with other three of our juſtices, that is to ſay, Richard Weſton, Richard Harper, and Thomas Carns, eſquires, to call before them our officers of our ſaid County Palatine, and ſuch others alſo as pretended to impeach the ſaid juriſdiction, and thereupon to certify us what they ſhould find due to be done for good order in the premiſes; whereupon they have ſhewed and declared unto us in writing, ſigned with their hands, their opinions concerning the ſaid juriſdiction and liberties; and alſo concerning a controverſy between our preſident and council of Wales, and our chamberlain of our ſaid County Palatine, grown upon a caſe of one Thomas Radford. And to the intent, ſome good order may iſſue and continue hereafter, for the quietneſs, and for juſtice within our ſaid County Palatine, we do herewith ſend you the ſaid writing of the ſaid juſtices, contained in one ſheet of paper, preſented unto us the tenth day of February laſt, and ſubſcribed with their hands. Willing and requiring you, to cauſe the ſame to be entered and enrolled in our chancery, to remain of record, and to be uſed and exemplified hereafter, for the benefit of our ſaid County Palatine, and the reſients therein, as the cauſe ſhall require: And theſe our letters ſhall be your ſufficient warrant and diſcharge in this behalf.

Given under our ſignet, at our palace of Weſtminſter, the ſixteenth day of March, anno 1568, *the eleventh year of our reign.*

INSPEXIMUS etiam irrotulamentum opinionis dilectorum noſtrorum Jacobi Dier militis, capitalis juſticiarii noſtri de communi banco: Richardi Weſton

et Richardi Harper, duorum aliorum juſticiariorum de communi banco, et Thomae Carns unius juſticiariorum noſtrorum ad placita, coram nobis tenendi, aſſignandi, tangendi et concernendi juriſdictionem et libertates comitatûs noſtri Pallentini Ceſtriae, in rotulis cancellariae noſtrae, virtute commiſſionis predict. irrotulat. et ibidem ſimiliter de recorde remanent. in haec verba.

THE opinion of us, Sir James Dier, knight, chief juſtice of the common pleas at Weſtminſter, Richard Weſton and Richard Harper, eſquires, two other juſtices of the ſame common pleas, and of Thomas Carns, eſquire, one of the juſtices of the pleas to be holden before her majeſty, declared and preſented unto her highneſs the tenth day of February, 1568; by virtue of her Majeſty's letters, to us directed the ſecond day of the ſame month, concerning the juriſdiction and liberties of the County Palatine of Cheſter, and the authority of the chamberlain and his office there, and concerning the controverſy between the lord preſident and council in Wales, and the ſaid chamberlain's office, lately grown upon Thomas Radford's caſe, exhibiteth unto us as enſueth:

Firſt, by what we have ſeen and conſidered, the county of Cheſter, wherein the city of Cheſter is, is now, and, for a good time paſt, hath been a county of itſelf, of very ancient time, before the reign of king Henry III. hath been, and yet is, a County Palatine, with other members thereunto belonging, and ſo from time to time hath been received and allowed in law. And therefore, the laws, rightful uſages, and cuſtoms of the ſaid County Palatine, are to be preſerved and maintained.

It further evidently appeareth, by the like time of antiquity and continuance, there hath been, and yet

yet is, in the ſaid County Palatine, one principal or head officer, called, The Chamberlain of Cheſter, who hath, and ever had, all juriſdiction belonging to the office of a chancellor, within the ſaid County Palatine: And that there is alſo in the ſaid County Palatine, a juſtice, for matters in the common pleas, and pleas of the crown, to be heard and determined within the ſaid County Palatine, commonly called, The Juſtice of Cheſter.

We alſo ſee, that all pleas of lands or tenements, and all other contracts, cauſes, and matters, riſing and growing within the ſaid County Palatine, are pleadable, and ought to be pleaded, heard, and judicially determined, within the ſaid County Palatine, and not elſewhere out of the ſaid County Palatine: And if any be heard, pleaded, or judged out of the ſaid County Palatine, the ſame is void, and *coram non judice*, except it be in cauſes of error, foreign plea, or foreign vouch.

We alſo ſee, that no inhabitant of the ſaid County Palatine, by the liberties, laws, and uſages of the ſame County Palatine, ought to be called or compelled, by any writ or proceſs, to appear or anſwer any matter or cauſe out of the ſaid County Palatine, for any the cauſes aforeſaid, but only in cauſes of treaſon and error. And that the queen's writ doth not come, nor ought to be allowed, or uſed within the ſaid County Palatine, but under the ſeal of the ſaid County Palatine, except writs of proclamations, by the ſtatute of king Edward VI. *An. reg. primo.*

It doth further appear unto us by good matter of record, to us ſhewed, that the court of the exchequer at Cheſter is, and by the time of antiquity and continuance aforeſaid, hath been uſed, as the chancery court for the ſaid County Palatine: And that the chamberlain of Cheſter is the chief officer, and judge of that court. And that he is,

and

and time out of mind hath been, a conſervator of the peace by virtue of the ſame office. And hath like power, authority, pre-eminence, juriſdiction, execution of law, and all other cuſtoms, commodities, and advantages pertaining to the juriſdiction of a chancellor within the ſaid County Palatine of Cheſter; as the chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaſter hath uſed, had, or ought to have uſed and executed, within the County Palatine of Lancaſter. Which more evidently appeareth by the underſtanding of the firſt grant, made by king Edward III. unto John his ſon, then duke of Lancaſter, whereby he made the ſaid county of Lancaſter, Palatine; referring the ſaid duke to have his chancellor, liberties, and regal juriſdiction to a County Palatine belonging, *Adeo integrè et liberè, ſicut comes Ceſtriae, infra eundem comitatum Ceſtriae, dignoſcitur obtinere.*

Alſo it appeareth unto us, that the vice-chamberlain did lawfully and orderly commit to priſon Thomas Radford, named in the caſe preferred unto us, for that he refuſed to put in ſureties of the peace, within the ſaid exchequer, upon affidavit made in that behalf. And that the proceedings of the council in the Marches, touching the enlargement of the ſaid Radford from the ſaid impriſonment, and alſo their further order and dealing againſt the ſaid vice-chamberlain, was, and is, without ſufficient authority, and contrary to the juriſdiction of the office of the ſaid chamberlain, and the ancient laws and liberties of the ſaid County Palatine.

And we do alſo affirm, that the ſtatute of 34 and 35 of king Henry VIII. called, The Ordinances of Wales, whereby the authority of the lord preſident and council, within the dominion and principality of Wales, and the Marches of the ſame, is eſtabliſhed, and hath the force of a law,

law, for or concerning the determination of cauſes and matters of the ſame, do not comprehend the county of Cheſter, and the city of Cheſter. Becauſe the ſame county of Cheſter, and the city of Cheſter, be no part nor parcel of the dominion or principality of Wales, or of the Marches of the ſame.

And for the enjoying of which liberties within the ſaid County Palatine, we perceive, that the inhabitants of the ſaid county of Cheſter have paid, and muſt pay rightfully, at the change of every owner of the ſaid earldom, 3000 marks, called a mize.

And the inhabitants of the county of Flint, being parcel of the ſaid County Palatine, muſt likewiſe pay 2000 marks, which is alſo called a mize.

Nos autem tenores irrotulamentorum praedictorum, ad requiſitionem conſanguinei et conſiliarii noſtri Roberti comitis Leiceſtriae, camerarii noſtri Ceſtriae, duximus exemplificandos per praeſentes.

In cujus rei teſtimonium, has literas noſtras fieri fecimus patentes. Teſte meipſa, apud Weſtmonaſterium, viceſſimo ſecundo die Martii, anno regni noſtri undecimo,

POWLE.

Examinatur per nos { *Johannem Gybon, Johannem Orphini Strange.* } *Clericos.*

The county of Flint pertained to the County Palatine of Cheſter until this controverſy chanced; and then it revolted, and joined itſelf to the principality of Wales.

Here

[redacted]

T A I.

...escription.

...hester, which is
...alled Chesterſhire
..., Cheſhire, lieth
...country, which was
...t of the kings o
... Whoſe people were
...; that is, border-
... form thereof is tri-
...g the wing of an ea-
...t length. It hath
...; from which it is
On the north-eaſt
...kſhire. On the eaſt
...ſordſhire on the ſouth-
..., it is divided by cer-
...d, in ſome places, by
...uth it hath Shropſhire,
...the weſt Denbighſhire,
...re: and on the north-
...h ocean. The greateſt
...e Wood-head in the
...ſpringeth) unto the
...n the weſt (where the
...e ſea), which I find to
..., following the courſe of
...eſt place thereof is from
...north-ſide, to Titley-hall
...ty-five miles: and the
...about is two hundred
...ning, one thouſand ſeven
... In which circuit (beſides
...here are eleven market towns;
and

and of other towns and villages, with churches or chapels, about the number of a hundred and twenty-five, whereof eighty-ſeven are pariſh churches. The longitude thereof is about 3 degrees Weſt from London, and the latitude 53 degrees 15 minutes North.

It is very pleaſantly ſituated, and aboundeth in plenty of things needful and neceſſary for man's uſe; inſomuch, that it was juſtly called *The Vale-Royal of England*; which name king Edward the Firſt gave unto the abbey of Vale-Royal, which he founded upon the river Weaver, in the midſt of the ſame ſhire. The air is very wholeſome; inſomuch, that the people of the country are ſeldom infected with diſeaſes or ſickneſs, neither do they uſe the help of the phyſicians, nothing ſo much, as in other countries: for when any of them are ſick, they make him a poſſet, and tie a handkerchief on his head; and if that will not amend him, then God be merciful to him. The people there live till they be very old; ſome are grand-fathers, their fathers yet living; and ſome be grand-fathers before they be married.

The Summers are temperate, and the Winters not ſevere; but oftentimes ſubject to very violent ſtorms, eſpecially when the wind is at the Weſt or North-weſt; particularly in Wirral, by reaſon of its lying ſo near the Sea.

The country, although it be in moſt places flat and even; yet hath it certain hills of note (beſides the mountains, which divide it from Staffordſhire and Derbyſhire), as Frodſham Hills, Peckforton Hills, Buckley Hills, Helſby Tor, Wrine Hill, Shutlingſlow Hill, Penket Cloud, Congleton Hedge (or Edge), Mowcop Hill, which is a mile from the foot to the top, but the greateſt part of this hill ſtandeth in the county of Stafford.

It aboundeth chiefly in arable, paſture, meadow, and woodland, waters, heaths, or moſſes: and firſt, of woods, there are many *, and of divers names and bigneſs; and namely, two famous foreſts: that is, the foreſt of Delamere, not far from Cheſter; and Macclesfield foreſt, hard by Macclesfield: alſo a great number of parks; for every gentleman, almoſt, has his own park.

Of waters, there are alſo great ſtore, in manner of lakes, which they call meres; as Combermere, Bagmere, Comberbach, Pickmere, Roſthorn-mere, Okehanger-mere; and certain alſo which they call pools; as Ridley-pool, Darnal-pool, New-pool, Petti-pool, and divers others, wherein abound all kinds of freſh-fiſh, as carp, tench, bream, roch, dace, trout, and eels, in great ſtore.

The heaths are common, ſo that they ſerve for cattle to feed on, eſpecially ſheep and horſes; a good help for the poorer ſort.

Out of the moſſes, they dig turves every ſummer, every man as ſhall ſerve his turn, to burn all the year: which turves, in ſome places, when they are dry, are reddiſh and ſoft, much like a ſponge, which burn faſt away, and give not ſo good a light or heat as the other ſort, which are black and very hard when dried, and are much better than the other.

Moreover, in theſe moſſes (eſpecially in the black) are fir-trees, found under the ground (a thing marvellous!) in ſome places ſix feet deep, or more, and in others not one foot; which trees are of a ſurprizing length, and ſtraight, having certain ſmall branches, like boughs, and roots at the one end, as if they had been blown down by winds; and yet no man can tell that ever any ſuch trees did grow there; nor yet, how they

* The Reader will recollect that this account was written near 130 years ago.

they

ſhould come thither. Some are of opinion, that they have lain there ever ſince Noah's flood.

Theſe trees being found (which the owners do ſearch out with a long ſpit of iron, or ſuch like) they are then digged up, and firſt being ſawed into ſhort pieces (every piece of the length of a yard), then they cleave the ſaid pieces very ſmall; yea, even as the back of a knife, the which they uſe inſtead of a candle, to burn, and they give very good light: They have long ſnuffs, and yet in falling do no harm, although they ſhould light in tow, flax, or ſuch like.

Beſides the heaths, moſſes, woods and commons, the reſt is incloſed ground, both for paſture and tillage, but the third part thereof, in a manner, is reſerved only for tillage, which bringeth forth corn in great quantity (howbeit, more in ſome places than in others), eſpecially wheat and rye (which they ſow in September, and ſo lie in the ground all Winter): alſo, oats and barley, beans, peaſe, vetches, French wheat, and ſuch like.

The paſture ground is reſerved, eſpecially, for their kine; (for their ſheep and horſes commonly go upon the commons.) The cauſe of their keeping of ſo many kine, is, as well for breeding of cattle, as for their milk; wherewith (beſides that which they uſe in their houſes) they make great ſtore both of butter and cheeſe. In praiſe whereof, I need not to ſay much, ſeeing that it is well known, that no other country in the realm may compare therewith, nor yet beyond the ſeas; no, not Holland in goodneſs, although in quantity it far exceed.

The young cattle, which they breed and bring up (their own turn being ſerved), they take the reſt to the market to ſell, which many times are ſent up as far as London, and further, by graziers who buy them there: and, feeding them a certain time, do then ſell them again.

Their oxen are very large, and big of bone, and altogether with fair and long horns; ſo that a man ſhall find divers, whoſe horns at the tops are more than three feet wide, or aſunder, one from another; with the which oxen they do all labour; as tilling of their ground, carting of their corn, hay, turf, and wood, and ſome are ſent to London, with their wains laden with ſalt. They keep their oxen all the Winter time in houſe; but not their kine, as they do in ſome other countries.

They keep not near ſo many ſheep, as in other countries, becauſe their ground ſerveth better to other purpoſes; for commonly, they keep but ſo many, as to ſerve in their own houſes for proviſion, and to ſell to the butcher, and that the wool thereof may ſuffice to make apparel for their houſehold. Of which ſheep, ſome have horns, and ſome not. Some are all black, and the wool thereof being ſpun and woven into cloth, or kerſey, as it is undied, is not black, but more like brown, ſuch as we call a ſheep's ruſſet.

Horſes and mares they keep but ſo many as to ſerve their turn, to ride on, or to carry corn to the mill (howbeit, in moſt places, the millers have carriers, which fetch the corn, and when it is ground, do bring it home again.) As for horſes and mares to draw, they uſe not any, but only one or two, at the moſt, to go before their oxen, except in ſome certain places, and that is commonly amongſt them that dwell on ſandy ground.

Swine, geeſe, ducks, cocks, capons, and hens, there is like ſtore, as in other countries; but all things are much cheaper there, than in the South part of England.

Beſides the great ſtore of deer, both red and fallow, in the foreſts before named, there is alſo great plenty of hares: In hunting whereof the gentlemen do paſs much of their time, eſpecially in

in Winter: Alſo great ſtore of conies, both black and grey; namely, in thoſe places where it is ſandy ground: Neither doth it lack foxes, fulmards, otters, and ſuch like.

Wild fowl aboundeth there in ſuch ſtore, as in no other country have I ſeen the like; namely, wild-geeſe, and wild-ducks. Of which firſt ſort, a man ſhall ſee ſometimes flying near two hundred in one flock; and likewiſe of the ducks, forty or fifty in a flock. And in other kinds alſo it hath like ſtore; as pheaſant, moor-hen, partridge, woodcocks, plovers, tails, widgeons, and all kinds of ſmall birds. So hath it on the contrary ſort, ravens, crows, choughs, kites, gleads, and ſuch like.

Of fruits; as apples, pears, wardens, plums, cherries, and ſuch like, they have plenty in their orchards, not only to ſerve their uſe, but alſo to ſell and give away. But quinces have I not ſeen in any part of the country that I remember.

Likewiſe, every man doth keep certain hives of bees; but no greater ſtore, commonly, than to ſerve their own turn; yet ſome do bring to market both wax and honey.

The ſoil of the country is, in moſt places, clay, both black and red; in which are found, in ſome places, certain veins of ſand; in other places it is black ſand, which is near unto moſſes. There is alſo found a certain kind of fat clay, called marl, both white and red, which they dig up and ſpread upon their arable ground, which maketh it more rank, and bringeth corn in as great abundance as that which is dunged.

There are in ſome places chalk, white-lime, oker, red and yellow, and a certain kind of fine red earth, like unto red lead, and in ſome places coal.

Likewiſe rocks and quarries of ſtone, out of which they dig very fair ſtones for building, and

all

all kind of maſonry; alſo very broad ſlates, wherewith they cover their houſes, and blue ſlate: But they that dwell far off, do uſe ſhingles of wood, inſtead of ſlate.

Alſo, there are very fair mill-ſtones digged up at Mowcop-hill.

And to make an end, I muſt not forget the chiefeſt thing of all, and that is the ſalt wells, which they call the brine pits; out of which they make yearly a great quantity of fine white ſalt; a ſingular commodity, no doubt, not only to the country, but alſo to the whole realm; wherein this ſhire excelleth (not only all other ſhires in England, but alſo) all other countries beyond the ſeas. For in no country where I have been, have they any more than one well in a country: Neither at Droitwich in Worceſterſhire is there any more than one; whereas in this country there are four, and all within ten miles together; that is, one at Nantwich, another at Northwich, and two at Middlewich: In deſcribing of which towns, more ſhall be ſaid thereof.

In building, and furniture of their houſes, till of late years, they uſed the old manner of the Saxons: For they had their fire in the midſt of the houſe, againſt a hob of clay, and their oxen alſo under the ſame roof; but within theſe forty years, it is altogether altered, ſo that they have built chimnies, and furniſhed other parts of their houſes accordingly.

The people of the country are of nature very gentle and courteous, ready to help and further one another; and that is to be ſeen chiefly in the harveſt time; how careful are they of one another? In religion very zealous, howbeit ſomewhat addicted to ſuperſtition, which cometh through want of preaching. For the harveſt is plenty, but the reapers are few. It is a thing to be lamented, and redreſs

redreſs to be wiſhed, for in ſome places they have not a ſermon in a whole year: Otherwiſe they are ſtout, bold, and hardy; of ſtature tall and mighty; withal impatient of wrong, and ready to reſiſt the enemy or ſtranger that ſhall invade their country: The very name whereof they cannot abide; and namely, of a Scot.

So have they been always true, faithful, and obedient to their ſuperiors; inſomuch, that it cannot be ſaid, that they have at any time ſtirred one ſpark of rebellion, either againſt the king's majeſty, or againſt their own peculiar lord or governor.

Likewiſe the women are very friendly and loving, painful in labour, and in all other kind of houſewifery expert, fruitful in bearing of children, after they be married, and ſometimes before.

Touching their houſekeeping; it is bountiful, and comparable with any ſhire in the realm. And that is to be ſeen at their weddings and burials, but chiefly at their wakes, which they yearly hold (although it be of late years well laid down;) for this is to be underſtood, that they lay out ſeldom any money for any proviſion, but have it of their own, as, beef, mutton, veal, pork, capons, hens, wild fowl, and fiſh. They bake their own bread, and brew their own drink.

To conclude, I know divers men, who are but farmers, that in their houſekeeping may compare with a lord or baron in ſome countries beyond the ſeas. Yea, although I named a higher degree, I were able to juſtify it.

The Courſes of all the Rivers.

THE Dee, called in Latin Dea, in Britiſh Piſirdwy, is not only the chiefeſt river of this country, but alſo of all North Wales. I may well

well call it of this country; becauſe it hath in ſome places, Cheſhire on both ſides thereof. And of it was the city of Cheſter, in times paſt, called Deva, and the people of the country, Devani. It ſpringeth in Merionethſhire in North-Wales, two miles from the great lake, called Llintegidd: which lake is engendered, or rather fed, by divers rills and rivulets, which deſcend from the mountains. The chiefeſt thereof is called Funon Dourdrw; that is, the head or fountain of the river Dee. From which lake it paſſeth north-eaſt, near to a town called Bala, where it taketh in the river Trowerin, from thence to Lanvair, Landervelgadern, and Langar, near which town it receiveth the river Alwin (which cometh out of Denbighſhire), and ſo paſſeth to Corwen and Llanſantfraid, and not far from thence paſſeth through Denbighſhire, to Llandiſilio, Llangollan, Dinaſbrain Caſtle, and beneath Ruabon, taketh in a ſmall river, called Chriſtioneth, and not far from thence, the Keriog, which cometh from Chirk. And here it hath Shropſhire on the right ripe, for the ſpace of two miles; and then proceedeth to Beſtock, by Orton Madock; and laſtly, to Bangor, where the ſlaughter of the monks was (as before is declared in fol. 3.), having Flintſhire on the right ripe, and Denbighſhire on the left.

From Bangor it paſſeth to Worthenbury, where it receiveth a ſmall river, that cometh from the eaſt, having two principal heads or meres: the one at Blakmere in Shropſhire, which runneth through Whitchurch: the other at Quoiſley in Cheſhire, from thence it goeth to Shocklich in Cheſhire (where it hath Cheſhire on the eaſt, and Denbighſhire on the weſt); not far from thence, it receiveth a river that cometh from Wrexham, and alſo a little brook that cometh from Old-Caſtle, not far from the town of Malpas. And afterwards keeping

keeping its courſe north, and ſometimes north-weſt: It paſſeth between Holt and Farndon, and after cometh to Churton; where, within a mile beneath, it taketh in the river Allen (which in ſome places parteth Denbighſhire and Flintſhire); ſo that it leaveth Denbighſhire on the weſt ſide, and hath Flintſhire on the ſame ſide; but not very far: for at Pooton (which is but a mile from thence), it hath Cheſhire on both ſides thereof, and ſo paſſeth by Aldford, Eaton-Hall, Eccleſton, Huntington-Hall, and, laſtly, toucheth on the ſouth ſide of the famous city of Cheſter, capital of the whole ſhire), where having paſſed the bridge, it fetcheth a round compaſs, making a fair plain, called the Rood-Eye; and after toucheth on the weſt ſide of the city, at the Watergate. And having paſſed from thence, it receiveth Flooker's-Brook without the Northgate of Cheſter, which brook parteth Wirral from the reſt of Cheſhire. Afterwards the Dee becometh very broad, ſo that at Shotwick Caſtle, over into Flintſhire, it is a mile broad; at the New-Key (which is ſix miles from Cheſter), it is above two miles broad: unto which Key, all ſuch goods or merchandize are ſent and brought, which paſs or repaſs from any other country. And laſt of all, at Helbree-iſland (which is at the very corner of Wirral) it is above four miles broad. So that having paſſed the ſaid iſland (which is twenty miles from Cheſter), it is called the ſea. So that the whole courſe thereof, from the head unto the ſea is about one hundred miles. Which river Dee aboundeth in all manner of fiſh, eſpecially ſalmon and trout.

The number of quickſands in this river, and the rage of winds, cauſe changing of the channel. A ſouth or north moon maketh a full ſea at Cheſter.

The Courſe of the River MERSEY.

THE Merſey is the ſecond river of Cheſhire, which ſpringeth at a place called the Wood-Head, amongſt the Peak-Hills: where theſe three ſhires, Yorkſhire, Derbyſhire, and Cheſhire, do join together; and keepeth its courſe ſouth-weſt, to Mottram in Longendale, being the limit and mark between Derbyſhire and Cheſhire, from the very head; until it meeteth with a ſmall river named Goit, which is three miles beneath the ſaid Mottram; where turning weſt, it croſſeth over a corner of Cheſhire, where it hath Cheſhire on both ſides, and cometh to the market town of Stockport: but before it comes there, it taketh in the Tame, which parteth Cheſhire and Lancaſhire, till it meets with the Merſey; and then the Merſey divideth them all its courſe, which is from Stockport to Cheadle (where it receiveth a ſmall river that cometh out of Lyme-Park, by Pointon, Norbury and Bromhall), and then paſſeth to Northenden, Stratford, Aſhton on Merſey-Bank, and Flixton, where it taketh in the Irwell, that cometh from Mancheſter, from thence to Partington and Hollinſgreen, where it receiveth the Gles, which cometh from Leigh in Lancaſhire; and not far beneath, at Rixton, the Bollin, hereafter deſcribed; and before it comes to Thelwall, a ſmall brook that cometh from High Leigh and Lyme, and ſo cometh to Warrington in Lancaſhire, where the laſt bridge is that goeth over it; not far from thence it taketh in a ſmall brook on the Lancaſhire ſide, and beneath that, another that cometh from Groppenhall, then the third on Lancaſhire ſide; and and laſtly, the Grimſditch on Cheſhire ſide, and ſo cometh to Runcorn, where there is a ferry to paſs over. Half a mile from Runcorn, at Weſton (commonly

(commonly called, Windy Weſton), it meeteth with the Weaver, by means whereof, it ſuddenly becometh a mile broad, or more, at a full ſea, and ſo goeth to Ince, and after taking in a river, which ſome call Gowy, cometh laſtly to Liverpool, where it is much narrower; and there is likewiſe a ferry, and three miles from Liverpool, falleth into the Iriſh Sea, making a fair haven, called Liverpool Haven. Which river of Merſey yieldeth great ſtore of ſalmon, conger, plaice, and flounders, which they call flukes; ſmelts, which they call ſparlings; and ſhrimps, which they call beards. The whole courſe of the Merſey is about ſeventy miles.

The Courſe of the River WEAVER.

THE Weaver ſpringeth out of Ridley Pool (which Pool is engendered by certain waters deſcending from Buckley and Peckforton Hills, and ſtretcheth along from Peckforton by Ridley-Hall to Cholmondeley), from which Pool the Weaver keepeth its courſe ſouth-eaſt to Wrenbury, where it taketh in a ſmall brook that cometh out of Marbury Mere, and, three miles from thence, another that cometh out of Comber Mere; and then it goeth eaſt to Audlem, where it receiveth a river that ſpringeth not far from Drayton, in Shropſhire. Then keeping its courſe directly northward by Hankylow, three miles thence it receiveth in a ſmall river that cometh from Wybunbury, and ſo paſſeth through Nantwich, to Beambridge, and not far from thence receiveth a ſmall brook, called Hurlſton, and ſhortly after two others in one channel, which come from Marchford-bridge.

From thence it goeth to Minſhull, to the manor place of Weaver, belonging to Mr. Stanley; to

Winsford-bridge, where it becomes navigable, the Vale-Royal, and Eaton; to Hartford-bridge, and ſo to Northwich, where it joineth with the Dane, and, half a mile beneath the town, with the Peever; after which confluences, it goeth by Waverham to Acton-bridge, and the manor place of Dutton; and, taking in three ſmall rivers which come out of Delamere Foreſt, it cometh laſtly to Frodſham-bridge, and not far from thence, by Rockſavage, meeteth with the Merſey at Weſton, as is before declared, whoſe full courſe from the head is about fifty miles.

The Courſe of the River DANE.

THE Dane ſpringeth in Macclesfield Foreſt amongſt the mountains, on the very edge of the Shires of Cheſter, Derby, and Stafford, not far from a place called The Three Shire Meres; at which place alſo riſe two other rivers, the Goit, which parteth Cheſhire from Derbyſhire; and the Doue, which parteth Derbyſhire from Staffordſhire. The Dane then from his head is a limit between Cheſhire and Staffordſhire, until it come within two miles of Congleton; not far from which town it taketh in a water that cometh from Bidulph, in Staffordſhire. From Congleton the Dane runneth to Radnor-bridge, to the manor place of Davenport (commonly called Damport), to the Hermitage, and not far from Holmes-Chapel, to Cranage-bridge, Byley-bridge, within half a mile of Middlewich, and at Croxton taketh in the Wheelock, hereafter deſcribed, and ſo paſſeth to Shipbrook, near unto Daneham, and at Northwich falleth into the Weaver, and there loſeth its name. Although it be comparable with the Weaver in all reſpects, this difference is to be marked

marked in theſe two rivers; the Weaver is narrow, deep, and runneth ſlow; the Dane is broad, ſhallow, and runneth ſwift. The courſe of the Dane, from the head unto Northwich, where it falleth into the Weaver, is about thirty miles.

The Courſe of the River BOLLIN.

THE Bollin ſpringeth of divers heads in Macclesfield Foreſt alſo, not far from the head of the Dane. But the two principal heads come from the foot of Shutlingſlow-hill, by the Hall of Ridge, and after taketh in another that cometh from the Chamber in the Foreſt, and ſo paſſeth to the Hall of Sutton (the ancient houſe of the Suttons), to Macclesfield, Bollinton, Preſtbury, and Newton; where, hard by, it taketh in a brook (that cometh from Pot-Chapel by Adlington and Woodford); from thence it paſſeth to Winſlow, Pownall, Ringay, Aſhley, and by Bowdon, taketh in a ſmall river called Birkin, which cometh from Mobberley, and ſoon after another, which cometh out of Roſthern Mere; and then goeth by Dunham, and not far from Warburton, falleth into the Merſey at Rixton; the courſe of this river is about twenty-five miles.

The Courſe of the River PEEVER.

THE Peever ſpringeth of two heads, one near Macclesfield, the other near Gawſworth, which paſſeth by Siddington, and meet together by Chelford-Chapel, from whence it goeth to Upper Peever, Nether Peever, and Holford; and after it is paſt Winchambridge, it receiveth in the Loſtock water, and then another that cometh out

of Budworth Mere, and ſo falleth into the Weaver, a little beneath Northwich; ſo that the whole courſe thereof is about fourteen or fifteen miles.

The Courſe of the River WHEELOCK.

THE Wheelock is alſo engendered of three ſmall rivers, which ſpring not far from Mowcop Hill. The firſt cometh from Morton Hall, in Aſtbury pariſh, the other two from Lawton and Rode Hall, and meet together not far from Sandbach. From whence it paſſeth to the town and manor place of Wheelock, belonging to Mr. Liverſedge; to Elton, where it taketh in the Fulbrook, that cometh out of Oke-hanger Mere; and then goeth to Warmingham, Sutton Mill, Wheelock Mill, and not far off falleth into the Dane at Croxton. This is here to be noted, that like as the water which falleth down on the weſt-ſide of Mowcop engendereth the Wheelock, ſo doth that which falleth on the eaſt-ſide make the very head of the famous river of Trent. The whole courſe of the Wheelock is about twelve miles.

The Courſe of the River TAUME.

THE Taume ſpringeth in Yorkſhire, at a village called Taume, and parteth Lancaſhire and Cheſhire aſunder all its courſe, which is from Micklehurſt to Stayly Hall, Aſhton Under Lyme, Duckenfield, Denton, Rediſh, and ſo near Stockport falleth into the Merſey, where it giveth over both name and office. The whole courſe is about ten miles.

The Courſe of the River GOIT.

THE Goit ſpringeth in Macclesfield Foreſt, and keepeth its courſe directly north to Taphall and Shawcroſſe, taking in on the eaſt-ſide two or three ſmall rivers, and is a limit between Cheſhire and Derbyſhire, until it falls into the Merſey, which is not far from Goit Hall; the ſpace of nine miles, or thereabouts.

Rivers in CHESHIRE.

THESE be the chiefeſt rivers of name in Cheſhire: But whereas ſome have written of divers others, as the Gowy, Wirral, Combrus, Betley, Salwarp or Bar, Lea and Wulvarn, Aſh, Bidulph, Croco, Birkin, Mar, and Grimſditch. Theſe names are rather deviſed, or conjectured, than otherwiſe; yea, ſome of them feigned. Yet, to ſatisfy ſuch as be deſirous to know their courſes, I will ſet down what I know, and not follow the reports of them which have written.

The GOWY.

That, therefore, which they call the Gowy, hath its head not far from Bunbury, and runneth north-weſt by Beeſton Caſtle, to Tiverton and Huxley, where it divideth itſelf into two parts; one goeth weſt to Tattenhall, Golburn, Lea Hall, and at Aldford falleth into the Dee. The other part goeth northwards to Stapleford, Hocknel-plat, and Barrow (where it taketh in a brook that cometh from Tarporley and Tarvin), and ſo paſſeth to Plemſtow-bridge, Trafford, Picton, and Thornton,

ton, where it divideth itſelf again into two parts; one of which keepeth its courſe north-weſt to Stanley, Stanney, and Stanlow-houſe, and afterwards falleth into the Merſey. The other part goeth ſouth-weſt to Stoke, Croughton, Chorlton, the Baits, and ſo falleth into the Dee, hard by Cheſter, being there called Flooker's-brook, and divideth Wirral from the reſt of Cheſhire; and therefore ſome imagine that it is called Wirral*.

The COMBRUS.

The Combrus is that which cometh out of Comber Mere, and falleth into the Weaver.

The BETLEY.

The Betley cometh from a town called Betley, near the Wrine Hill, and runneth by Doddington, Wybunbury, Barderton, and ſo into the Weaver.

The HURLSTON.

The Salwarp is a little brook which falleth into the Weaver on the weſt-ſide, not far from Beambridge: He that did name it Salwarp, did greatly miſtake himſelf, for Salwarp runneth beneath Droitwich, in Worceſterſhire. John Leland calleth it Bar, becauſe it runneth from Bar-bridge into the Weaver. But they of the country (whom we may beſt believe) call it Hurlſton.

* When this was written the author was deceived by the erroneous maps of Cheſhire, then extant, but the fact is, that this river does not divide itſelf in any place, except near Pickton, and then one branch runs north-weſterly by Stoke and Stanney, and falls into the Merſey at Stanlow-houſe; the other branch directs its courſe more northerly, paſſes by Thornton, and falls into the Merſey near Ince, about half a mile diſtant from the other.

Ash-brook.

The Aſh (commonly called Aſhbrook) ſpringeth in the foreſt of Delamere, and keepeth its courſe ſouth, paſſing between Over and Little-Budworth, (a mile from each) and after meeteth with another coming from the hall of Darley. Laſtly (by Darnal Grange), maketh a pool, called Darnal Pool, and falleth alſo into the Weaver, not far from the hall of Weaver.

Bidulph.

The Bidulph cometh out of Staffordſhire, from a town called Bidulph, and falleth into the Dane, near unto Congleton.

Croco.

That which they call the Croco is a ſmall brook, which cometh out of Bagmer-mere, and paſſeth by Brereton church and hall (the ancient houſe of the ſurname of Breretons) through Brereton park, Kinderton park, through Middlewich, and not far from thence, falleth into the Dane at Croxton, near the ſame place, where the Wheelock falleth in alſo.

Birkin.

The Birkin is a ſmall brook, which ſpringeth not far from Chelford chapel, and runneth northward to Mobberley, and after taketh in a little rill that cometh out of Tatton-mere; from which place, little more than a mile it falleth into the Bollin.

Mar.

The Mar cometh out of a mere, by the hall of Mere, and after at Roſthern maketh alſo a great mere (called Roſthern-mere); and laſtly, falleth alſo into the Bollin.

GRIMSDITCH.

The Grimſditch cometh from the hall of Grimſditch, by Preſton, Darſbury, Kekewith, and ſo falleth into the Merſey.

WULVARN.

The Wulvarn cometh from Bartomley, by Crew and Coppenhall, and at Marchford-bridge meeteth with the Lea, which cometh from Lea and Wiſtaſton, and ſo falls into the Weaver.

The Particulars of CHESHIRE.

THIS County is divided into ſeven hundreds; that is to ſay, Wirral hundred, Broxton hundred, Nantwich hundred, Edſbury hundred, Northwich hundred, Bulkley, or Haulton hundred, and Macclesfield hundred. Which hundreds I will ſet down particularly, with the names of all the townſhips in each of them. And thoſe which are market towns are marked with the letter M in the margin. Pariſh churches with the letter P. And ſuch as have but chapels with the letter C. But it may be that many more have chapels than thoſe that I have marked; for I know not all.

Eight Religious Houſes, ſuppreſſed by King Henry VIII.

Stanlow,
Helbree,
Macclesfield,
Norton,
Bunbury,
Combermere,
Rudheath,
Vale-Royal,
Beſides the White and Black-Friars, and the Nunnery in Cheſter.

CASTLES.

CASTLES.

Cheſter,
Beeſton,
Haulton,
Frodſham,
Shotwick,
Dunham,
Old-Caſtle, now quite deſtroyed,
Stourton.

WIRRAL, *deſcribed by* JOHN LELAND.

WIRRAL requireth a larger deſcription than any of the other hundreds; becauſe it is, in a manner, a country of itſelf; as a Peninſula encloſed between the two great rivers of Dee and Merſey, and having the main ſea at one ſide, is by this means nearly environed round about with ſalt-water. It is twenty miles long, and ſix miles broad; and beginneth within half a mile of the city of Cheſter, and within two bow ſhots of the ſuburbs, without the Northgate, at a bridge called Stone Bridge, and there is a dock for ſhips to ride at a ſpring-tide, called Port-Pool.

Half a mile lower is Blacon-Head, as an armlet of the ground pointing out, where is an old manor belonging to the earl of Oxford.

A mile by water lower, hard on the ſhore, is a little village called Saughall.

Leſs than a mile lower is Crabhall village.

A mile lower is Shotwick Caſtle, on the ſhore, belonging to the king.

Shotwick Townlet is three quarters of a mile lower; and two miles lower is a road in Dee, called Salt-Houſe; and on the ſhore a Salt-Houſe cottage.

Then is Burton-Head, whereby is a village, almoſt a mile lower than Salt-Houſe.

Two miles lower is Denhall road; and againſt it a firm place belonging to Mr. Smith: And within the land is Denhall village.

More than two miles lower, is Neſton road, and inland a mile in the country is Neſton village.

About three miles lower is a place called the Red Bank: And half a mile inland, is a village called Thurſtington.

A mile, and more lower, is Weſt Kirby, a village near the ſhore. And half a mile lower is Helbree, at the very point of Wirral.

HELBREE-ISLAND.

THIS iſland of Helbree, at a full ſea, is all environed with water; and then the Trajectus is a quarter of a mile over. But at low water, a man may go over the ſand.

It is about a mile in compaſs, and hath ſandy ground, which abounds with conies. There was a cell of monks of Cheſter, and a pilgrimage of our Lady of Helbree, which idolatry is now ſuppreſſed.

Hitherto Leland, and other places, I paſs over to be brief. Hereafter followeth the particular names of all the villages and townſhips.

WIRRAL Hundred.

BLACON,
Crabhall,
Mollington Tarend,
Saughall Magna,
Saughall Parva,
Wood Bank,
P. *Row Shotwick,*
Shotwick,
Puddington,

Puddington,
Treves,
P. *Burton,*
Denhall,
Neſs,
Neſton Parva, cum Hargreen,
M. P. *Neſton Magna, cum Aſhfeld,*
Leighton,
Gayton,
P. *Heſwall, cum Ouldfeld,*
P. *Thurſtanſton,*
Caldey,
Caldey Magna, cum Tend Albinis in Newbold et Larton,
P. *Weſt Kirby*
Newton cum Larton,
Meoles Parva,
Meoles Magna,
Kirby in Whaley,
Liſcard,
Poulton, cum Secomb,
P. *Bidſton,*
P. *Claughton, cum les granges,*
Oxton,
Upton,
Moreton,
Brimſtage,
Saugball Maſſie,
Prenton,
Landican,
Penneſby,
Thingwall,
Barnſton,
Thornton,
Tranmore,
P. *Bebbington Inferior,*
Bebbington Superior,
Poulton Lancelot, cum Leſpitell,
Hooton,
Poole Inferior,
Stanney Parva,
P. *Stoke,*
P. *Backford,*
Capenhurſt,
Ledſham,
Franckby,
Raby,
Willaſton,
Stanney Magna
Stourton,
C. *Brumbro,*
P. *Eaſtham, cum Plimyard,*
Poole Superior,
Whitby,
Arrow,
P. *Wood-Church,*
Childer Thornton,
Sutton Magna,
Sutton Parva,
Croughton,
Chorlton,
Lea,
Irby,
Greaſby,
Knocktorum.

BROXTON Hundred.

M.&c. *CHESTER* city,
Cogbull,
P. *Wirwin*,
Picton,
Trafford,
Moston,
Upton,
Newton,
P. *Guilden Sutton*,
Hool,
Boughton,
Little Chriſtleton,
P. *Church Chriſtleton*,
New Chriſtleton,
Cotton,
Stanford,
P. *Waverton*,
Stapleford,
Huxley,
Hatton,
Newton,
P. *Tattenhall*,
Golborn Bellow,
Sidiyord,
Golborn,
Saighton,
Buirton,
Lea at *Newbold*,
C. *Churton Heath*,
P. *Aldford*,
P. *Churton*,
P. *Handley*,
Clutton,
Alderſey,
P. *Coddington*,
C. *Barton*,
Poulton,
P. *Pulford*,
P. *Dodleſton*,
Gorſtellow,
Kinnerton,
Codinton,
Marſton,
P. *Eccleſton*,
Lach,
Eaton,
Claverton Bach,
Chowley,
C. *Hartbill*,
P. *Bulkley*,
Burwardſley,
Broxton,
Larkton,
Duckinton,
Edge,
Hampton,
Egerton,
C. *Cholmondeley*,
Bickerton,
Bickley,
Maſeſen,
Tuſhingham,
Agden,
Crouley,

Egeto

Egeton,
Bradley,
Childlow,
Wigland,
Stockton,
Old Caſtle,
Kiddington,
Newton juxta Malpas,
Chorlton,
Shocklach,
P. *Church Shocklach,*
M. P. *Malpas,*
Overton,
Cheavley,
Bechin,
Caldecote,
Crewe,
P. *Farndon,*
Stretton,
Grafton,
P. *Tilſton,*
Carden,
Calveley,
Wich-bough,
Huntington,
Rowton,
C. *Hargreave,*
P. *Plimſton.*

NANTWICH Hundred.

ALDMASTON,
Leighton,
P. *Church Coppenhall,*
Monks Coppenhall,
C. *Haſlington,*
Haſſall Major,
Haſſall Minor,
Bechton,
Alſager,
P. *Bartomley,*
Crewe,
Weſton,
Chorlton,
Blakenall,
Shavington,
Beresford,
P. *Wiſtaſton,*
Willaſton,
Roppe,
Hough,
Stapeley,
P. *Wibunnbury,*
Barderton,
Bartherton,
Lea,
Duddington,
Bridgemore,
Checkley,
Hunſterſton,
Walgherton,
Hatherton,
Hankylow,
Buerton,
P. *Andlem,*
Tittley,
P. *Church Minſhull,*
Aſton,

Aſton in Mondram,
Cholmſton,
Stoke,
Hurlſton,
Worleſton,
Pool,
Henbull,
P. *Alton,*
Edleſton,
Badington,
Auſterſton,
Sonde,
Bromball,
Newball,
Dodcott,
P. *Wrenbury,*
Chorley,
C. *Faddeley,*
C. *Marbury,*
Norbury,
C. *Wirſwall,*
P. *Baddeley,*
C. *Burland,*
Bromley,
M. *Nantwich,*
Wolſton Wood,
Cenell,
Pilatin Hale,
Broke,
Woodcote,
Greyſty.
Burley Dam.

EDSBURY Hundred.

M. P. *TARVIN,*
P. *Barrow Parva,*
Barrow Magna,
Bridge Trafford,
P. *Thornton,*
P. *Ince,*
Elton,
Hapsford,
Stony Dunham,
Helſby,
C. *Alvonley,*
Manley,
Mouldſworth Magna,
Aſhton,
Mouldſworth Parva
Herton,
Keljal,
M. P. *Frodſham,*
Newton,
Kingſley,
Croton, Norley,
Cuddington,
Ouſton, Alton,
C. *Waverham,*
Mulmeton,
Winington,
Hartford,
Marton,
P. *Whitegate,*
P. *Over,*
Weaver,
C. *Wetnal,*
Eaton,
Darley,
Ruſhton,
P. *Tarporley,*

P. *Tarporley,*
Utkinton,
Oulton,
Hockenhull,
Stapleford,
Burton,
Duddon,
Clotton,
Idenſhall,
Tiverton,
Tilſton, Fearnal,
Beeſton,
P. *Bunbury,*
Peckforton,
Ridley,
Spurſtow,
Halghton, alias Houghton,
Wardle,
Calveley,
Alpram,
Wimbold Stroghford,
Wallerſcote,
P. *Budworth Parva,*
Olton Low,
Caſtle Northwich.

NORTHWICH Hundred.

RUDHEATH,
Buglawton,
P. *Church Lawton,*
M. *Congleton,*
P. *Aſtbury et Newbold,*
Moreton,
Rode,
Smallwood,
Davenport,
Somerford et Radnor,
Hulme and Watford,
M. P. *Sandbach,*
Artclude,
Wheelock,
Cranage,
Bradwal,
P. *Brereton,*
C. *Church-Holme,*
Smethwich,
P. *Swettenham,*
C. *Gooſtry et Barnſhaw.*
Twemlow,
Cotton,
Leeghs,
Sutton,
Kinderton,
M. P. *Middlewich,*
Newton,
Eccleſton,
Wimboldſley,
Minſhull Vernon,
Proſton,

Sproſton,
Clive,
Croxton,
Byley,
P. *Warmingham,*
Tetton,
Moſton,
Elton,
Kermingham,
Stanthorne,
Wharton,
Boſtock,
Moulton,
Hayton,
Leftwich,
Shurlach et Bradford,
Shipbrook,
Whatcroft,
P. *Daneham,*
M. *Northwich,*
C. *Witton et Tembrok,*
Loſtock, Gralam,
Alloſtock,
Lach-dennis,
Holes,
Ravenſcroft,
Moreſbarrow cum Parme,
Newhall,
Stubs et Lach,
Birches,

BULKELEY Hundred.

P. *OVER-Peover,*
P. *Nether-Peover,*
Toft,
Bexton,
Over-Tabley,
Nether-Tabley,
Wimingham,
Meſhton,
Pickmer,
Plumley,
Weſford et Marthal,
Ollerton,
M. P. *Knutsford,*
Tatton,
P. *Mobberley,*
Aſhley,
P. *Roſtbern,*
Millington,
Mere,
C. *Leigh,*
Agden,
Bollinton,
P. *Lymm,*
Lachford,
P. *Groppenhall,*
C. *Warburton,*
Partington,
C. *Carrington,*
P. *Aſhton,*
Sale,

Sale,
Bagsley,
M. *Altringham*,
Hale,
Timperley,
Dunham,
P. *Bowdon*,
P. *Runcorn*,
P. *Halton*,
Clifton,
Weston,
Sutton,
C. *Norton*,
C. *Aston*,
Aston-Grange,
Dutton,
C. *Leigh*,
Barterton,
Cogshul,
Comberbach,
P. *Budworth Magna*,
Marbury,
Aston,
Over-Whitley,
Nether-Whitley,
C. *Stretton*,
C. *Darsbury*,
Hatton,
C. *Preston*,
Kekewick,
More,
Newton,
Over-Walton,
Nether-Walton,
Hull et Appleton,
C. *Thelwal*,
Acton-Grange,
Stockham,
Middleton-Grange,
Barthington,
Anderton.

MACCLESFIELD Hundred.

Tintwisel, alias Tinsel,
Hollinworth,
P. *Mottram in Longendale*,
Stailey,
Duckenfeld,
Matteley,
Godley,
C. *Newton*,
Hyde,
Hatterſley,
Wernith,
Romeley,
Bradbury,
Brominton,
M. P. *Stockport, alias Stopford*,
P. *Cheadle*,
P. *Northenden*,
Eccles,

Eccles,
Bromall,
Offerton,
Torkington,
Norbury,
Poynton,
Adlington,
Buttley,
Fulinbrome,
P. *Preſtbury,*
Mottram Andrew,
Bollin,
Pownall,
Chorley,
C. *Warford,*
P. *Over-Alderley,*
Nether-Alderley,
C. *Chelford,*
Snelſton,
Birtles,
Pexhull,
Capeſton,
C. *Siddington,*
Withington,
P. *Gawſworth,*
C. *Marton,*
North Rode,
Eaton,
Somerford,
P. *Boſley,*
Sutton,
Downes,
Hurdesfield,
Bollinton,
Shrigley,
P. *Diſleydein et Standley,*
Yardſley et Whaley,
Rainow,
C. *Marple,*
P. *Taxhall,*
Upton,
Tithrington,
M. *Macclesfield,*
Ketelſhulme,

The Seats of the principal Gentlemen in Cheſhire, taken from Leland.

SIR William Brereton, of Brereton, a manor and pariſh church.
Sir Randal Brereton, of Malpas, a ſecond brother.
Sir Brian Brereton, at Honford, a ninth brother, of Malpas.
Sir Richard Brereton, at Tatton, a third brother, of Malpas.

Sir

Sale,
Bagnley,
M. *Altringham*,
Hale,
Timperley,
Dunham,
P. *Bowdon*,
P. *Runcorn*,
P. *Halton*,
Clifton,
Weſton,
Sutton,
C. *Norton*,
C. *Aſton*,
Aſton-Grange,
Dutton,
C. *Leigh*,
Barterton,
Cogſhul,
Comberbach,
P. *Budworth Magna*,
Marbury,
Aſton,
Over-Whitley,
Nether-Whitley,
C. *Stretton*,
C. *Darſbury*,
Hatton,
C. *Preſton*,
Kekewick,
More,
Newton,
Over-Walton,
Nether-Walton,
Hull et Appleton,
C. *Thelwal*,
Aſton-Grange,
Stockham,
Middleton-Grange,
Barthington,
Anderton.

MACCLESFIELD Hundred.

Tintwiſel, alias Tinſel,
Hollinworth,
P. *Mottram in Longendale*,
Stailey,
Duckenfeld,
Matteley,
Godley,
C. *Newton*,
Hyde,
Hatterſley,
Wernith,
Romeley,
Bradbury,
Brominton,
M. P. *Stockport, alias Stopford*,
P. *Cheadle*,
P. *Northenden*,
Eccles,

Here follow the Names of all the Knights, Esquires, Gentlemen, *and* Freeholders *in the County Palatine of* Cheſter; *and in every Hundred they dwell.*

WIRRAL Hundred.

Sir [illegible] Stanley, of Hooton, knight.
[illegible] Maſſy, of Puddington, eſq.
[illegible] Pool, of Pool, eſq.
[illegible] Sandbury, of Stanney, eſq.
[illegible] Hough, of Leighton, eſq.
[illegible] Fletcher, of Morton, eſq.
[illegible] Wilmore, of Thurſtaſton, eſq.
William Glegg, of Gayton, eſq.
Robert Parre, of Backford, eſq.
Peter Bould, of Upton.
John Hocknell, of Prenton.
Edward Stanley, of Pooton.
—— Bennet of Saughall.
Thomas Doe, of Saughall.
John Meales, of Meales.
John Kirkes, of Lea.
John Young, of Neſton.

BROXTON Hundred.

Sir [illegible] Mainwaring, knight.
[illegible], of [illegible], eſq.
[illegible], of [illegible], eſq.
Ralph Dutton, of Hatton, eſq.
George Cliff, of Huxley, eſq.
John Maſſy, of Coddington, eſq.

Richard

Richard Brereton, of Eccleſton, eſq.
Thomas Groſvenor, of Eaton, eſq.
William Chauntrel, of the Bach, eſq.
Richard Maſſy, of Aldford, gent.
John Manley, of Pulton, gent.
Robert Maſſy, of Egerley.
John Alderſey, of Alderſey.
John Horton.
Robert Alderſey.
Oliver Walker.
Robert Dodd.
John Alderſey, of Middle Alderſey.
Rich. Boſtock, of Barton.
Randall Dodd, of Barton.
Robert Croket, of Barton.
Roger Dodd, of Barton.
Rob. Boſtock, of Churton.
John Hanky, of Churton.
Wil. Barneſton, of Churton.
Chriſt. Lowe, of Churton.
John Stringer, of Crew.
John Crew.
John Yardley, of Farndon.
Ranulph Brereton, of Kidington.
Owen Stocklow.
Peter Dodd, of Broxton.
Roger Dodd.
George Bird.
Thomas Bird.
David Maſſy.
Robert Bulkeley, of Bickerton.
Peter Filkin, of Tattenhall.
John Heath, of Horton.
John Caterod.
John Alderſey.
Thomas Calcott, of Calcott.
Thomas Yardley, of Crew,
Thomas Booth, of Cholmondeley.
Hugh Rode.
Thomas Sparrow of Bickley.
Thomas Ball.
John Wright.
Thomas Hulme, of Coddington.
John Roſingreve, of Hargreve.
Thomas Molſon.
John Lloyd, of Kiddington.
Peter Tilſton, of Huxley.
William Cariſon, of Bradley.
David Pova, of Shocklach.
John Dodd.
Richard Maſſy, of Grafton.
Randal Dodd, of Edge.
Ralph Leech, of Carden.
William Ear, of Tilſton.
John Alderſey, of Agdon.
Randal Maddock, of Edge.
John Dawſon, of Tuſſhingham.
Randal Sound.
Hugh Calvely, of Buckley.

Richard

Richard Braſſy.
Ralph Huxley, of Sidwall.
John Kettle, of Burſley.
John Dodd, of Bickerton.
John Bowker, of Egerton.
Rich. Handley, of Newton.
John Maddock, of Agdon.
Thomas Maddock.

NANTWICH Hundred.

SIR Lawrence Smith, of Hough, knight.
Sir Ralph Egerton, of Wrinehill, knight.
Thomas Wilbraham, of Woodhay, eſq.
Henry Delves, of Doddington, eſq.
Rob. Foulſhurſt, of Crew, eſq.
John Minſhul, of Minſhul, eſq.
Henry Rop, of Stapley, eſq.
Thomas Vernon, of Haſlington, eſq.
Richard Cotton, of Combermere, eſq.
Ralph Haſſal, of Hankylow, eſq.
John Griffin, of Barterton, eſq.
Thomas Starky, of Wrenbury, eſq.
Thomas Hulſe, of Marbury, eſq.
Lawrence Lea, of Lea, gent.
Thomas Minſhul, of Yardſwick, gent.
John Brook, of Leighton.
Hugh Aſton, of Aſton.
Robert Weever,
—— *Leyceſter, of Pool.*
Tho. Chitewood, of Worleſton, gent.
Richard Wilbraham, of Reſebeath.
Ralph Brein, of Aſton.
John Pratchet, of Wordlaſton.
John Crew, of Haſſal.
Will. Allen, of Brindley.
George Huxley.
Will. Ithel, of Burland.
Tho. Brein, of Faddeley.
—— *Horton, of Cool.*
Robert Whitney.
Thomas Gumil, of Burton.
Tho. Brindley, of Wiſtanton.
John Alexander.
William Munkas.
John Maſſey, of Coppenhall.

Thomas

Thomas Wetnal.
Thomas Maſſey.
Fran. Foulſhurſt, of Show.
John Woodnet, of Shenington.
Hugh Bromley, of Norbury.
Geo. Bickerton, of Townley.
Randal Minſhul, of Hulgreve.
Randal Rop, of Chorlton.
Randal More, of Haſlington.
Rob. Lawton, of Gorſtiehill.
Hen. Wixted, of Croes.
Rob. Augier, of Alſager.
Randal Pool.
Rich. Latbom, of Weſton.
Rich. Pool, of Gonſley.
David Hinton, of Bradley-Green.
William Hinton.
Hugh Wixted, of Wixted.
Rich. Pool, of Marley.
Roger Maſterſon, of Nantwich, gent.
Roger Walthall, gent.
Tho. Clutton, gent.
Rich. Haſſal, gent.
William Bromley, gent.
Rich. Maſterſon, gent.
John Leech, gent.
Rich. Wilbraham, gent.
Roger Mainwaring, gent.
Robert Croket, gent.
Tho. Wettenhall, gent.
Humphrey Mainwaring, gent.
Henry Wright, ſen.
Henry Wright, jun.
Richard Wright.
Thomas Wright.
Reynold Wright.
Lawrence Wright.
Jaſper Rutter, gent.
Robert Godier.
John Crew.
Richard Church.
Thomas Church.
Jeffery Minſhal.
Thomas Mainwaring.
John Mainwaring, major.
John Mainwaring, minor.
John Mainwaring, minimus.
James Bullen.
John Secarſton.
John Tench.
Richard Robinſon.
Richard Wixted.
William Tench.

EDSBURY Hundred.

SIR Richard Egerton, of Oulton, knight.
Sir Thomas Holcroft, of Vale-Royal, knight.
Ralph Don, of Flaxyards, eſq.
Rich. Hurlſton, of Oulton, eſq.
George Ireland, of Croton, eſq.
John Bruin, of Stapleford, eſq.
George Beeſton, of Beeſton, eſq.
George Spurſtow, of Spurſtow, eſq.
John Hocknel, of Hockenhel-plat, eſq.
Richard Berkenhead, of Manley, eſq.
Tho. Stanley, of Weever, eſq.
John Starky of Darley, eſq.
Wm. Preſtland, of Wardle, eſq.
Hugh Davenport, of Calveley, eſq.
Tho. Manwaring, of Calveley,
Ro. Manwairing, of Morton.
Benedict Painter, of ——, gent.
Peter Warburton, of ——, gent.
Tho. Rutter, of Kingſley.
Rich. Gerrard, of Crewood.
John Nuttall, of Tattenhall.
Jas. Houghton, of Houghton.
John Alderſey, of Spurſtow,
John Braſſie, of Tiverton.
Rich. Hocknell, of Dudon.
Rich. Stonely, of Alpram,
John Trevis, of Harton.
Rich. Litlor, of Wallerſcot.
John Witter, of Tarporley,
Wm. Frodſham, of Elton.
—— Bettrich, of Barrow.
John Burton, of Burton.
—— Steele, of Kelſal.
Rich. Sumpner, of Acton.
Wm. Farrer, of Wereham.
Ralph Bruin, of Tarvin.
William Rutter, of Frodſham.
Tho. Hall, of Norley.
Rich. Eaton, of Sandyway.
Rich. Eyre, of Kelſall.
Rob. Ireland, of Kingſley.
Thomas Hatton.

Richard

Richard Spark.
John Bowker, of Egerton.
John Boſtock, of Tarporley.
Tho. Brown, of Hole.
Rob. Brook, of Upton.

Northwich Hundred.

SIR William Brereton, of Brereton, knight.
Sir Thomas Venables, of Kinderton, knight.
Philip Mainwaring, of Peover, eſq.
Charles Mainwaring, of Croxton, eſq.
John Morton, of Morton, eſq.
Tho. Rode, of Rode, eſq.
Chriſtopher Holford, of Holford, eſq.
John Lawton, of Lawton, eſq.
John Cotton, of Cotton, eſq.
William Liverſedge, of Wheelock, eſq.
John Davenport, of Davenport, eſq.
Jeffery Shakerley, of Holm, eſq.
Ralph Leſtwich, of Leſtwich, eſq.
Thomas Winnington, of Hermitage.
Thomas Smethwick, of Smethwick, gent.
John Holford, of Davenham.
—Golborn, of Northwich.
Charles Atherton, of Wharton.
Ralph Boſtock, of Multon.
Wil. Tomlinſon, of Wharton.
Wil. Warton, of Wimboldſley.
Ralph Hulſe, of Clive.
Wil. Anderton, of Croxton.
Philip Oldfield, of Middlewich.
William Yardley.
Humphrey Blackborn.
James Brown, of Hulſe.
Tho. Wych, of Daneham.
Law. Pickmer, of Hulſe.
John Cotton, of Loſtock.
Ranulf Wrench, of Loſtock.
John Eaton, of Gooſtry.
Tho. Swetnam, of Crowneſts.
John Rode, of Morebarrow.

Peter Pavor, of Northwich.
— Bromfield, of the Croſs.
Leonard Stockley, of Newhall, gent.
Greg. Oakes, of Somerford.
William Croxton, of Ravenſcroft,
Richard Spencer, of Congleton.
William Hollinſhed, of Buglawton.
John Winington, of Birches.
Wil. Barrington, of Bradwal.
Henry Boſtock, of Boſtock.
Wil. Boſtock, of Boſtock.
Hugh Rowley, of Lawton.
Rob. Pickmer, of Hulſe.
Roger Page, of Yardſhaw.
John Hatton, of Hollins.
Hugh Amſon, of Cranage.
Wil. Booth, of Twemlow.
Tho. Becket, of Cletford.
Hugh Fithion, of Tetton.
Randal Rode, of Walhill.

BULKELEY Hundred.

SIR John Savage, knight, of Rockſavage.
Sir Rob. Booth, knight.
Sir Jeffery Warburton, knight, of Warburton.
Ranulph Mainwaring, of Peover.
—— Dutton, of Dutton.
Thomas Carrington, of Carrington.
Wil. Holford, of Holford.
John Leceſter.
Robert Leceſter.
John Ligh, of Booths.
Edmond Ligh, of Baguley.
John Aſhley, of Aſhley, whoſe daughter and heir was married to Mr. Brereton, of Lea.
John Legh, of Legh.
Richard Aſton, of Aſton, eſq.
Richard Brooke, of Norton, eſq.
Thomas Daniel.
John Daniel, of Darſbury.
John Daniel, of Lime.
Henry Legh.
Reinold Ligh.
John Littlelond.
Ranulph Littlelond.
Richard Aſhton.
Thomas Mere.

Arnold

Arnold Apwood, of Halton.
William Legh, of Timperley.
Hugh Millington.
Thomas Statham.
Alwede Radcliff.
Rich. Starky, of Stretton.
Richard Whitley.
Jeffery Millington.
William Harrison.
William Starky, of Trenton.
Hugh Redich.
John Downvil, of Lin.
George Bowdon.
Matthew Legh.
Thomas Legh, of Northwood.
Matthew Tabley.
Richard Clayton, of Thelwall.
Ranulph Swettenham.
Hector ———
Hugh Venables, of Akdon.
Robert Warburton, of Akdon.
Roger Mootlow.
William Grimsditch.
Roger Harper.
Lawrence Hatton.
Thomas Worsley.
John Holt, of Sale.
Richard Wright, of Ashley.
Gilbert Scot, of Whitley.
Michael Hewet.
Ralph Vaudray.
Oliver Legh.
Tho. Clayveleve, of Legh.
William Percivall.
William Shuttleworth.
Ranulph Grimsditch.
Roger Hatton.
Robert Pickering.
Richard Starky, Junior.
William Aldcroft.
Richard Whistenfeld.

MACCLESFIELD Hundred.

SIR Edward Fitton, of Goasworth, knight.
Sir William Davenport, of Bromwall, knight.
Sir John Honsord, knight.
John Warren, of Poynton, esq.
Thomas Davenport, of Henbury.
Christ. Davenport.
Robert Legh.
Renold Legh.
Robert Dunkenfield.
Ralph Downes.

John

[illegible] Pigot.
[illegible] Firth.
[illegible] Elton.
[illegible] Hanford.
[illegible] Shillington.
[illegible] Shillington.
[illegible] Ward, of Capeſton.
[illegible] Hugh, of Pexhull.
[illegible] Birtle.
[illegible] Birtle.
[illegible] Ward.
Philip Ackdon.
[illegible] Mottram.
[illegible] Vernon, of Werford.
Edward Henſhaw, of Henſhaw.
Tho. Henſhaw, of Milnehouſe.
Richard Davenport, of Foulſtagh.
Richard Davenport, of Wheltrough.
James Brigge.
Thomas Snelſton.
John Lloyd.
James Weverball.
Thomas Falghes, alias Fallowne.
[illegible] Bracon.
[illegible] Baſkerville.
[illegible] Champayne.
[illegible] Walker.
[illegible] Green.
[illegible] Cromdail.
[illegible] Worterſhed.
[illegible] of Baſtey,
[illegible]
[illegible]

Robert Page.
Oliver Newton.
William Bradley.
William Crother.
Ranulph Greyſty.
Thomas Duncalff.
John Legh, of Ridge.
John Pott.
William Hollingſhed.
John Oldfeld.
Reynold Shrigley.
Thomas Marſhall.
William Aſhton.
Thomas Tithrington.
John Worth.
Lawrence Hopwood.
Alexander Hollingworth.
John Hollingworth.
Lawrence Hollingworth.
Richard Stewd.
John Newton.
John Arden.
John Hebbome.
Ralph Staveley.
Ralph Honford.
Geffery Vernon.
John Bretland.
Henry Mattley.
John Tatton.
William Legh, of Eccheles.
Richard Del Hull.
Nicholas Tatton.
Robert Vandray.
Ralph Vandray.
William Sandbitch.
John Plont, jun.
William Lowe, of Ranow.
Peter Ward.

Richard

Richard Okes.
Robert Ward.
Richard Maſty.
John Corkington.
Robert Corkington.
John Curbichley.
Charles Wittenſtall.
Edward Pownall.
Nicholas Davenport.
John Sterling.
Thomas Hamſon.
John Hyde, of Norbury.
Nicholas Legh.
Thomas Morris.
Robert Cottrell.
Robert Sydbothom.
Edward Verdon.
Richard Worth.
Roger Mottram.
Richard Sherd.
John Sutton.
John Creſwall.
Reynold Downes.
Robert Downes.
John Savage.
James Renworthy.
Nicholas Gardner.
Nicholas Jonetſon.
Nicholas Plont.
Thomas Lowe, major.
Jeffery Lowe.
Roger Falybrome.
Roger Rawe.
John Roſendale, of Macclesfield.
Richard Walkenden.
John Liverſage.
John Barker, of Walgat.

The City of CHESTER.

RAPHAEL HOLLINSHED (alledging Henry Bradſhaw for his author), writeth, that king Leill repaired the city of Legions or Caerlheon, now called Cheſter. The which was begun by Lheon Gaver, a mighty giant, who built it with vaults: With whom alſo conſenteth Ranulph Higden, monk of Cheſter, in his book called Polichronicon.

Howbeit in another place, the ſaid Higden ſaith, That it is not certain who built the ſaid city. And therefore ſome think that it took firſt name of the Roman Legions. And not unlike that it was built by

by P. Oſtorius Scapula; who, after he had ſubdued Caractacus, king of the Ordovices, that inhabited the countries now called Lancaſhire, Cheſhire, and Shropſhire, built in, thoſe parts and amongſt the Silures, certain places of defence, for the better harbour of his men of war, and keeping down of ſuch Britons as were ſtill ready to move rebellion: Hitherto he. And afterwards in fol. 58, he hath theſe words following:

There be ſome (led by conjecture, grounded upon good-adviſed conſiderations), that ſuppoſe P. Oſtorius Scapula began to build the city of Cheſter, after the overthrow of Caractacus. For in thoſe parts, he fortified ſundry holds, and placed a number of old ſoldiers, either there in that ſame place, or in ſome other near to it, by way of a colony. And for as much (ſay they) as we read of none other, of any name thereabouts, it is to be thought that he planted the ſame in Cheſter, where his ſucceſſors did afterwards uſe to harbour their legions for the winter ſeaſon, and in time of reſt. It is a common opinion among the people there, unto this day, that the Romans built thoſe vaults or taverns in the city under the ground, with ſome part of the Caſtle. And verily, as R. Higden ſaith, he that ſhall view and well conſider thoſe buildings, ſhall think the ſame to be the work of Romans rather than of any other people. That the Roman Legions did make their abode there, no man, ſeen in antiquities, can doubt thereof. For the ancient name Caerlheon ar dour Deuy, that is, the City of Legions upon the water of Dee, proveth it ſufficiently enough.

This is all that I find written touching this city.

The Longitude and Latitude of the City of CHESTER.

THE famous and ancient city of Cheſter ſtandeth upon the river Dee, on the weſt ſide of the country of Cheſhire; as alſo on the weſt part of England (for which cauſe it is of ſome called Weſt-Cheſter), diſtant 20 miles ſouth-eaſt from the main ſea; 20 miles eaſt from Denbigh; 40 north from Shrewſbury; 46 north-weſt from Stafford; 76 north-weſt from Derby; and 75 ſouth from Lancaſter. Its Latitude 53 deg. 15 min. north; and Longitude 3 deg. 2 min. weſt from London.

The Walls.

The walls of the city contain at this preſent day, in circuit, two Engliſh miles; within which, in ſome places, there is certain void ground, and corn-fields, whereby (as alſo by certain ruins of churches, or ſuch like great places of ſtone), it appeareth, that the ſame was in old time all inhabited. But look what it wanteth at this day within the walls, it hath without, in very fair and large ſuburbs.

The Gates.

It hath four principal gates, the Eaſt-gate, towards the eaſt; the Bridge-gate, towards the ſouth; the Water-gate, towards the weſt; and the North-gate, towards the north.

Theſe gates in times paſt, and yet ſtill, according to an ancient order uſed here in this city, are in the protection or defence of divers noblemen, which hold or have their lands lying within the county palatine. As firſt, the Earl of Oxford hath the Eaſt-gate; the Earl of Shrewſbury hath the Bridge-gate; the Earl of Derby the Water-gate, who in the right of the caſtle of Hawarden (not far off) is ſteward of

the county palatine; and the North-gate belongeth to the city, where they keep their priſoners.

Beſides theſe four principal gates, there are certain other leſſer, like poſtern-gates, and namely St. John's-gate, between Eaſt-gate and Bridge-gate; ſo called, becauſe it goeth to the ſaid church, which ſtandeth without the walls.

The Eaſt-gate is the faireſt of all the reſt; from which gate to the Bars, which are alſo of ſtone, I find to be 160 paces of geometry. And from the Bars to Boughton, almoſt as much.

The Bridge,

The Bridge-gate is at the ſouth part of the city, at the entrance of the bridge commonly called Dee-bridge; which bridge is built all of ſtone, of eight arches in length; at the furtheſt end whereof is alſo a gate; and without that, on the other ſide of the water, the ſuburbs of the city called Handbridge.

The Water-gate is on the weſt ſide of the city; whereunto, in times paſt, great ſhips and veſſels might come at a full ſea. But now ſcarce ſmall boats are able to come, the ſands have ſo choaked the channel; and although the citizens have beſtowed marvellous great charges in building the New Tower, which ſtandeth in the very river, between this gate and the North-gate; yet all will not ſerve: And therefore all the ſhips do come to a place called the New Quay, ſix miles from the city.

The Caſtle of CHESTER.

The Caſtle of Cheſter ſtandeth on a rocky hill, within the walls of the city, not far from the bridge: which Caſtle is a place having privilege of itſelf, and hath a conſtable; the building thereof ſeemeth to be very ancient. At the firſt coming in,

is

is the Gate-houſe, which is a priſon for the whole county, having divers rooms and lodgings; and hard within the gate is a houſe, which was ſometimes the Exchequer, but now the Cuſtom-houſe. Not far from thence, in the Baſe-Court, is a deep well, and thereby ſtables, and other houſes of office. on the left hand is a chapel; and hard by adjoining thereunto, the goodly fair and large Shire-hall, newly repaired; where all matters of law touching the county palatine are heard and judicially determined; and at the end thereof, the brave New Exchequer for the ſaid county palatine: All theſe are in the Baſe-Court.

Then there is a draw-bridge into the inner ward, wherein are divers goodly lodgings for the juſtices, when they come: And herein the conſtable himſelf dwelleth.

The thieves and felons are arraigned in the ſaid Shire-hall; and, being condemned, are by the conſtable of the Caſtle, or his deputy, delivered to the Sheriffs of the city, a certain diſtance without the Caſtle-gate, at a ſtone called the Glovers-ſtone; from which place the ſaid Sheriffs convey them to the place of execution, called Boughton.

Pariſh Churches in CHESTER.

THE city is divided into ten pariſhes: The firſt whereof is named St. Werburgh's; otherwiſe called the Abbey, or Minſter, and is the Cathedral Church, having the pariſh church in the ſouth ile of the ſame. This is a goodly, fair, and large croſs-church, having a ſquare ſteeple in the middle: And at the weſt end is a ſteeple begun, but not half finiſhed; and hard-by adjoining is the biſhop's palace; and not far off is the dean's houſe.

The ſecond pariſh church is St. John's, hard without the walls, upon the bank of the river Dee,

a very fair and large church, with a fair, broad ſteeple; which ſteeple, in the year 1574, fell down from the very top to the bottom; but it is rebuilt up again.

St. Peter's, at the High-Croſs, in the middle of the city, is a fair church with a ſpire ſteeple; and underneath the church in the ſtreet, is the Pentice, a place built on purpoſe, where the Mayor uſeth to remain; and one may from thence ſee into the four principal ſtreets or markets of the city.

Trinity, between St. Peter's church and the Water-gate; a fair church, with a ſpire ſteeple.

St. Michael's, in the Bridge-ſtreet.

St. Bride's, right over againſt St. Michael's.

St. Olave's, commonly called St. Tookers, in the ſame ſtreet, near the bridge.

St. Mary's on the hill, by the Caſtle gate, a very fair church, with a ſquare broad ſteeple, in which church are certain fair tombs of divers gentlemen, and eſpecially of the Trowthecks, who (it ſhould appear) were founders thereof.

Little St. John's, hard without North-gate, ſometimes a ſanctuary, but now prophaned.

St. Thomas's, without North-gate, is now pulled down, where Mr. Dutton hath built a houſe, and is called Green-Hall.

St. Martin's, not far from the Friars, towards the weſt part of the city.

Of the Mayor, Aldermen, Sheriffs, and Officers of the City.

The Mayor.

THE eſtate that the Mayor of Cheſter keeps is great; for he hath both ſword-bearer, mace-

mace-bearer, and ſerjeants with their ſilver maces, in as good and decent order, as in any other city in England. His houſe-keeping is accordingly, but not ſo chargeable as in other cities, becauſe all things are cheaper there.

The Pentice.

He remaineth moſt part of the day at a place called the Pentice; which is a place built for the purpoſe, at the high croſs, under St. Peter's church, and in the middle of the city, in ſuch a ſort, that a man may ſtand therein, and ſee into the markets, or four principal ſtreets of the city.

There ſit alſo (in a room adjoining) the clerks for his courts; where all actions are entered, and recognizances made, and ſuch like.

Aldermen.

There are 24 Aldermen, but none are choſen into the office except he has firſt been Sheriff.

Sheriffs.

The Sheriffs (as alſo the Mayor), on the work-days, go in fair long gowns, welted with velvet, and white ſtaves in their hands; but they have violet and ſcarlet for feſtival days.

The Common Hall.

Not far from the Pentice, towards the Abbey-gate, is the Common-Hall of the city; which is a very great houſe, built of ſtone, and ſerveth inſtead of their Guild-Hall, or Town-Houſe.

The

The Rows.

The buildings of this city are very ancient; and the houſes built in ſuch a form, that a man may go dry from one place of the city to another, and never come into the ſtreet, but go as it were in galleries, which they call the Rows; which have ſhops on both ſides, and underneath, with divers fair ſtairs to go up or down into the ſtreet; which manner of building I have not heard of in any other place in Chriſtendom. Some will ſay, that the like is at Padua, in Italy, but that is not ſo; for the houſes at Padua are built as the ſuburbs of this city are, that is, on the ground, upon poſts, that a man may go dry underneath them, like as they are at Billingſgate in London, but nothing like to the Rows; which are paſſages communicating through the ſecond ſtories of all the houſes, from one end of a ſtreet to the other.

The Mercers Row.

It is a goodly ſight to ſee the number of fair ſhops that are in theſe Rows, of mercers, grocers, drapers, and haberdaſhers, eſpecially in the ſtreet called The Mercers Row; which ſtreet, with the Bridge-ſtreet (being all one ſtreet), reacheth from the high croſs to the bridge, in length 380 paces of geometry, which is above a quarter of a mile.

Conduits of freſh Water.

There are certain conduits of freſh water. And now of late (following the example of London), they have built one at the high croſs, in the middle of the city, and bring the water to it from Boughton.

The

The Biſhoprick of CHESTER.

TOUCHING the biſhoprick of Cheſter; ſome have lately written, that it was erected to a biſhop's ſee by king Henry VIII. and that all the biſhops that were before that time (although they were commonly called biſhops of Cheſter) were biſhops of Litchfield, and had but their ſeat, or moſt abiding in Cheſter.

St. CHAD, *the firſt Biſhop of* LITCHFIELD.

Touching the biſhoprick of Litchfield, I find that Chad (otherwiſe called St. Chad, the fifth biſhop of Mercia) had his ſeat aſſigned him at Litchfield, and was biſhop two years and a half; his body was firſt buried in Our Lady's church: But after St. Peter's church was built, his bones were removed thither.

WINIFRID.

After him one Winifrid was biſhop, who for his diſobedience, in ſome points, was deprived by Theodore archbiſhop of Canterbury, who appointed in his place one Sexulf, abbot and founder of the monaſtery of Meidhamſted, otherwiſe called Peterborough.

Mercia divided into five Biſhopricks.

THE ſaid Theodore, by authority of a ſynod held at Hatfield, did divide the province of Mercia into five biſhopricks, that is to ſay, Cheſter, Worceſter,

Worceſter, Litchfield, Cederna in Lindſey, and Dorcheſter, which after was tranſlated to Lincoln.

After Sexulf, one Aldwin was biſhop of Litchfield; and next to him Eadulfus, who was adorned with the archbiſhop's pall, having all the biſhops under king Offa's dominions, ſuffragans to him; as Denebertus, biſhop of Worceſter; Werebertus, biſhop of Cheſter; Eadulfus, biſhop of Dorcheſter; Uluardus, biſhop of Hereford; Halard, biſhop of Elſham, and Cedferth, biſhop of Donwich. There remained only to the archbiſhop of Canterbury the ſees of London, Winton, Rocheſter, and Sherburn.

Hereby it appeareth, that there was in times paſt a peculiar biſhop at Cheſter, but not always. For when biſhopricks were tranſlated from leſſer towns to greater (which was in the days of William the Conqueror), then Litchfield was removed to Cheſter; which biſhoprick of Cheſter, Robert (being then biſhop) reduced from Cheſter to Coventry; or (as Hollinſhed writes) he joined the church of Coventry to the ſee of Cheſter.

Since which time, we read of divers in hiſtories that were called biſhops of Cheſter; as Gerard, ſirnamed Lapucella, who died *anno* 1184. And after him, Hugh Novant, who was ſent into Normandy, 1190; Walter, biſhop of Cheſter, and Lord Chancellor of England; Alexander Staines, and others; yet were they not properly biſhops of Cheſter, but rather of Litchfield and Coventry: For in ancient writings it is called The Monaſtery of Cheſter, in the Biſhopric of Litchfield.

I have ſeen an old Latin book, wherein were the names of all the biſhoprics and monaſteries in Chriſtendom, and how much every one of them yielded to the Pope; and therein I found the biſhopric of Litchfield 3000 florins, and the monaſtery

naſtery of Cheſter 5000 florins. So that it appeareth, the daughter exceeded the mother.

Here I had thought to have ſet down the catalogue of all the biſhops; but becauſe I am about to make a deſcription of Cheſter, and not of Litchfield, I mean only to ſet the names of them, that have been ſince the laſt erection thereof.

The Dioceſs of CHESTER.

And firſt, The dioceſs of Cheſter, as it is now, containeth all Cheſhire, all Richmondſhire, moſt part of Lancaſhire, to the river of Ribble, part of Denbighſhire, and part of Flintſhire.

Biſhops of CHESTER *ſince the Beginning of the Reign of King* HENRY VIII.

1. JOHN BIRD, otherwiſe called Friar Bird, of whom mention is made in the book of Martyrs.

2. George Cotes, in the beginning of the reign of Queen Mary.

3. Cuthbert Scott, in the time of Queen Mary alſo.

4. William Downam, in the beginning of the reign of Queen Elizabeth.

5. William Chatterton, biſhop of Cheſter, and after of Lincoln, was doctor of divinity; and, *anno* 1568, was choſen maſter of Queen's College, in the Univerſity of Cambridge, and ſo continued till the year 1579.

N. B. *King gives only the above liſt of Biſhops. His defects ſhall be ſupplied in the* Appendix.

Notæ excerptæ ex Libro manuſcripto, ex Collegio D. Johann. *Academ.* Cantabrig.

Com. Ceſtriæ numerus Beneficiorum. LXVIII.

Valor annuus, 1776. l. 12. s. 0. d. ob.

r, rectoria, v, vicaria.

	l.	s.	d.	o.
EPiſcopatus Ceſtriæ	420		8	o
Hoſpitalis Sti *Johannis Baptiſtæ* Com. Ceſt.	13	7	10	o
Halcardon r.	66	6	4	o
Chriſtleton r.	39	4	10	
Eggleſton r.	15	3	10	
Barrow r.	19	6	4	
Thornton r.	24	7	8	
S. Petri Ceſtriæ. r.	6	13	4	o
Pulford r.	6	15	10	o
Doddleſton r.	7	0	2	o
Torperley r.	20	3	4	o
Waverton r.	23	6	6	o
Beatæ *Mariæ* Trinitatis i. Ceſtriæ. r.	52	0	0	o
Eccleſiæ San. Trinitatis Ceſtriæ. r.	8	15	6	o
St. Oſwaldi v.	8	18	4	o
de Tarvin v.	19	11	0	
de Plemſtow v.	6	13	4	
Decanatus de Frodſham.				
Whitgate r.	6	0	0	o
Gropenhall r.	6	11	10	o
Aſhton r.	13	14	5	o
Ronton v.	10	4	1	o
Frodſham v.	23	13	7	o
Bowden v.	24	0	0	o
Weverham v.	12	11	10	o
Budworth v.	6	10	0	o
Roncheſthorn v.	10	0	0	o
Decanatus de Malpas.				
Alford r.	16	17	8	o
Tottenhall r.	13	17	4	o
Tilſton r.	12	2	10	o
Hanley r.	6	6	3	o
Codington r.	5	4	1	o
Malpas Eccleſiæ una medietas:	44	8	6	o
Bangor r.	59			
Malpas altera medietas:	44	19	6	o
Decanatus de Wirrall.				
Heſwel r.	18	8	2	o
Thurſtaſton r.	6	13	6	o
Woodchurch r.	25	9	0	o
Bobington r.	30	13	4	o
Walize r.	11	0	2	o
Kirby r.	28	13	4	o

Neſted

	l.	s.	d.	ob
Neſted v.	11	4	0	
Aſtham v.	12	13	0	
Decanatus Medii wichi.				
Dancham r.	23	13	1	
Brereton r.	7	0	4	o
Hanton r.	9	2	7	
Swettenham r.	5	1	2	
Eaſtbury r.	67	12	8	
Wermirnchan r.	12	4	5	o
Overy v.	7	4	0	
Sandbach v.	15	10	2	
Middlewich v.	14			
Hangmer v.	6	13	4	
Decanatus de Macclesfield.				
Stockport r.	70	6	8	
Mottram r.	32	3	8	
Goſworth r.	7	4	4	
Cheadle r.	13	5	0	
Northernden r.	10	7	6	
Wimeſlow r.	32	15	0	
Alderley r.	14	10	10	
Mobberley r.	22	3	2	
Taxal r.	9	2	4	
Preſtburg v.	10			
Decanatus Wici Malbani.				
Wiſtaſton r.	4	0	3	
Coppenhall	6	10	0	
Birtomley r.	25	7	0	
Wibbumbury v.	13	11	10	
Acton v.	19	4	9	
Aldalem v.	5	16	8	

M. C.

Summa Beneficiorum in Anglia, } VIII. VI.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
Valor -	106772	5	2

Market-Towns in CHESHIRE.

NANTWICH.

NANTWICH is accounted the greateſt town in Cheſhire, next to Cheſter, and ſtands upon the river Weaver, nineteen miles ſouth-eaſt from Cheſter, on the road towards London.

Vicus Malbanus.

This town is called, in Latin, *Vicus Malbanus*; whereby it ſhould appear, it took its name from the Malbans, who were barons thereof. There is kept every Saturday a market for all manner of things, eſpecially corn and cattle: And once a year, on St. Bartholomew's Day, a great fair.

The Manner of making Salt at NANTWICH.

At this town is great ſtore of white ſalt made: It hath one ſalt-ſpring (which they call a brine-pit) ſtanding hard upon the river Weaver; from whence they carry the brine to the wich-houſes, except ſuch houſes as ſtand on the further ſide of the river. Within the ſaid houſes are great barrels ſet deep into the earth, which are all filled with ſalt-water; and when the bell ringeth, they begin to make fire under the leads; every houſe hath ſix leads, wherein they boil the ſalt-water, and as it boils, the wallers (who are commonly women) do, with a wooden-rake, gather the ſalt from the bottom, which they put into a long baſket of wicker,

wicker, which they call a ſalt-barrow; and ſo the water voideth, and the ſalt remains.

The barons of Nantwich, of the ſurname of Malban, died ſhortly without heirs-male; after whoſe time, Mr. Foulſhurſt, of Crew, had rule of the town; and after him, Sir Hugh Cholmondeley; and now, laſtly, Sir Chriſtopher Hatton.

NANTWICH *burnt, Anno* 1583.

The moſt part of this town was miſerably conſumed with fire in December, *anno* 1583: But, from the benevolence gathered throughout the realm, it was rebuilt, and in as good caſe, or rather better, than before. The like accident happened unto it in July, *anno* 1438.

MALPAS.

MALPAS, called in Latin, *Malus Paſſus*, is a proper town, ſtanding on a hill in the ſouth corner of Cheſhire, within three miles of Shropſhire, Denbighſhire, and Flintſhire, and twelve miles ſouth-weſt from Nantwich. It hath three ſtreets paved, a grammar-ſchool, and a hoſpital, both erected by Sir Ranulph Brereton, whoſe houſe is at the end of the ſouth ſtreet. The market is kept on the Monday, and a fair yearly on the eighth of December.

Comber-Mere Abbey.

About nine miles eaſt from Malpas, and ſix ſouth from Nantwich, did ſtand the Abbey of Comber-Mere, by a lake of the ſame name, founded by the Malbans, barons of Nantwich; but now belonging to Mr. Cotton. [*At preſent to Sir Robert Saluſbury Cotton, Baronet.*]

The

The Manner of making Salt at NORTHWICH

Northwich ſtandeth where the river of Dane falls into the Weaver, ſeventeen miles north-eaſt from Cheſter, and ſixteen north from Nantwich; and is a proper town, having every Friday a market, and yearly two fairs; that is to ſay, on the day of Mary Magdalen, and on St. Nicholas day, being the 6th of December.

Here is alſo a ſalt-ſpring, or brine-pit, on the bank of the river Dane; from which the brine runneth on the ground, in troughs of wood, covered over with boards, until it come to the wich-houſes, where they make ſalt, as before in Nantwich hath been declared.

This town is (as it were) divided into two parts; one part thereof is called The Croſs, which belongeth to Sir Thomas Venables; and without the town's-end, ſtandeth a very fair church of ſtone, which although ſome call it Northwich Church, yet is the proper name thereof Witton, and it is but a chapel; which cauſes me to think, that the town was named firſt Northwich, after the finding of the ſalt.

The Middle of CHESHIRE *where.*

A mile ſouth from this town is a pariſh-church of ſtone, with a ſpire-ſteeple, called Davenham, which ſtandeth in the very middle of Cheſhire, as near as I can gueſs; it may, peradventure, lack an inch, or more.

KNUTSFORD.

KNUTSFORD, as I think, ſhould be called in Latin, *Vadum Canuti*; that is, the Ford

Ford of Canutus, and ſtandeth eight miles north-eaſt from Northwich. There are two towns, with two churches, cloſe together, called High-Knutsford, and Low-Knutsford.

High-Knutsford, which is the pariſh-church, hath yearly a fair on Tueſday in Whitſun-week. Low-Knutsford, which is the market-town, hath a chapel, a market every Saturday, and yearly two fairs; the firſt on the 29th of June, being the day of Peter and Paul; the other, the 23d of October.

ALTRINGHAM.

ALTRINGHAM is ſeven miles directly north from Knutsford, and three from Croſford-bridge, on the north-ſide of the country; which, although it be none of the chiefeſt market-towns, yet it hath a mayor, a weekly market, and yearly, on St. James's-day, a fair.

A mile ſouth-weſt from Altringham is the goodly manor and park of Dunham, belonging to Mr. Booth; but in times paſt, to Sir Hamon Maſſey, one of the eight barons of the County Palatine of Cheſter.

STOCKPORT.

STOCKPORT (commonly called Stopport), and I find it alſo written Stokefort, and Storeport, extendeth on the ſouth-ſide of the river of Merſey, which there parteth Cheſhire from Lancaſhire, and is eight miles north-eaſt from Altringham. It hath a market every Friday, and yearly three fairs; that is to ſay, on Aſcenſion Day, on Corpus Chriſti Day, and St. George's Even. This town, in times paſt, belonged to one of the ſame name, baron of Stockport, who had

had a daughter and heireſs married to Sir —— Warren, knight, about the days of king Henry IV. And, therefore, Mr. Warren, of Poynton, is called baron of Stockport.

MACCLESFIELD.

MACCLESFIELD is one of the faireſt towns in Cheſhire, and ſtandeth upon the edge of Macclesfield Foreſt, upon a high bank; at the foot whereof runneth a ſmall river, named Bollin, diſtant twelve miles ſouth from Stockport. It hath a market every Monday, and yearly two fairs; that is to ſay, on Barnabas Day, and All-Souls Day.

There is a fair church, with a very high ſpire ſteeple, and a college adjoining on the ſouth-ſide, founded by Thomas Savage, biſhop of London, and after archbiſhop of York; but the ſteeple thereof is not fully finiſhed. Therein are divers goodly monuments of the Savages; and not far from the church, is a huge place all of ſtone, in manner of a caſtle, which belonged to the duke of Buckingham, but now gone much to decay.

I find the name of this town written Macclesfield, and gentlemen of the ſame ſurname, which now are dead.

CONGLETON.

CONGLETON, a fair market-town, ſtandeth upon the river Dane, eight miles ſouth-weſt from Macclesfield, within two miles of Staffordſhire, and in Aſtbury pariſh; which I think is a diffuſed thing, that moſt of the market-towns in this country, although they have fair churches of themſelves, yet are they accounted but chapels; as

as Nantwich is in Actton pariſh, Northwich in Great Budworth pariſh, Macclesfield in Preſbury pariſh, and Altringham in Bowdon pariſh. Congleton hath two churches, one in the town, and the other at the bridge-end, on the other ſide of the Dane. It hath a market every Saturday, and yearly two fairs; that is to ſay, on May-day, and on the ſecond of July.

MIDDLEWICH.

MIDDLEWICH is ſo called, becauſe it ſtandeth between the other two Wiches; that is to ſay, ten miles from Nantwich, and ſix from Northwich; and is a great town, with two brine-pits on each ſide of the river, which ſome name Croco, that half a mile from thence falleth into the Dane.

The Manner of making Salt at MIDDLEWICH.

From theſe brine-pits the brine runneth in wooden-troughs over mens heads, from one houſe to another. The pits are four ſquare, very broad and deep, boarded up on each ſide, and with great croſs-beams in the middle, and at the four corners, ſteps, covered with lead. Middlewich is alſo a deanry, and hath burgeſſes, and other privileges, as the other Wiches have, and of late has been made a market-town. It has a market every Saturday, and yearly two fairs; that is to ſay, one on Aſcenſion-day, and the other on St. Luke's-day. It hath divers ſtreets and lanes, as King-ſtreet, Kinderton-ſtreet, Wich-houſe-ſtreet, Lewis-ſtreet, and Wheelock-ſtreet; Pepper-lane, Cow-lane, and Dog-lane; but the chiefeſt place of all is a broad place, in the middle of the town, in

manner of a market-place, called The King's Mexon.

KINDERTON.

Half a mile north-eaſt from Middlewich, is the goodly manor-place of Kinderton, belonging to Sir Thomas Venables, commonly called The Barn of Kinderton.

SANDBACH.

SANDBACH (commonly called Sandbitch) ſtandeth on a high bank upon the ſmall river of Wheelock, and is but a little town, with a fair church built of ſtone; lately made a market-town by Sir John Radcliff, who is Lord thereof. It hath a ſmall market every Thurſday, and yearly two fairs; that is to ſay, on Tueſday and Wedneſday in Eaſter-week, and Thurſday and Friday before the Nativity of our Lady. In the market-place do ſtand, cloſe together, two ſquare croſſes of ſtone, on ſteps, with certain images and writings thereon engraven; which, as they ſay, a man cannot read, except he be holden with his head downwards; and this verſe (as they hold opinion) is engraved thereon:

In Sandbach, in the Sandy Ford,
Lieth the ninth part of Dublin's hord.
Nine to, or Nine fro,
Take me down, or elſe I fall.

They alſo affirm, that the ſaid croſſes were ſet up there before the birth of Chriſt; but that is not ſo, for the ſtory of the paſſion is engraven thereon; but whether the ſaid verſes are written thereon, or no, I know not. Certain I am, that on

on Sunday morning, the 1ſt of November, 1561, there were three cheſts made of tin, or ſuch like metal, found near the ſaid river, but nothing in them. On the covers were certain letters, or characters, engraven, which cheſts were carried to the ſheriffs.

TARVIN.

TARVIN ſtandeth five miles eaſt from Cheſter, and was lately made a market town, by the means of Sir John Savage: It hath a church of ſtone, and a market every week. [*The market is now diſcontinued.*]

FRODSHAM.

FRODSHAM ſtandeth ten miles north eaſt from Cheſter, and it is but one long ſtreet, with a caſtle of ſtone at the weſt end thereof; and a field breadth, ſouth from the town, is the church; and near it, a great hill, with a beacon thereupon, called Frodſham-Hills, which are the greateſt hills in all Cheſhire. This town (as alſo Tarvin) was likewiſe of late years, by Sir John Savage, made a market town: It hath a market every week, and yearly on St. Lawrence's day a fair.

We read in the chronicles, that this lordſhip of Frodſham was given by K. Edw. I. to David, brother to Lewellin Prince of Wales; but he enjoyed it not long, for he was for treaſon beheaded: Sir John Savage did dwell in the caſtle before he built his houſe at Clifton, which is now called Rock-Savage.

FRODSHAM-BRIDGE.

A mile from Frodſham, and as much from Haulton; that is to ſay, half way between them is

VALE-ROYAL ABBEY.

A mile north from Over, upon the ſaid river Weaver, ſtood the abbey of Vale-Royal, founded by king Edward I. who was the firſt earl of Cheſter of the king's blood, as after more at large ſhall be declared. Which Vale-Royal is now the manor place of Mr. Holcroft.

BRERETON.

BRERETON ſtandeth alſo on the London road, two miles north from Sandbach, and hath yearly a fair, purchaſed of late, which is kept on Brereton-Green, on Lammas-Day, being the firſt day of Auguſt.

Not far off is the pariſh church of Brereton, and near unto the church, the goodly manor place newly built all of brick; the like whereof is not in all the country again. Therefore it is not to be omitted, and not ſo much for the buildings as for the number of ancient and valiant knights and gentlemen, who had, and have, their original from thence, whereof more ſhall follow hereafter.

PRESBURY, WEREHAM, and TARPORLEY.

PRESBURY is two miles north from Macclefield, and is the greateſt pariſh in all Cheſhire.

WEREHAM ſtandeth upon the Weaver, two miles weſt from Northwich.

TARPORLEY is ten miles ſouth-eaſt from Cheſter, in the road to London. [*Now a market-town.*]

NESTON, in Wirrall, lies ten miles north-weſt from Cheſter, where is a good market on Friday.

For the reſt of the towns and villages here not named, I refer the reader to the general map of the whole county.

The

The Genealogy of the Earls *of* Cheſter, *ſince the Conqueſt. Wherein is briefly ſhewed ſome part of their Deeds and Acts.*

HUGH ſirnamed Lupus, or Wolf, a Norman, came into England with William the Conqueror, in the year 1066, unto whom he gave the County Palatine of Cheſter, to hold as freely by the ſword, as he held England by the crown. He was the ſon of Richard earl of Auranches, and viſcount of Abrinca, in Normandy, and of Emma (Brooks calls her Margaret) his wife, ſiſter to William the Conqueror by the mother. This Hugh ordained under him (for the better government of his earldom) four barons: Firſt his couſin, Sir Nigell or Neal, baron of Haulton, who alſo was his conſtable and Marſhall, by condition of ſervice, to lead the vanguard of the earl's army, when he ſhould make any journey into Wales, ſo as the ſaid baron ſhould be the foremoſt in marching forward againſt the enemy, and the laſt in returning. Of him the Lacies deſcended, that were barons of Haulton, conſtables of Cheſter, and laſtly, earls of Lincoln. The ſecond was Sir Piers Malban, baron of Nantwich, Sir Euſtace baron of Malpas, and Sir Warren Vernon baron of Shipbrook. He had iſſue by Armetrida his wife, Richard earl of Cheſter, Robert abbot of St. Edmondſbury, and Otwell tutor to the children of king Henry I. He converted the church of St. Werburgh's to an abbey, and was there buried, when he had been earl forty years, *anno* 1109, in the tenth year of king Henry I.

Richard

Richard, the ſon of Hugh Lupus, was earl of Cheſter after the deceaſe of his father. He married Maud, daughter to Stephen earl of Champaigne, Blois and Chartres, ſiſter to king Stephen, and was drowned coming out of Normandy the 25th November, 1120, with his wife; and with him William duke of Normandy, the king's eldeſt ſon, and Mary his wife, daughter to Foulk Tailbois earl of Anjou, Richard his brother, and Maud counteſs of Perch his ſiſter; Otwell, brother to this earl Richard, and many other noblemen and women, and others, in all to the number of 140 or 150 perſons. Some write 160. Only one man eſcaped, who was a butcher. This earl dying without heirs, the earldom of Cheſter deſcended to Ranulph Boham, as his next couſin and heir. He was earl eleven years.

Ranulph, or Randulph Boham (otherwiſe named Meſchens), the ſon of John de Boham, and Margaret his wife, ſiſter to Hugh Lupus, was the third earl of Cheſter, next after the Conqueſt. He married for his firſt wife Maud, daughter to Aubrey de Vere earl of Guiſnes and Oxford, and Great Chamberlain of England, by whom he had iſſue, Ranulph, the ſecond of that name, earl of Cheſter, and died in the 31ſt year of king Henry I. *anno* 1130, when he had been earl ten years. And for his ſecond wife, he married Lucia, ſiſter to Edwin earl of March (widow to Roger Romare), and had by her William, ſurnamed Romare, earl of Lincoln, who died without iſſue.

Ranulph the ſecond of that name (ſurnamed Vernon) becauſe he was born in the ſaid caſtle; was the fourth earl of Cheſter. He took part with Maud the empreſs, and Henry her ſon Duke of Normandy, againſt king Stephen, and kept the city and caſtle of Lincoln againſt the king, where joining together in battle, the king was taken

taken priſoner and brought by him to the ſaid Empreſs. But afterwards the king was delivered in exchange for Robert earl of Glouceſter (who was taken priſoner by the king's party). Afterwards this Ranulph coming peaceably to the king, was put in priſon, and conſtrained to deliver, not only the caſtle of Lincoln, but alſo divers other caſtles and ſtrong holds, which he kept for the uſe of Maud the empreſs, and Henry her ſon.

This earl was one of the greateſt warriors that was in his days. He married Alice daughter to Robert Conſull earl of Glouceſter aforeſaid, by whom he had iſſue Hugh that ſucceeded him; and Beatrix, married to Ralph baron of Malpas, and died in the 17th year of king Stephen, anno 1152, when he had been earl twenty-two years.

Hugh Boham (alias Kiviliock, ſo called of the country in Wales where he was born) was the fifth earl of Cheſter; and took part with the children of king Henry II. againſt their father. He fought a great battle againſt the king in Normandy, where he was taken priſoner, and by the king committed to priſon in the caſtle of Valois. But after obtaining favour of the king, he returned into England, and married Beatrix daughter to Richard L. Lucy juſtice of England, by whom he had iſſue Ranulph the third of that name earl of Cheſter, and four daughters, that is to ſay, Maud, married to David earl of Angus and Huntington; Mabell, to William d'Albigny earl of Arundel; Agnes, to William Ferrers earl of Derby; and Havila, to Robert Quincy, who after in her right was earl of Lincoln, and after him ſhe was married to ſir Warren Boſtock. This Hugh died in the twenty-fourth year of king Henry II. anno 1181, when he had been earl twenty-eight years, and was buried at Leek, in Staffordſhire.

Ranulph, the third of that name (ſurnamed Blondeville), of the place in Powis, called in Latin, *Album Monaſterium*, which ſome ſay is Oſweſtry, where he was born, was the ſixth earl of Cheſter, after the conqueſt. He was alſo earl of Lincoln, as couſin and next heir to William Romare, earl of Lincoln (ſecond brother to Ranulf the IId), who died without iſſue.

This Ranulph the Third was very well learned, eſpecially in the laws of the realm, inſomuch, that he compiled a book thereof: Alſo very jealous in religion; inſomuch, as we read, that when the pope ſent his collectors throughout Chriſtendom to gather up tenths, he alone refuſed to pay any, ſuffering none in his dominions, either layman or clerk, to yield any tenths to the pope's proctors, although the reſt of England, all Scotland, Wales, and Ireland, yet paid it.

He atchieved many enterpriſes againſt Lewellin, prince of Wales: but being once forced to take to the caſtle of Ruddlan for refuge, he ſent to Roger Hell (alias Lacy), conſtable of Cheſter, to come to his aid: Which Lacy, calling his friends together, deſired them to make as many men as they could and to go with him: At whoſe requeſt Ralph Dutton, his ſon-in-law being a luſty youth, aſſembled all the players and muſicians in the city, and went forth with the ſaid conſtable againſt the Welſhmen, who fled upon the ſight of ſuch a number of people. The earl being delivered out of danger, granted to his ſaid conſtable divers freedoms and privileges within the city, and in other places, and granted to the ſaid Ralph Dutton, the rule and ordering of all the muſicians within the county, which his heirs enjoy even at this day.

This Ranulph founded the Grey-friars in Coventry; alſo, after his return out of the Holy-land,

land, the abbey of Delacreſs, not far from Leek in Staffordſhire; the caſtle of Beeſton, in Cheſhire, and of Chartley in Staffordſhire.

He was faithful to king Henry III. in his minority: He gave battle to Lewis, the French king's ſon, near unto Lincoln, in the ſecond year of king Henry III. where the ſaid Lewis, and the barons who took his part were put to flight and overthrown. And, in the ſame year, he, with William earl-marſhal, and other barons of the king's part, conſtrained the ſaid Lewis to depart the realm; which Lewis, in the ſeventeenth year of king John, was by the conſent of divers barons, brought into England, with intent to depoſe king John, and to make him king.

This Ranulf married, for his firſt wife, Conſtance, the daughter and heir to Conan, earl of Bretagne, widow to Jeffery, third ſon to king Henry II. which Jeffery was, in her right, earl of Bretagne, and had by her, Arthur earl of Bretagne, Richmond, and Anjou, and a daughter named Iſabel. This Arthur was taken by king John in Normandy, and put in priſon in the caſtle of Roan, where he died without iſſue; and Iſabel his ſiſter was put in priſon in the caſtle of Briſtol, where ſhe died a virgin, in the twenty-ſeventh year of king Henry III. By the counſel of king John, this Ranulf was divorced from his wife Conſtance, by whom he had no iſſue; and ſhe was after married to Guy, viſcount of Tours, of whom deſcended all the dukes of Bretagne; and for his ſecond wife he married Clemence, daughter to William Ferrers, earl of Derby, by whom he alſo had no iſſue. And laſtly, he married Margaret, daughter to Humphrey Bohun, earl of Hereford, and conſtable of England, by whom he had alſo no iſſue. And ſo died at his caſtle of Wallingford, the twenty-ſixth of October, anno 1232, in the ſeventeenth

year of king Henry III. when he had been earl fifty-one years. After whoſe death, his nephew, John Scot, was earl of Cheſter, and William D'Albigny, earl of Arundel, had the manor of Barrow, with 500l. in land. William, earl Ferrers and Derby, had the caſtle and manor of Chartley, whereof his ſucceſſors were called lords Ferrers of Chartley. And Robert Quincy had the earldom of Lincoln, who by his wife Haviſa, had two daughters, whereof the eldeſt, named Margaret, was married to John Lacy, baron of Haulton, conſtable of Cheſter, and earl of Lincoln.

John (ſurnamed Scot, becauſe he was a Scot born) ſon to David, earl of Angus and Huntington, was, in right of his mother Maud, the ſeventh earl of Cheſter. He married Jane, daughter to Lewellin prince of Wales, by whom he was poiſoned (as Matthew Paris writeth), and ſo died without iſſue, anno 1237, when he had been earl five years, leaving four ſiſters for his heirs, viz. Margaret, Iſabel, Maud, and Eva. Margaret was married to Allen, earl of Galloway, who by her had three daughters, Darvogil, Helen, and Chriſtian. Darvogil was married to John Balliol, and and had by him John Balliol, lord of Harcourt and king of Scots. Helen was married to Roger Quincy, earl of Wincheſter, and conſtable of Scotland. Chriſtian was married to William earl of Arundel, but had no iſſue by him. Iſabel, ſecond ſiſter to John Scot, was married to Robert Bruce, lord of Arundel, and had by him Robert Bruce, who married Martha, daughter and heir to the earl of Carićta; by which Martha he had iſſue Robert Bruce, king of Scots. Maud died without iſſue: And Eva, the youngeſt ſiſter of John Scot, was married to Henry lord Haſtings of Abergavenny, and had by him John lord Haſtings, who was one of

of the competitors for Scotland in the days of king Edward the Firſt.

After the death of this John Scot, king Henry III. thought it not good to make a diviſion of the earldom of Cheſter, it enjoying ſuch regal prerogative; therefore, taking the ſame into his own hands, he gave unto the ſiſters of John Scot other lands, and gave the County Palatine of Cheſter to Edward his eldeſt ſon.

Edward, the firſt of that name, eldeſt ſon to king Henry III. was the eighth earl of Cheſter; and after the death of his father he was king of England. He built the Abbey of Vale-Royal, as before hath been declared; and married for his firſt wife, Eleanor, daughter to Ferdinand III. king of Caſtile and Leon; by whom he had iſſue, Edward II. king of England. He was earl thirty-five years before he was king, and after he was king, twelve; in all forty-ſeven years.

Edward the Second was the ninth earl of Cheſter after the Conqueſt; and, after the death of his father, was alſo king of England. He married Iſabel, daughter to Philip the Fair, king of France (ſiſter and heir to Lewis Hutin, Philip the Long, and Charles the Fair, all three kings of France, one after another, and died all three without lawful iſſue); by which Iſabel, he had Edward earl of Cheſter and Ponticum, afterwards duke of Aquitain; and laſtly, king of England. He was earl twenty-three years before he was king of England, and afterwards five; in all twenty-eight years.

Edward, the third of that name, was the tenth earl of Cheſter, fourteen years before he was king, and afterwards four; in all eighteen years. He married Philippa, daughter to William, third earl of Hainault and Holland; by whom he had iſſue Edward, ſurnamed the Black Prince, and ſundry

of Cheſter, as free as the tenants of the ſaid earl are in Cheſter.

Alſo, the ſaid earl gave unto the ſaid Nigellus and Huddard, for his homage and ſervice, Weſton and Aſton, with the appurtenances; that is to ſay, for one knight's fee. And of this Huddard are all the Duttons come. Alſo the ſaid Nigellus gave unto the ſaid Edward and Huddard, brethren above-named, certain lands in Weſton, which the heirs of William de Weſton did hold: And to the other two brethren, Wolmerus and Horſwain, he gave certain lands in Runcorn; which after, the abbot and convent of our lady of Norton did poſſeſs, of the gift of William, the the ſon of the ſaid Nigellus. Wolfaith, the firſt brother, was a prieſt, unto whom the ſaid Nigellus gave the church of Runcorn; which the canons of the ſaid Abbey of Norton had afterwards.

The ſaid William Fitz-Nigel founded the ſaid church and abbey of Norton, and was buried at Cheſter. After whom ſucceeded William, the younger ſon, who gave to the aforeſaid canons, in exchange, other lands; that is to ſay, the town of Norton, for thoſe lands in Runcorn, to be tranſported to Norton. This William died in Normandy without iſſue, and had two ſiſters, Agnes and Maud, between whom the honour of Haulton was divided. Agnes was married to one Euſtace (whom ſome do ſurname Fitz-Roger), who was ſlain in Wales; and Maud was married to Aubrey Griſley. The ſaid Euſtace had, by the ſaid Agnes, a ſon named Richard (and ſurnamed Euſtace), which Richard married Albreda, or Aubry, ſiſter to Robert Lacy, and had by her John Lacy, conſtable of Cheſter, founder of Stanlow; and another ſon, named Robert, knight of the

the order of Rhodes; alſo two daughters, Mary married to Robert Aldford, and Audrey married to Henry Baſſet; John Lacy married Alice, ſiſter to William Mandeville, and had iſſue, Roger, Euſtace, Richard, Galfride, Peter, and Alice; Roger, the eldeſt ſon, conſtable of Cheſter, was ſurnamed Hell; and this is he, of whom I have before made mention, in the life of Ranulph the third earl of Cheſter. The ſaid Roger married Maud de Clere, and had by her John Lacy, baron of Haulton, and conſtable of Cheſter, who married Margaret, daughter and heir to Robert Quincy, earl of Lincoln, and of Haviſa his wife, ſiſter to the ſaid Ranulph, earl of Cheſter and Lincoln; by which Margaret, he had iſſue Edmund Lacy, that died before his father; who married Alice, daughter to the marquis of Saluce, in Italy, and had by her Henry Lacy, earl of Lincoln; who married Margaret, daughter to William Longeſpé, earl of Saliſbury, and had by her, Edmund, John, Alice, and Joan. Edmund and John died both young, whereof one periſhed by a fall into a deep well, within the caſtle of Denbigh; and Alice was married to Thomas, earl of Lancaſter, who claimed, and had, all ſuch privileges as his wife's predeceſſors had in Haulton.

Verſes on BEESTON CASTLE, *built by* RANULPH, *the Third Earl of* CHESTER; *made by* JOHN LELAND.

ASSYRIO rediens victor Ranulphus ab orbe,
Hoc poſuit caſtrum terrorem gentibus olim
Vicinis, patriæq; ſuæ memorabile vallum.
Nunc licèt indignas patiatur fracta ruinas,
Tempus erit quando rurſus caput exeret altum,
Vatibus antiquis ſi fas mihi credere vati.

JOHN SPEED Anglicè thus:

The day will come, when it again ſhall mount his head aloft,
If I, a prophet, may be heard, from Seers that ſay ſo oft.

WILLIAM CAMDEN.

The day will come, when it again the head aloft ſhall heave,
If ancient prophets, I (myſelf a prophet) may believe.

The Battle on BLORE-HEATH, *Anno* 1459.

MEMORANDUM, quod die dominica in feſto ſanct. Virginis, 23 Septembris, anno 1459, *annoq; regni regis Henrici VI. &c.* 38. *Fuit bellum ſuper bruerum de Blore juxta Muckleſton, inter Jacobum D. de Audley & quamplures ex parte D. regis*

regis & principis: Et Ricardum Nevil comitem Sar. & ad tunc & ibidem interfecti fuerunt prædictus Jacobus dom. de Audley, Hugh Venables, baro de Kinderton, Adam Boſtock de Boſtock, Thomas Dutton de Dutton, Richardus Moleneux, Gulielmus Trowtbeck, Johannes Legh de Boothes, Johannes Done de Utkinton, & Johannes Egerton de Egerton, milites, Richardus Done de Oreton, Johannes Dutton, armigeri; & multi plures venerabili ex parte dictor. regis & princip. &c.

273091B

THE VALE-ROYAL

OF

ENGLAND.

IT hath long been a part of my wiſh, that thoſe induſtrious and ever to be commended labours of Mr. John Norden, had been continued to the finiſhing of that hiſtorical, and chronographical deſcription of the reſt of the ſhires of this famous Iſle; as in the beginning of that of Middleſex, in his *Speculo Britanniæ*, it ſeems he intended; or that ſome others of judgment and ſkill in thoſe ſtudies, and of ſuch good diſpoſitions like to him, would have, in the ſeveral parts of this kingdom, either publiſhed ſome travels of their own, or imparted to him ſuch particular notes, as might have given furtherance to the like deſcriptions of the ſeveral ſhires; which, as I conceive, would have been exceeding acceptable to moſt men. And although this matter hath received, ſince that time, a great increaſe, by the admired

admired works, and indefatigable pains, of our worthy countryman Mr. John Speed, whoſe labours are extended even to a full ſatisfaction in all the ends which he propoſed; yet I have been tranſported with I know not what longing deſire, that ſome particular deſcriptions of other parts and counties of the ſame kingdom, not yet by any man publiſhed, might be taken in hand. And having of late more ſpecial opportunity, by my preſent reſidence, to be acquainted with the preſent ſtate and condition of the moſt ancient and honourable city of Cheſter, the chiefeſt, and the moſt worthy to be the principal part of that renowned County Palatine of Cheſter, called Cheſhire: I thought that, as old Mr. Stowe, after his many other pains in annals and chronologies, thought it, and indeed ſo found it, a moſt pleaſing work, to make a ſurvey of the famous city of London: So it might not be unpleaſing, *ſi liceat magnis componere parva*, to make trial what might be done, in relation to the original antiquity, increaſe, and more modern ſtate of the ſaid city of Cheſter; and of ſuch other matters ſo incident, as ſhould fall out conſiderable in ſuch a work.

No ſooner had I conceived ſuch a project, but I found myſelf much animated; and, indeed, fully reſolved for ſuch a matter, by the pains formerly taken; and, with much induſtrious obſervation, collected by my very loving friends.

Who, as they have ever had an ingenious and honeſt care to preſerve the memory of ſuch occurrences as have happened in the ſaid city, either of their own knowledge, or the relation of their elders; ſo, having taken no ſmall pains to find out, by enquiry and ſearch, even ſo far as any records can reach unto. Upon theſe encouragements, I ſoon was grown to a further motion

with

with myſelf, that if I enlarged my pains, with the deſcription of the reſt of all the parts of the whole county, it were like ſo much the more to find acceptation; at leaſt, with our own countrymen, and our neighbours, to whoſe entertainment it is ſpecially aimed.

And for a more orderly and methodical proceeding herein, I have choſen this way to walk in: Firſt, to lay down the ſituation, form, names, nature, and diviſion of the whole county; then of the hundreds, which the ſame is divided into; and in the ſeveral hundreds, the city of Cheſter, pariſhes, churches, chapels, townſhips, houſes, and places of note. With ſuch brief narrations as may be, of all things, in the ſame obſervable. In which narration, I propoſe to aſſume, firſt, that part of the ſhire, which may give me juſt cauſe, next after the general deſcription of the whole, to fall upon that part, wherein the ſaid noble city of Cheſter may have the precedency, as being the main ſcope of my firſt intention.

A Deſcription of the City and County Palatine of CHESTER; *compiled by Mr.* Webb, *A. M. and ſome time Under Sheriff to Sir* Richard Lee, *of* Lee, *in* Cheſhire.

THE county palatine of Cheſter is one of thoſe ſhires which were inhabited by that people which were called Cornavii; or, as ſome have written it, that were called Cornabii, and were ſeated to the weſtward of thoſe that were called Coritani. For the meaning or nature of the name Cornavii, becauſe learned writers have choſen rather to let it

paſs

paſs unſearched, than to be curious in finding it out, it were to ſmall purpoſe to labour in it.

CORNAVII, *what Shires it containeth.*

The ſhires which now are contained within that denomination, are Warwickſhire, Worceſterſhire, Staffordſhire, Shropſhire, and Cheſhire.

Why called Palatine.

The reaſon of the addition Palatine to the county of Cheſter was, becauſe the earls of Cheſter, as ſhall appear hereafter, have had palatine laws in this county, and all the inhabitants in the ſame have been in fee or fealty to the ſaid earls only: Albeit the name was antiently by the Saxons, called Ceſtreſcyre, vulgarly Cheſhire, being bounded upon the north, partly with a creek, ſhooting in between Lancaſhire, and Wirrall hundred, a part of Cheſhire; which creek is called Merſey: and partly with the river of the ſame name, dividing it from Lancaſhire, to the furtheſt nook thereof, lying north-eaſt, where it toucheth upon Yorkſhire; and upon the eaſt is bounded by a river falling from high mountains, in or near to the afore-mentioned part of Yorkſhire; the name of which I find to be Erwin brook; or as ſome have it, Irwel brook, though others alſo call this by the name of Merſey, which parts this ſhire from Derbyſhire on the eaſt ſide, ſo far as till it yield up that office unto another river, called the Goit, which likewiſe ſurrendering the ſame boundary to a part of the river Dane, the ſame bounds then declining to the ſouth-eaſt, divide between this and Staffordſhire, till it comes to the ſouth, upon which ſide lies a part of Shropſhire, and one angle of Flintſhire; from which, turning ſouth-weſt, lies a part of Denbighſhire, parted from

from this by the river Dee; and directly weſt i bounded by another part of Flintſhire, and by th ſea itſelf.

The Circumference of CHESHIRE.

The whole circumference of this ſhire, thoug I hold it a greater circuit than the common accoun thereof; and the length thereof, from the ſouth weſt to the north-eaſt; and the breadth from th north-weſt to the ſouth-eaſt, to be larger than hat been eſteemed: yet conſidering the windings i of the utmoſt bounds, and the diverſity of th angles in the compaſs of it, I ſuppoſe that th following dimenſions may very well ſtand probabl and good, that it is ſixty-five miles one way, an thirty-five the other; the whole circumferenc two hundred miles, or thereabouts; and it i for the form not unfitly, and not unwittily both by Speed and others, compared to the righ wing of an eagle, ſtretched forth from the furthe point of Wirrall hundred, and touching with he firſt feather upon the confines of Yorkſhire. M pen would here run into too ſpacious a field, if ſhould fall into the praiſes, either of the place, o of the people; the ſoil, or the commodities; the cl mate, or the wholeſomeneſs of the air and ſituation and therefore I will limit myſelf to much brevit in ſuch diſcourſe; only let me here remembe that if old William of Malmſbury were here t write that which in his days he did, he would nc give it a half but a whole commendation, and nc term it *Regionem farris & maximè Tritici jejunam & inopem, pecorum & piſcium feracem*; for, by th mercies of God, who maketh barren lands fruitful and the induſtry and ingenious labours of the in habitants, it may compare, at this day, with mo of the ſhires of this kingdom for abundance c

a

all bleſſings, both for the ſuſtenance and delight of men. And, in a word, for matter of commendation, let it ſuffice that in that one particular, which not equals only, but if all other commodities of all the reſt together were laid in balance with it, this ſhould weigh them all down; that, for the general, whether conſtitution of bodies, or endowment of their minds, or both, it hath contained an antient and continued appellation to be *Cheſhire chief of men*; not, that therein any other countrymen are diſparaged in any particular gift of excellency or precedency above a Cheſhire man, but in reſpect of the general breed of well-compoſed bodies, and of that continuance in antient deſcents and kindred, which cannot any other way be better expreſſed, than in that mirror of learning's own words, who ſaith, it is *Eximia nobilitatis altrix; nec enim alia eſt in Anglia provincia quæ plures nobiles in aciem eduxerit & plures familias Equeſtres num ærarit.*

The Hundreds of CHESHIRE.

THE whole ſhire is divided, as all the other ſhires of England are, into hundreds; of which, in this, there are ſeven; namely, Broxton, Nantwich, Northwich, Macclesfield, Bucklow, Edſbury, and Wirrall.

I here place the hundred of Broxton firſt, becauſe, if the ſame doth not in ſome ſort contain, yet it borders upon, and almoſt compaſſeth about the city of Cheſter, to which I haſten with all ſpeed, as it is the chief place, head, ornament, beauty, ſeat, and dignity, of the whole county palatine, to which as it gives name, and adds worth and luſtre; ſo it is fit to have pre-eminence in our deſcription.

Broxton Hundred.

BROXTON hundred lying in a wedge-li form, the broad end whereof butting part u on Flintſhire, and part upon Shropſhire, exter itſelf from the ſouth to the north-weſt, for t length of about twenty miles; reaching with t ſharp end to that point where the two corners Wirrall and Edſbury hundreds touch together, t or three miles from the Merſey; and in the bro eſt place not more than eight or nine miles ov The furtheſt of the townſhips ſituate at the ſm end of the hundred, is Coghall, an ancient deme of the Maſſies, of Puddington, in Wirrall hundr and now Sir William Maſſie's, ſituated upon a ri or brook, which, from Cheſter liberties, divi the hundred of Broxton from that of Wirrall, a ſo falls at, or near, Pool into the Merſey; up which brook or river, from Coghall towards Ch ter, lies the lop of Wirvin, the lands of Jo Hurleſton, eſq; to which alſo joins a demeſne his called Pickton Farm; and the next to Wirv upon the ſaid brook, is Moſton, not long ſi purchaſed and beautified with a neat houſe of bri by Mr. John Morgel, regiſter of the dioceſs Cheſter; next to which adjoineth the townſhip Upton, where Mr. Brock hath a fair houſe; a then next to that, upon the confines of the lib ties of the city of Cheſter, a ſweet and pleaſant ho and demeſne, called the Baits, but more vulga the Bach-Pool, having been the ſeat of the Cha trels, within our remembrance, but now the la of the right worſhipful Edward Whitby, eſq; corder of the city of Cheſter, learned in the la [*At preſent the ſeat of Peter Morgan, Eſq.*]

And thus I am quickly arrived at the city Cheſter; upon which name Cheſter, becauſe giv

giveth name to the whole county, as well as to the city, I will ſomewhat ſtay myſelf upon ſuch notes as I meet with, concerning that, and other names, by which the ſaid city hath been called.

A Deſcription of CHESTER; *the Names and Foundation thereof.*

I Find that the writers of antiquities, who have taken great pains in ſearching out of names and foundations of cities and provinces, have ever been exceedingly troubled how to determine probably of their firſt originals; and, indeed, it is no marvel, when we conſider that, without queſtion, cities and towns had foundations; and countries and provinces had limits and diviſions, even then when there were no writers to record ſuch things; or at leaſt, when men had not the means to convey the memorable occurrences from one age to another, which afterwards grew more frequent and eaſy:— But afterwards, when learning, the arts, knowledge, and all excellent endowments, began firſt amongſt the Grecians, to grow to great eminency; and from them to the Romans, who, together with their proweſs, conquering all the famous cities of the then known habitable world, came to be of ſuch fame and wonder, that, both with ſword and pen, they brought all other nations under their ſubjection; and as their rule and government ſpread itſelf far and wide, ſo their pens had the power and pre-eminence to walk over the earth, and record things, as might moſt magnify and illuſtrate their empire and juriſdiction, and many of their greateſt commanders being alſo of their beſt ſcholars, and even

as able in learning, as potent in chivalry, they gave light and grounds to many of the following ages, in their deſcriptions of nations, people, countries, and cities, to give them ſuch names and deſcriptions as from them they received, either newly put upon them by preſent accident of their own affairs, or which they pleaſed to deliver from enquiry of former ages: A witneſs whereof, for all the reſt, may ſerve that renowned volume of Cæſar's Commentaries: So that, as even our beſt and moſt learned authors do, for the moſt part, make their conjectures of names, and their deſcriptions of places, from Greek and Latin words and ſignifications; ſo I hold thoſe conjectures to be moſt authentic, ſave only where we find a place, or country, or town, to retain ſuch a name, as the language of the moſt antient inhabitants hath given unto it, for ſome ſpecial quality, condition, nature, or ſituation thereof.—Hence it is, that many of the ſhires of England have had their names from the diſtinct ſituation of the ſame kind of people, as Eſſex and Suſſex from Eaſtern and Southern Saxons; Norfolk and Suffolk, from Northern and Southern people; and the like of ſome others; ſome from the like ſituation of towns; as Northampton and Southampton, and moſt of them from cities, or principal places, in or near unto them, whereof the noblemen that were made *comites* to the ſovereign kings of this land, now called earls, and ſuch precincts as were aſſigned to their regiments thereupon, called *comitatus*, now counties; there can be no other reaſon alledged, as I conceive, why any ſhire carries ſuch a name, but only becauſe it is a county that belonged to ſuch a *comes*, or earl, that had his denomination from ſome city, town, or other place, as pleaſed the prince to create that addition to his title of honour; which title afterwards grew to be rather merely of honour than of office; and then the ſame

earls

earls were named of the counties, and not the counties of them. And thereupon I am induced to believe, that the county of Cheſter, without queſtion, hath no other foundation, but from the name of the city; whereof now I will ſet down what I find in the authors I have met withal.

It hath been an ambitious humour in all the writers of the antient foundations of cities, to derive their beginnings, if it were poſſible, from Gods or Goddeſſes. Or, if Chriſtianity gave reſtraint to that folly, yet it hath been thought a matter of grave dignity and worth, to bring them from times neareſt ſubſequent to Noah's Flood; or from ſome perſons that were actors in the war of Troy's deſtruction, or ſome of their progeny. But our late learned and judicious writers have worthily diſcovered thoſe fables; and where they find grounds for more probable conjectures, have ſet down their opinions. Where they ſee not the reaſon of ſuch originals, either of names or places, they ingenuouſly refer it to ſuch beginnings, as lie hidden in the boſom of antiquity: whence it is, that Mr. Cambden himſelf, in doubts of that nature, will not ſtick to ſay, *penitùs me latet*.

That there hath been ſo much wreſtling and ſtriving to find out the antient names, and the firſt original of the city of Cheſter, is to me one argument of the antientneſs thereof; for there is no certainty known, how can it be but beyond the reach of all intelligence, that the laborious writers of all ages have endeavoured after: Whereupon I hold it for a concluſion, that many monuments in this kingdom, whereof there can be found no memory of their foundation are more antient than thoſe which have their foundations either certainly known, or probably conjectured.

And to come briefly to our purpoſe in hand: Although for my part, I ſee not any but very weak grounds for their conjectures, who would bring

our

our city of Cheſter's foundation from beyond all poſſibility of records; yet I will not prejudicate any in their ſurmizes, nor defraud them of the praiſes that any ſhall think good to beſtow upon thoſe who have laboured in collections of that kind.

The firſt name that I find this city to have been ſuppoſed to have borne, was Neomagus; and this they derive from Magus, the ſon of Samothes, who was the firſt planter of inhabitants in this iſle, after Noah's Flood, which now containeth England, Scotland, and Wales; and of him was called Samothea; and this Samothes was ſon to Japhet, the third ſon of Noah; and of this Magus, who firſt built a city even in this place, or near unto it, as it is ſuppoſed, the ſame was called Neomagus. This conjecture I find obſerved by the learned Knight Sir Thomas Elliott, who ſaith directly, that Neomagus ſtood where Cheſter now ſtandeth, in vol. 1. *Chronic. de Deſcript. Britan. pag.* 2.

Whether it carried that name for any long time of continuance: or when it loſt the ſame, I find no certainty.

Ranulphus, a monk of Cheſter, and author of the old Polychronicon, hath another foundation from a giant, forſooth, called Leon Gawer: which Gawer Marius calls the vanquiſher of the Picts, who laid the firſt foundation of this city, as it were, in a kind of rude and diſordered faſhion; which afterwards, by Leir, King of Britain, was brought to a more pleaſant faſhion of building, which is beſt expreſſed in the verſes of Henry Bradſhaw, another monk of Cheſter, who writ the life of St. Werburg, and therein theſe verſes:

The founder of this city, as ſaith Polychronicon,
Was Leon Gawer, a mighty ſtrong giant;
Which builded caves and dungeons many a one,
No goodly buildings, ne proper, ne pleaſant.

But

But King Leir, a Briton fine and valiant,
Was founder of Cheſter by pleaſant building,
And was named Guer Leir by the King.

Touching which foundation, ſuppoſed by this Leon Gawer, I do, by ſo much leſs, give approbation, by how much methinks that opinion of Mr. Cambden's ſeems moſt probable, drawn from the antient Britiſh language, of whom it hath been called Caerlegion Caerleon vaur Carleon ar Dufyr dwy, as the Britons called it. Which names are derived from that legion of the Romans, called Viceſſima Victrix, which were firſt placed here in the ſecond conſulſhip of Galba, with Titus Vinius; and afterwards eſtabliſhed under the government of Julius Agricola, appointed by this city; being, as he thinks, not long before that time, built in this very place, and intended for a oak to the, &c. And, ſaith he, the very name may ſerve to confute ſuch plebeian antiquaries, as would derive it from Lean Vaur, a giant, ſeeing Lean Vaur, in the Britiſh language, ſignifieth nothing elſe but The great Legion.

By whom, or howſoever, the ſame city had her firſt foundation, it is manifeſt enough that it is exceeding antient; and even the doubtfulneſs of the firſt foundation makes it, as before I touched, of undoubted antiquity.

The names thereof, indeed, have been variable and diverſe; but thoſe which the Britons, upon the plantations of the Roman Legions, have faſtened upon it, I hold moſt authentic, as thoſe names before mentioned of *Caer, per excellentiam*, amongſt the antient writers; and thoſe which the Saxons afterwards took from the addition of *Caſtra*, which might ſignify either caſtles, or camps of ſoldiers, and thereupon, it is likely they made the name.—Many other cities or towns yet retaining that part of the name; namely, Caſter, or Ceſter, or Cheſter; with

with ſome difference added either to the beg
ning or end thereof. But this our city, bei
the firſt city, made famous by that renowned L
gion afore-mentioned, called Victrix, was mo
properly or primarily called Ceſter, or Cheſt
being indeed an abbreviation of *Legeceſtria*; whi
name it obtained by the entertaining of thoſe L
gions in the winter-time, which firſt Julius Cæ
the Emperor ſent, when he propoſed the winni
of Ireland; and after which Claudius Cæſar plac
here, when he intended the ſurpriſing of t
Orcades. And hence it is, that we may w
affirm that old verſe to be as antient as the nam
itſelf:

Ceſtria de Caſtris nomen, quaſi Caſtria ſumpſit.

Which verſe I find in an old author thus pretti
turned into an Engliſh Hexameter:

Cheſter Caſtle Town as it were name took of a Caſt

And that this my conjecture of the name
this city, is not without authority, I ſuppoſe th
the mention of one other city of legions, togeth
with this, which the fore-cited author gives in t
life of St. Werburg*, lib. 2. cap. 3. will give ſon
ſatisfaction.

Two cities of legions in chronicles we find,
One in South-Wales, in the time of Claudius,
Called Careuſk, by Britons had in mind;
Or elſe Caer Leon, built by king Belinus:
Where ſometimes was a legion of knights chivalro
This city of legions was whilom the biſhop's ſee,
To all South-Wales nominate Venedocie.
Another city of legions we find alſo
In the weſt part of England, by the water of D

* The life of St. Werburg will be given in the Appendix

Call

Called Caer-Lean of Britons long ago,
After named Cheſter, by great authority.
Julius the Emperor ſent to this ſaid city
A legion of knights to ſubdue Ireland;
Likewiſe did Claudius, as we underſtand.
This City of Legions, ſo called by Romans,
Now is nominate, in Latin, of his property,
Ceſtria quaſi Caſtra, of honour and pleaſure,
Proved by building of old antiquity,
In cellars, and low vaults, and halls realty;
Like a comely caſtle, mighty ſtrong and ſure,
Each houſe like a caſtle, ſometimes of great pleaſure.

As well the authorities of Ptolomy, and Antoninus, who placed here that legion, which was called *Viceſſima*, and by them entitled *Britannica*, *Valeria*, and *Victrix*; as alſo ſome old pieces of money here found ſtamped by *Septimius Geta*, do prove it; upon the reverſe or back-ſide whereof, is this inſcription, *Col. Divana leg.* xx. *Victrix.*

But for other tokens, or monuments, to teſtify the Romans magnificence, time, the devourer of all things, hath eaten up almoſt all, of which there remain only in theſe late ages, ſome pavements of four-ſquare chequer-work ſtones, but in former times were many more, as we may learn from the words of the fore-named monk Ranulphus Ceſtren. There be here, ſaith he, ways under ground, vaulted marvellouſly with ſtone-works, chambers, having arched roofs over-head, huge ſtones engraven with the names of antient famous perſons. Here are alſo ſometimes pieces of money digged up, coined by Julius Cæſar, and other Emperors, or men of fame, and ſtamped with their inſcriptions. And to this may be added, the report of another author, called Roger of Cheſter, in his Polychronicon: When I behold, ſaith he, the ground-work of buildings in the

ſtreets, laid with main ſtrong huge ſtones, it ſeemeth, that it has been founded by the painful labour of Romans, or Giants, rather than by the induſtry of Britons.

The ſituation of the city is not the leaſt matter for the commendations thereof, which made Lucian, a monk, that lived near the time of the Norman Conqueſt, to write thus: Cheſter is built as a city, the ſight whereof inviteth and allureth the eye; which being ſituate in the weſt part of Britain, was, in times paſt, a place of receipt for the Legions, ſent from afar to repoſe themſelves, and ſerved ſufficiently to keep the keys, as I may ſay, of Ireland, for the Romans to preſerve the limits of their empire. For being oppoſite to the north-eaſt part of Ireland, it opens a way for the paſſage of ſhips and mariners to ſpread their ſails, paſſing not often only, but continually, to and fro; as alſo for the commodities of ſundry ſorts of merchandize. Which deſcription I find thus compriſed in Cambden.

Cheſter itſelf is a place of reſort to the Iriſh, a neighbour to the Welſh, and plentifully ſerved with corn by the Engliſh; finely ſeated, with gates antiently built, approved in hard and dangerous difficulties; in regard of the river, and proſpect of the eye, worthy, according to the eye, to be called, a city guarded with a watch of holy and religious men; and, through the mercy of our Saviour, always fenced and fortified with the merciful aſſiſtance of the Almighty.

I have purpoſely here omitted what divers writers have delivered touching other names, which they ſay this city hath been called by, ſome of them being like, originally, to thoſe aforementioned; and ſome of them either merely barbarous and inſignificant, or fantaſtical and frivolous, being conſcious to myſelf, that I herein intended

tended no hiſtorical narration, but a plain topographical deſcription of this noble city and ſhire; wherein, notwithſtanding in ſuch paſſages as ſerve beſt for the illuſtration of the foundation and worthy eſteem of the ſame, where the hiſtorical narrations of my authors will beſt expreſs the truth thereof, I hope to find pardon in ſuch recitals; and in that hope will crave patience for ſome little further ſtay upon the ſtate of this city in former times, before we come to the preſent ſurvey.

We find that the ſame city hath had many variable changes, ſometimes in a flouriſhing, and other times in a depreſſed condition; yet at no time brought ſo low, but, by God's goodneſs and mercy, it hath again recovered all loſſes and impeachments; which plainly appears, as well in thoſe times of the Roman government ſpoken of before, as more eſpecially in the times of thoſe variable juriſdictions of Saxons, Danes, and Normans, and alſo of later times.

The truth whereof will be manifeſted in the next part of our deſcription, which ſhall be of the walls; for, albeit, much may be found in antient relations, beyond the mention of the walling of this, or any other city in this kingdom, except the walls of turf, or earth, before the invention of ſtone-walls; which Mr. Stowe aſcribeth to one Bennet, a monk of Wirral, *anno* 680, in his Survey of London, fol. 9. Yet, that which our writers tell us of our cities walling, both firſt and laſt, ſhall be all that I will offer to my readers in this kind, and that in their own words.

The walls of this city were firſt built by Marius, king of Britain, who reigned about the year of our Lord 73. But Ethelfleda, that noble Mercian Lady, about the year 908, greatly repaired and enlarged this city, making the walls thereof

anew, and compaſſing in the caſtle, which, as it ſeemeth before, that time ſtood without the walls; all which the fore-mentioned monk, Henry Bradſhaw, thus expreſſeth:

King Marius, a Briton, reigning in proſperity,
In the weſt part of this noble region,
Amplified and walled ſtrongly Cheſter city,
And mightily fortified the ſaid foundation.
Thus each author holdeth a ſeveral opinion,
This Marius ſlew Readerick, king of Pictis Land,
Calling the place of his name Weſtmorland.
The year of our Lord nine hundred and eight,
This Ethelfleda, Ducheſs, with mickle royalty
Re-edified Cheſter, and fortified it full right:
Church-houſe, and Wall, decayed piteouſly,
Thus brought into ruin was Cheſter city.
Firſt by Ethelfrid, king of Northumberland,
And by Danes, North-Wales vexing all England.
Alſo, ſhe enlarged this old city
With new mighty walls ſtrong all about;
Almoſt, by proportion, double in quantity,
To the further building brought without doubt,
She compaſſed in caſtle, enemy to hold out.
Within the ſaid walls, to defend the town,
Againſt Dane and Welſhmen, to drive them all down.

Of which famous lady I will ſay ſomewhat further, though it be with ſome iteration; and imitate my author, in proſecuting her praiſes, and will relate that ſtory which ſeems moſt pertinent to our purpoſe.

This Ethelfleda (ſaith he), after the death of her huſband Ethelred, governed the kingdom of the Mercians. She was a virtuous and a valiant queen, and inclined herſelf to do good in the common-wealth: She repaired Stafford, Warwick, Tamworth, Shirſbury, or Shrewſbury, and

and built up new Runcorn and Edeſbury. She tranſlated the body of St. Oſwald, king and martyr, from Bradney to Glouceſter, where ſhe built a monaſtery, in the honour of St. Peter, over St. Oſwald's body; and ſhe was there buried, *anno Dom.* 919.

My author proceedeth further; and Mr. Stowe, it ſeems, followed him in theſe words, in his Summary, fol. 16. Leil, the ſon of Brute, Gredſhield, that deſtroyed the giant out of his land, being a lover of peace, in his time built Caerleil, that is now called Cheſter; the firſt founder whereof, ſaith Randal Higden, was Leon Gaur, of Neptune's progeny, a mighty ſtrong giant, who built the ſame city, with caves and walls under the earth. But this king Leil, of whom we have ſpoken before, was founder thereof, with pleaſant buildings, and fair houſes, and named it Caerleil: Since that time, by the Romans this city was re-edified, when a legion of Roman knights and ſoldiers were ſent thither, and by them named, The city of Legions, which now is called Ceſtria, of the antient buildings with vaults and towers, each houſe like a caſtle, which were ſometimes of great pleaſure. And in the ſame, fol. 26. he ſaith, that in the ſeventy-third year of Chriſt, that Marius, the ſon of Arviragus, repaired, walled, and fortified the city of Caerleon, now called Cheſter.

And fol. 37. in the year 918, Elfleda, wife to the duke of Mercia, repaired Cheſter, with other cities and towns; and that ſhe built a town and caſtle in the north end of Wales, upon the river Merſey, that is called Runcorn; and ſhe built a bridge over Severn, called Brimſberry bridge: She was, as is before ſaid, a great repairer of Cheſter; with many others, whom antient Chronicles do ſpeak of, as Arviragus, Marius, and others.

To

To this, let me now add that which was cited out of the Domes-day book, made by William the Conqueror, in theſe words, by Mr. Cambden: "The earls of the Norman line fortified the city "of Cheſter both with walls and caſtle; for as "the biſhop held of the king that which belong-"ed to the biſhopric, ſo the earls, with their "men, held of the king, wholly, all the reſt of "the city. It paid gild or tribute for 50 hides; "and 431 houſes were gildable, and 7 mint-"maſters."

Afterwards, when the king himſelf in perſon came thither, every carucata yielded unto him 200 lieſtas, and one ton of ale, and one ruſca of butter; and for the re-edification of the wall, and the bridge, the provoſt gave warning by an edict, that out of every hide in the county, one man ſhould come, and whoſe man came not, his lord and maſter was fined in 40s. to the king and the Earl.

The afore-mentioned Marius, ſaith Grafton in his Abridgement, did ſo much eſteem the city of Cheſter, that he repaired, walled, fortified, and greatly enlarged the ſame; and when he had reigned there fifty-three years, he was there buried.

And Fabian, in his Chron. page 5, cap. 15, ſaith, This city was of no ſmall reſpect, when king Vortiger, being depoſed from his kingdom, and his ſon Vortiger placed in his ſtead, was, during the life of his ſaid ſon, kept under the rule of certain tutors, to him aſſigned in Caerlegion, now called Cheſter; and all that time ſo demeaned himſelf towards his ſon, both in counſel, and otherwiſe, that thereby he got the love of the Britons; and after the death of his ſon Vortiger, was reſtored again to his kingdom.

In Hollinſhead's Chronicle of the hiſtory of Ireland,

Ireland, it is ſaid, that the Iriſhmen made their appearance, and did homage unto king Arthur at Caerlegion, now called Cheſter. And Mr. Fox, in the Acts and Monuments, ſaith, that about the ſame time, this city was a place of great account; and that both grammar and philoſophy, with the tongues, were there taught.

What we find in Mr. Harding's old Chronicle, is not to be omitted, concerning a parliament, with coronation of ſome kings, which ſet forth the dignity of this place; which take in his own words.

In the ſame year 603 of Chriſt's incarnation,
The Britons all did ſet their parliament
At Caerleon, by good information,
Caerlegio Cheſter hight, as ſome men meant,
That Weſt-cheſter is come of intent,
Where they did chuſe Cadwan to be their king,
To defend them from their foes warring.

And afterwards, there is likewiſe mentioned the crowning of the famous Cadwal, ſon of the ſaid king Cadwan, at this city, who reigned over the Britons ſixty years after the death of Cadwan.

Cadwal, ſon of king Cadwan,
After his father had reigned thirteen years,
Was crowned at Weſt-cheſter, as a man
Of Britain, all as clearly did appear
The year of Chriſt ſix hundred, and is clear,
That reigned as well ſixty years and one,
Above all kings, as ſovereign of each one.

And ſaith alſo, that king Ethelwalf was crowned at Weſt-cheſter, in moſt royal manner, and reigned king nineteen years, and died *anno Dom.* 858. Of whom one Paris Langtoft, a canon of Bridlington, ſaith thus:

Ethelwalf,

Ethelwalf, of Weſt-ſex, after his father dy'd,
At Cheſter ſet his parliament, his ſubjects there to bide.

In Polychronicon, in Johannes Baleus, in Mr. John Selden, and in almoſt all the writers concerning the dignity of Cheſter, which Mr. Cambden alſo briefly toucheth, the memory of king Edgar's pompous ſhew, made at Cheſter in the 12th year of his reign, is ſpecially recorded; when coming thither after his conqueſt of North-Wales, he cauſed his barge to be rowed by eight kings upon the river Dee, himſelf ſitting at the helm; which ſtory I have choſen to ſet down, for the plaineſt way, in an old verſe, which I find tranſlated unto my mind thus:

Edgar England's famous king, of nations great commander,
About the northern Britiſh coaſts did paſs the ſeas with wonder:
With navy great, he did at laſt the city of Legions enter,
To whom eight other petty kings, their homage there did tender.
The firſt of them was —— call'd, and king of Scots was then,
And Malcolm of Cumberland, with Macon king of Man.
The other five were called thus —— South-Wales ruling,
Sfreth and Huall, both of them, all North-Wales then commanding:
King James, a man of great renown, did Galloway command,
And Inkil, then a famous king, did rule all Cumberland.
All theſe, at Edgar's high command, made haſte, and then did ſwear
To ſerve him truly ſea and land, and put their foes in fear.
Theſe all at once a barge did take, where Edgar took the helm,
And plac'd the reſt at oar each one, he being then ſupreme,
Did guide his courſe, the rowing hard upon the river Dee;
Thereby he well might boaſt himſelf the Engliſh king to be.
Thus by ſo many under-kings, which he had then ordain'd,
His royal ſtate and dignity with honour was maintain'd.

Giraldus Cambrenſis, in his book Itinerarius, writeth, that Cheſter, about the time of the conqueſt, was eſteemed a place of great ſtrength and refuge; inſomuch that Harold the king having received many wounds, and loſt his left eye, by the ſtroke of an arrow, in the Battle with William

the

the conqueror, duke of Normandy, he fled from the field, and went to Cheſter, where, ſome ſay, he lived many years after an holy life, as an anchorite, in the cell of St. James, near St. John's church, and there ended his days, tho' the hiſtory be indeed doubted by ſome other writers; and Polichronic. adds thereunto, that when the death of king Harold was known to Edwin and Morcarius, earls of Mercia and Northumberland, they took Agatha, Harold's wife, and ſent her to Cheſter, lib. 7, cap. 16, and alſo, lib. 6, cap. 29. And hereupon, Fabian, Chron. par. 5, cap. 109, fol. 46, collecteth, that the city of Cheſter was eſteemed a city of great ſecurity and force.

Caxton, in his Chronicle, 6th part, cap. 78, in the reign of Henry Beauclerk, relateth this, that Henry the IVth, emperor of Germany, married Maud the king of England's daughter; and that, after a wilful exile, he and his wife both died, and were buried at Cheſter: and the Polychron. doth doubtfully deliver from report of others, lib. 7, cap. 16, that this Henry the IVth, emperor of Germany, was buried with his progenitors, with this imperfect epitaph, *Filius hìc, pater hìc, avus hìc, Proavus jacet iſtìc.* But it is like, ſaith Mr. Rogers, that it is more true, which Gerald ſaith in Itinerario Walliæ, that after he had impriſoned his carnal father, and his ſpiritual father the pope, with his cardinals, after that he was reconciled, and exiled himſelf, leaving Maud his wife, the king of England's daughter, and lived an hermit's life at Cheſter ten years, where he might live ſo as no man might know him, &c.

And that afterwards at his death he confeſſed himſelf to be that ſame Henry IVth, emperor of Germany, whoſe fame had filled not only Cheſter, but the countries beyond the ſeas.

Many like notes to theſe do offer themſelves,

that might well manifeſt the dignities and account of this city in former ages, but by wading further into that ſea, I ſhould forget my intended brevity: and therefore ſome of them being moſt pertinent, I will refer to be ſpoken in their proper places, where the mention of the earls, and other occaſions of their governors, or government of the ſame city, will give opportunity. And now I will deſcribe the ſame, as it is at this day in our view.

The city of Cheſter is built in form of a parallelogram, the longeſt ſides running north and ſouth, incloſed with a fair ſtone wall, high and ſtrong built, with fair battlements on all the four ſides; and with the four gates, opening to the four winds: beſides ſome poſterns, and many ſeemly towers, in and upon the ſaid walls. The four gates are, the Eaſt-gate, the North-gate, the Water-gate, and the Bridge-gate: Without the two firſt of theſe gates, namely, the Eaſt and North gates, the city extends itſelf in its ſuburbs, with very fair ſtreets, and the ſame adorned with goodly buildings, both of gentlemens houſes, and fair inns for entertainment of all reſorts.

And the Bridge-gate opening into an antient part of the city, beyond the water over the bridge; or rather that part which ſome ſuppoſe was once the city itſelf, now called Handbridge; and the water-gate only leading forth to the river Dee; which river, even there, falls into the mouth of the ſea, having firſt as it were purpoſely turned itſelf aſide, to leave a fine ſpacious piece of ground of great pleaſure and delight, called the Rood-Eye; for the citizens both profit and repaſt, a very delightful meadow place, uſed for a cow paſture in the ſummer time; and all the year for a wholeſome and pleaſant walk by the ſide of the Dee, and for recreations of ſhooting, bowling, and ſuch other exerciſes as are performed at certain times by men; and

and by running horſes in preſence of the mayor of the city, and his brethren; with ſuch other lords, knights, ladies, and gentlemen, as pleaſe, at thoſe times, to accompany them with that view.

That which we may call the chiefeſt paſſage into the city, giving entrance to all comers from the moſt part of the county of Cheſter, and the great roads from other ſhires, is the Eaſt-gate, a goodly large gate, of an antient fair building, with a tower upon it, containing many fair rooms within it *: At which we begin the circuit of the wall, which from that gate, northward, extendeth to a tower upon the ſaid wall.

Theſe towers, whereof there are divers upon the ſaid walls, were, as I ſuppoſe, made to be watch-towers in the day, and lodging places in the night, and in the time of ſtorms, for the watchmen that kept watch upon the walls, in thoſe times of danger, when they were ſo often beſieged by armies of enemies, and in ſuch ſurprizes; though now ſome of them be converted to other uſes.

The North-gate of the city is a reaſonable ſtrong, fair building, and uſed for the priſon of the city, in the charge and keeping of the ſheriffs ſucceſſively from year to year; where are impriſoned, as well all malefactors for capital offences, taken within the liberties and county of the city; and there receiving their trials before the mayor and his brethren, by due courſe of the common law of England; as alſo, all other for treſpaſſes, miſdemeanors, and other cauſes whatſoever, to the ſame priſons, by the magiſtrates of the city, lawfully committed; which priſon hath always one ſufficient well reputed keeper, or gaoler, to take charge of all priſoners thither brought; and for due performance of his office therein, ſtandeth always bound to the

* This gate and tower were taken down, and a handſome elliptic arch erected in their ſtead, in the year 1769.

ſheriffs of the city, for the time being, at the appointment of the ſaid ſheriffs.

From the North-gate, ſtill weſtward, the wall extendeth to another tower; and from thence to the turning of the wall ſouthward, at which corner ſtandeth another fine turret, called, the New-tower, and was pitched within the channel of Dee water; which new tower was built, as it is reported, in or near to the place in the river, which was the quay whereunto veſſels of great burden, as well of merchandize as others, came cloſe up to; which may the rather ſeem probable, as well by a deeper foundation of ſtonework, yet appearing from the foot of that tower, reaching a good diſtance in the channel; as alſo by great rings of iron, here and there faſtened in the ſides of the ſaid tower, which if they ſerved not for the faſtening of ſuch veſſels, as then uſed to approach to the ſame quay, I cannot learn what other uſe they ſhould be for.

From this corner of the New-tower, the wall goeth ſouth to Water-gate; which gate is leſs than any of the other three, ſerving only for the paſſage to the Rood-eye, formerly mentioned, and to the bank of the river, where are brought into the city all ſuch commodities as coal, fiſh, corn, and other things; which barks, and other ſmall veſſels, bring up ſo far upon the river Dee *.

And ſtill ſouth from the ſame Water-gate, reacheth the wall in a ſtraight line, before it hath gotten beyond the caſtle, and then turns itſelf towards the eaſt.

From that turning is the Bridge-gate, ſituate at the north-end of a very fair and ſtrong ſtone-bridge, with another fair gate at the ſouth-end of it.

* Since the time of King the river Dee has been made navigable, by virtue of two Acts of Parliament paſſed in the years 1733 and 1744, at the expence of above 80,000l. ſo that veſſels of 200 and 300 tons burden can navigate up to the city.

The

The river Dee doth here incline to enlarge itſelf, having gotten ſo near the ſea, but that it is ſoundly girt in on either ſide with huge rocks of hard ſtone, which reſtrain the pride of its force.

This Bridge-gate, being a fair ſtrong building of itſelf, hath of late been greatly beautified by a ſeemly water-work of ſtone, built ſteeple-wiſe, by the ingenious induſtry and charge of a late worthy member of the city, John Terer, gent. and hath ſerved ever ſince, to great uſe, for the conveying of the river water from the ciſtern, in the top of that work, to the citizens houſes, in almoſt all the parts of the city, in pipes of lead and wood, to their no ſmall contentment and commodity. [*Now not uſed for that purpoſe.*]

The wall thence continueth along the river ſide eaſtward, to another remainder of a turret, and then turneth itſelf northward; and certain paces from thence is a poſtern, of old called Woolfield-gate; but of later times named Newgate, which in the year 1609 was augmented and adorned with a fair building, and made as a paſſage both for horſes and carts, ſerving to great uſe; and for a more compendious way to all paſſengers, horſe, foot, carts, or coaches, which either deſire not to behold the beauty of the middle ſtreets of the city, or delight not to be ſeen of many eyes, but make more ſpeed in their travel, than ſome do: and from this gate, our wall having another turret now unto it, called Wall-tower, ſtretcheth ſtill along, till it meeteth with the Eaſt-gate, at which it began.

This wall is ſo fairly built with battlements on the outward part, as was ſaid before, and with a foot-pace, or floor, a yard or four feet under the notch of the battlement, that you may go round about the walls, being a very delectable walk, feeding the eye, on one ſide, with the ſweet gardens and fine buildings of the city; and on the other ſide, with a proſpect of many

many miles into the county of Cheſter, into Wales, and into the ſea. And this wall, although it ſerveth not ſo much in theſe days for defence and ſafety againſt the invaſions of enemies, and dangers of ſiege, as in antient times it did, yet have the citizens here, by continual care and no ſmall charge, maintained the ſame in ſound and good reparations, for the ornament, credit, and eſtimation of the city: the ſpecial care whereof belongeth to certain officers yearly, either new elected, or confirmed, called the murengers, being uſually of the moſt antient aldermen of the ſaid city, who have the receipt of the cuſtoms and tolls for the moſt part of the city, eſpecially in ſhipping, and ſea-matters; out of which is defrayed the charge of the reparation of the wall; and that toll hath been allotted to this very purpoſe.

I find this record in the year 14 Edward II. the cuſtom of Murage was granted to this city for two years, to the reparation and amendment of the walls of the ſaid city, and for the paving of the ſtreets: In which grant, there are ſet down ſome particulars, which are to be paid thus, viz. For every cranock of all kind of corn, a halfpenny; and of all meal and malt, a farthing. And for what was not in the ſaid grant expreſſed, there ſhould be paid for the value of every two ſhillings a farthing, which was two-pence-halfpenny a pound. But of theſe cuſtoms and tolls, it may be, we ſhall have more occaſion to ſay ſomewhat hereafter.

Upon the ſouth-ſide of the city, near unto the ſaid river Dee, and upon a high bank, or rock of ſtone, is mounted a ſtrong and ſtately caſtle, round in form; the baſe-court likewiſe encloſed with a circular wall, which, to this day, retaineth one teſtimony of the Romans magnificence, having therein a fair and antient ſquare tower; which, by teſtimony of all the writers I have hitherto met with, beareth

beareth the name of Julius Cæſar's tower: Beſides which, there remain yet many goodly pieces of building; whereof one of them containeth all fit and commodious rooms for the lodging and uſe of the honourable juſtices of aſſize, twice a year. Another part is a goodly hall, where the court of common-pleas, and gaol-delivery; and alſo the ſheriffs of the county's court; with other buſineſs for the county of Cheſter, are conſtantly kept and holden: And is a place, for that purpoſe, of ſuch ſtate and comelineſs, that I think it is hardly equalled by any ſhire-hall, in any of the ſhires in England.

And then next unto the ſouth-end of the ſaid hall, is a leſs, but fair, neat, and convenient hall, where is continually holden the princeſs highneſs moſt honourable Court of Exchequer; with other rooms fitly appendant thereunto for keeping the records of that court. Within the precincts of which caſtle is alſo the king's priſon for the county of Cheſter, with the office of prothonotary. Convenient rooms for the dwelling of the conſtables, or keepers of the ſaid caſtle and gaol, with divers other rooms of ſtabling and other uſes, with a fair draw-well of water in the middle of the court; divers ſweet and dainty orchards and gardens; beſide much of the antient building, for want of uſe, is fallen to ruin and decay. And which, we may well conjecture, were of great ſtatelineſs, and great uſe, conſidering, that the ſame caſtle was, as hereafter will appear, the palace of many worthy princes, who kept therein, no doubt, great and ſplendid retinues. And I find, that the caſtle, and the precincts thereof, were reſerved out of that charter of king Henry VII. by which the city was made a county of itſelf; and accordingly, hath ever ſince been uſed for the king's ſervice of the

the county of Cheſter, and eſteemed a part th
and not of the county of the city.

To ſtep therefore from thence, into the
the ſtreets, for the moſt part, are very fair
beautiful, the buildings on either ſide, eſpe
towards the ſtreets, of good proportion, and
neatly compoſed; whether of timber, whereo
moſt are built; or of ſtone, or brick; and
ſingular property or praiſe to this city, whet
know not the like of any other, though the
towards the ſtreet fair rooms, both for ſhops
dwelling houſes, to which there is rather
ſcent, than an equal height with the floor or
ment of the ſtreet: Yet the principal dwe
houſes and ſhops for the chiefeſt trades are m
ed a ſtory higher; and before the doors an
tries, a continued row on either ſide the ſ
for people to paſs to and fro all along the
houſes, out of all annoyance of rain, or other
weather, with ſtairs conveniently built, and
maintained, to ſtep down out of thoſe rows
the open ſtreets, almoſt at every ſecond houſe;
the ſaid rows built over the head, with ſuc
the chambers and rooms, for the moſt part
the beſt rooms in every of their ſaid houſes: w
manner of building, howſoever it may ſeem to
had beginning from ſome other cauſe; yet, in
approves itſelf to be of moſt excellent uſe, both
dry and eaſy paſſage of all ſorts of people
their neceſſary occaſions; as alſo, for the ſen
away of all or the moſt paſſengers on foot,
the paſſage of the ſtreet, amongſt laden and e
carts, loaded and travelling horſes, lumbe
coaches, beer-carts, beaſts, ſheep, ſwine, and
annoyances, which, what a confuſed troubl
makes in other cities, eſpecially where great
ring is, there is none that can be ignorant:
may I not let paſs what I find to be conject

of the beginning of this manner of building with rows.

It is not only apparent by the writing of the moſt antient concerning the city's beginning, but alſo by the very workmanſhip of thoſe parts of it, which are of greateſt antiquity, that at the firſt they partly won them habitations out of the very hard rock, and partly by their own induſtrious building artificially with ſtone, they made their chiefeſt abodes rather under than even with the upper face of the earth; a proof whereof I gather from daily reports, which, even at this day, many of the citizens give from that which they experimentally find, that have occaſion to dig either in their houſes, gardens, yards, orchards, or in the ſtreets of the city, meeting with huge foundations of ſtone; and thoſe, for the moſt part, artificially hewn and faſtened together.

Now we may well think, that as they grew in ſtrength and force able to defend themſelves, and in time, no doubt, enlarged themſelves, both for more ſafe, and more pleaſant beings; then ſet they new additions upon the former foundations, which might be more comfortable, and of convenienter uſe for ſtrength, for health, and for delight; and becauſe their conflicts with enemies continued a long time, it was needful for them to leave a ſpace before the doors of their upper buildings, upon which they might ſtand in ſafety from the violence of their enemies horſes, and withall defend their houſes from ſpoil, and ſtand with advantage to encounter their enemies when they made incurſions.

That this is no naked aſſertion of my own, I confirm it by that which Mr. Rogers, out of his reading, hath collected in theſe words:

This city, which in time of war in this kingdom was a place of great refuge and ſervice far before Wales was ſubdued, Cheſter, was of no ſmall force

to keep them under. And, in thoſe times, many of the inhabitants of this city did build rows and walks before their houſes, that thereby, when the enemy entered, they might avoid the danger of the horſemen, and might annoy their enemies, as they paſſed through the ſtreets.

The city is alſo adorned with many fine and decent churches, there being within the walls eight pariſhes, and pariſh-churches, St. Oſwald's, or Werburg, St. Peter's, Trinity Church, St. Martin's, St. Mary's, St. Olave's, St. Michael's, and St. Bridget's. And in the ſuburbs without the walls, St. John the Baptiſt; beſides little St. John, without the North-gate; all which churches, or the moſt of them, as they are of a very antient, ſo they are of a very comely building, and have their ſituations ſo in the open view of the ſtreets wherein they ſtand, and are ſo well maintained, both for their fit and decent reparations without, and their clean and handſome keeping within, that they are ſo many beautiful ornaments to the city. But here I thus paſs by them, until by coming particularly to them in their places, and order, I ſhall have more occaſion to deſcribe them.

As I led you even now about the walls of the city, which are nearly two miles round; ſo now I deſire you would be acquainted with the ſtreets and lanes by name; which, methinks, it is not any diſorder to view them as they lie, before we order them in their ſeveral wards, or pariſhes, as we purpoſe forthwith.

The ſtreets are principally the four ſtreets named of the four gates which open to them all; namely:

1 *The Eaſt-gate-ſtreet,*
2 *The North-gate-ſtreet,*
3 *The Bridge-ſtreet,*
4 *The Water-gate-ſtreet,*

To

To theſe we reckon for ſtreets,

The Fore-gate-ſtreet,
The ſtreet without North-gate-ſtreet; or,
St. John's-ſtreet,
Pepper, or Pepur-ſtreet,
St. Nicholas-ſtreet.

The Eaſt-gate-ſtreet is the fair ſtreet where the City opens itſelf to the eye, as ſoon as you enter within the Eaſt-gate, and reacheth in a ſtraight level, and a fair, broad ſtreet, beautified with rows, and very fine buildings on both ſides to the High-Croſs at St. Peter's church.

The North-gate-ſtreet beginneth near the upper end of the aforeſaid Eaſt-gate-ſtreet, turning where the milk-market is kept, northward; which, after it hath led you to the Common-hall of pleas of the city, it then ſpaciouſly opens itſelf to a goodly corn-market place, ſituated before the fair gates of the antient and famous abbey, and now uſed for the palace of the Lord Biſhop of this dioceſs, and fine dwellings of the reverend dean and prebends of that foundation; having alſo in the midſt of that corn-market, a fine ſhambles for a fleſh-market, lofted with a ſtore-houſe for corn, and other commodities, as occaſion ſerves.

From thence narrows itſelf again to the North-gate, on the one ſide with fair houſes; and the other with the wall of the abbey.

The Bridge-gate-ſtreet likewiſe begins at the Bridge-gate, and aſcendeth leiſurely to a fair, broad level, which, in a ſtraight line, extends itſelf from ſouth to north, even up to the High-Croſs, before-mentioned, being, in the upper end thereof, for the beauty and ſituation, a ſpecial part of the comely ſplendor of the city, and boaſteth itſelf with the ſhew of four or five of the churches, croſs-conduit, and

greateſt traded ſhops, very ſeemly to all beholders.

The Water-gate-ſtreet beginneth at the Water-gate, and ſo in the like ſtraight line, though not in breadth anſwerable to the former, yet a very comely ſtreet, and well furniſhed with buildings, both antient and new, up to the ſaid High-Croſs.

The Fore-gate-ſtreet is that which begins at your going forth of the Eaſtgate, and ſo reacheth directly eaſt, in a fair continued ſtreet, to another gate of ſtone called the Bars*; without which the liberties of the city diſperſe themſelves into the ſeveral ways that give paſſages into many counties.

The ſtreet without the North-gate is likewiſe a fair ſtreet, giving paſſage northward towards the ſea-coaſt, and reacheth in length from the ſaid gate.

Pepper, or Pepur-ſtreet, which I judge to be ſo named, as many ſtreets elſewhere have been, by ſome chief inhabitant; I will no otherwiſe deſcribe, than they have uſually deſcribed it, who are loth any old tale ſhould be loſt, though the matter be not very weighty. Thus Pepper-ſtreet goeth out of the Bridge-ſtreet, on the ſouth ſide of St. Michael's church, and butteth on Fleſh-monger's-lane to Wolf-gate, now called Newgate, which ſometime had a hollow grate, with a bridge for horſe and man; and it butteth upon Sowter's-load, and St. John's-ſtreet: And this gate was, in times paſt, cloſed up and ſhut, becauſe a young man ſtole away a Mayor of Cheſter's daughter, through the ſame gate, as ſhe was playing at ball with other maids, in the ſummer time, in Pepper-ſtreet.

St. Nicholas-ſtreet being an ancient neighbour to the ſeats of thoſe friars, black, white, grey, nuns, and other ſocieties, which had none of the leaſt reſort to their dwellings, ſeems to have been in thoſe days of greater requeſt than now it is, though it be

* This gate was removed entirely a few years ſince.

yet

yet a ſeemly paſſage from the Water-gate-ſtreet, near to Trinity church, and goes directly along by St. Martin's church, and by the nuns wall to the ſtreet, which butts upon the weſt end of the Caſtle-lane.

Fleſh-mongers-lane* meets with the eaſt end of Pepper-ſtreet, and thence goeth ſtrait up to the ſouth ſide of the Eaſt-gate-ſtreet: the name of it without doubt riſing at firſt either from the dwellings, or elſe from the ſhops of that neceſſary trade of victuallers of the city, but now containeth many handſome dwellings for inhabitants only. Right over againſt the north end of this lane lyes another lane upon the other ſide of Eaſt-gate-ſtreet, called St. Werburgh's-lane, the paſſage out of the ſame ſtreet into the church of St. Werburgh's church-yard, and to the minſter.

Our ancient ſurveys deſcribe two other lanes on the ſame ſide of Eaſt-gate-ſtreet, going towards the aforeſaid church-yard, one called Peen-land, and the other called Godſtall's-lane, and they are bounded by the names of the dwellers in the tenements next to them; which names, together with the lanes themſelves, are quite worn out of uſe, but the places where they were, are now the ſoil of other tenements. Yet let me not omit to remember, that the ſame Godſtall or Inodſcall-lane was ſuppoſed to be ſo called of that emperor of Germany that lived here in this city a very holy life, but unknown who he was, till afterwards his life and burial in the abbey church made the city more famous.

A little without the Eaſt-gate on the ſouth ſide of that ſtreet turneth down a fair ſtreet; though our authors have left it but the name of a lane, and called it St. John's-lane, which I had rather deſcribe in my author's own words, becauſe I would do antiquity all the right I can. This lane, ſaith he, goeth out of the Fore-gate-ſtreet towards the church,

* Now called Newgate-ſtreet.

where

where the college was. And in an old written parchment book called *Sancta Priſca*, being an evidence belonging to the dean and chapter of Cheſter, there is mention made of a ſtreet called Iremonger-ſtreet, in theſe words, *Inter terram, quæ fuit Adæ de Paris, et terram Hoſpitii Hoſpitalis Sancti Johannis*; and from that at the corner of the manſion-place of the petty-canons, there is a lane after the wall of the church-yard, and it is named The Vicars-lane; and it butteth upon Barker's-lane and Love-lane, and at the end of this ſtreet there goeth a way down to the water of Dee, which way is called the Sowter's-load. By this we may ſee what alterations the time and the changes of the places, which were members of thoſe foundations, have made both in ſtreets and lanes. For as the ſeveral parts of them have come into the hands and poſſeſſions of other owners, they have turned their ways and lanes, made gardens where there ſtood houſes; planted orchards, where there were ſtreets; laid and built houſes, where before were none; in regard whereof, I hold it the fitteſt courſe briefly to ſhew what other lanes are now in uſe, as they lye at this preſent, without reſpect of former names, or antient uſes.

A little further without Eaſt-gate, on the north ſide of Foregate-ſtreet, lyeth the lane ſometimes called Coole's-lane, now Cow-lane, which, after you have gone certain paces, opens into a void place, which (for what reaſon I find not) they call Henwalde Lowe *, where they uſually keep the horſe-fair.

And about the midſt of the ſaid ſtreet towards the Bars on the ſouth ſide lyeth Love-lane, abutting upon the end of Barker's-lane, which then ſhooteth eaſtward towards the fields, and is alſo a paſſage to St. John's church.

Immediately without the Bars turns down a lane

* Now the Gorſe-Stacks and Greg's-Pit.

called

called Peene's-lane, leading ſouthward towards the river Dee.

And not much further, another on the north ſide called Star-lane [*now Horn-lane*], that opens itſelf into the aforeſaid Henwalde Lowe.

In the North-gate-ſtreet on the ſouth ſide of the abbey is a turning into the weſt end of the minſter; and over againſt the abbey gates, on the weſt ſide of the corn-market, is the eaſt end of Parſon's-lane, which butteth upon Berward-ſtreet.

Nearer to the North-gate, on the ſame ſide lyeth Barn-lane [*now called King-ſtreet*], from which goeth another towards the weſt-wall of the city, called Ox-lane, and from it towards the North-gate is Bagg-lane.

Without the North-gate on the weſt ſide of the ſtreet is Dee-lane, going towards the water-ſide, and out of that turneth northward, another lane towards the Stone bridge that leads towards Blacon.

Upon the eaſt-ſide of the Northgate-ſtreet, without the gate, turneth Sandy-way towards Henwalde Lowe, and out of that turneth Beſſome-lane, towards the wind-mill.

At the end of the Northgate-ſtreet are two ways, one upon the eaſt-ſide called the road to Upton; and the other on the weſt, leading to Mollington.

The Watergate-ſtreet hath firſt upon the north-ſide, near unto St. Peter's church, a lane called Gorſe-lane.

And upon the ſame ſide a little further weſt, a lane called Gerrard's-lane [*now Crook's-lane*], the north end of it touching upon Parſon's-lane.

And beneath, juſt at the eaſt-end of Trinity church, there lyes Trinity-lane.

And upon the other ſide of the ſaid ſtreet lyes St. Alban's-lane [*now Weaver's-lane*], which butts upon Forſter-lane.

An old lane which hath ſometimes been called Berward-ſtreet, lyeth at the lower end weſtward of Parſons-

Parſons-lane, and out of it in antient time went a lane to St. Chadd's church, how ruined and gone, called Chadd's-lane, and from that church there did go a lane to the walls, which was called Dog-lane.

As you deſcend from the High-croſs down the Bridge-ſtreet, upon the weſt-ſide lyes a lane anciently called Norman's-lane, and many yet call it Common-hall-lane, becauſe it was ſituate at a great hall, where the pleas of the city, and the courts thereof, and meetings of the mayor and his brethren were once holden, and it joins St. Alban's-lane.

More ſoutherly on the ſame ſide lyes Point's-lane, which was alſo a way to the ſaid Common-hall.

Beneath which, on the north-ſide of St. Bridget's church, you enter into Forſter's-lane, but now commonly called White-Friars-lane, and toucheth upon St. Nicholas-ſtreet.

And beneath the ſame, and on the other ſide of the ſaid church, lyeth Cupping-lane, which butteth upon Nuns-lane, and out of the midſt of that goes ſouthward Bunnes-lane, which butts upon Caſtle-lane.

Over againſt St. Olave's church lyeth Caſtle-lane, leading to the caſtle, out of the ſouth-ſide of which lyeth another lane that goeth to St. Mary's church.

And on the eaſt-ſide of Bridge-ſtreet, by St. Olave's church, lyeth St. Olave's-lane.

Beneath which, on the ſame ſide, is Clayton's, or Claxton's-lane, which butts upon the walls of the ſaid city.

And on the other ſide, over againſt Clayton's-lane, lies a way out of the Bridge-ſtreet, that leads to St. Mary's church, and anciently, alſo, was the way to Shipgate, which was then a fair gate in the wall, belonging to the ferry, at which, before the building of the bridge over the Dee, both horſe and man had paſſage into the city.

Having

Having thus gone through the ſtreets and lanes, I ſuppoſe it will be objected, I ſhould ſet down ſomewhat of the churches, how antient their foundations are, in part mentioned in our author, and how they have continued in theſe days: In which deſcription I have had a great deſire, that as Mr. Stowe, and his ſucceſſors, have given an addition to thoſe worthy remembrances of many famous perſons in former and later times, deceaſed, by reciting their ſeveral monuments, tombs, epitaphs, and other remembrances of their lives and deaths, as they remain in the churches of London and Weſtminſter; ſo thoſe few in our churches both of the city and county, which either ſcarcely remain undefaced, or are like to fall into future decay by effluxion of a few years, that I might add this my poor help to continue their memory. Which who knows whether it may not be a more laſting memorial for them than theſe other monuments that are ſo ſubject to the ruins of time, old age, weather, duſt, the worms, and rottenneſs.

Not many countries in the Chriſtian world can ſhew more antient tokens of the Chriſtian Faith and true ſervice of God than this nation of England, as all our beſt hiſtorians make it manifeſt. So within this kingdom we find not any part of it may boaſt of greater antiquities than this city of Cheſter, in which, if the beſt authors have found out the truth, whom our beſt antiquary, the forenamed Bradſhaw, monk, of this city, with great care and faithfulneſs ſearched in thoſe matters as followeth in his narrations, wherein appeareth, that the Chriſtian Faith and Baptiſm came into Cheſter in king Lucius's time, a king of the Britons, which is within leſs than 140 years of the ſufferings of our ſaviour Chriſt, and that then a church was here built, and at that time called by the name of St. Peter and Paul; and this church, ſaith he, in the life of

St. Werburg, lib. 2. cap. 3, was the mother ch and burial place to all Cheſter, and ſeven r about Cheſter, and ſo continued for the ſpac 300 years and more.

But then after, as appeareth in the ſame au Elfleda, that noble lady, daughter to king Al ſiſter to king Edward ſenior, wife to Ethe king of the Mercians, altered the name of church from Peter and Paul, to Trinity an Oſwald, and this alteration was by the general ſent of the duke and ſpiritualty, yet ſo, as nc ſhould be either to the memory of thoſe pa (ſo they called the ſaints of whom churches in foundations were appointed to receive their nai or to the upholding of devotion; for an church was ſoon built in the midſt of the called by the ſame name of Peter and Paul, v now is called St. Peter's only: hear this i verſe:

And the old church of Peter and Paul,
By a general conſent of the ſpiritualty,
With the help of the duke moſt principal,
Was tranſlated to the midſt of the ſaid city,
Where a pariſh church was edified truly,
In the honour of the apoſtles twain,
Which ſhall for ever by grace divine remain.

A Diſcourſe of the Foundation and Endow of the Abbey of St. Werburg's *in* Che *Written by* N. N.

TOUCHING the original foundation monaſtery in this place, there is not

thing that I have ſeen from our hiſtorians, or records, which may make a perfect diſcovery thereof: But by circumſtance, I do conclude, that Wulpherus, king of the Mercians, who flouriſhed about the year of Chriſt 660, perceiving his daughter Werburg much diſpoſed to a religious life, cauſed her to be veiled; and firſt built it for her, and ſuch other pious ladies, who reſolved to dedicate their lives to the ſervice of God therein: for William of Malmſbury, an ancient author, and of great credit, ſpeaking of this devout virgin St. Werburg, ſaith, That ſhe was buried at Cheſter, in the monaſtery there afterwards re-edified by earl Hugh.

Neither doth the charter of king Edgar import leſs than that the abbey here was of great antiquity; for it appears, that he, for the health of his ſoul, as alſo for the ſouls of king Edmund his father, king Athelſtan (his uncle), and other his anceſtors, gave *humili familiæ Deo omnipotenti in honore ſanctiſſimæ, ſemperq; Virginis* Werburgæ, *in loco qui dicitur* [*Nunc Ceſtria*] *Leiaceſtriæ aſſiduè militanti*, eighteen houſes ſituate in the town of Hodeſhid, Ceoſaul, Huntingdon, Huxton, Eſton, and Barn; whoſe charter bears date in the year 858.

After which, viz. in the time of king Edward the Confeſſor, the famous Leofrick, then earl of Mercia, not only enriched it with the grant thereto of fair poſſeſſions, but repaired the buildings thereof, which either by time, or other accidents, inclined to decay.

How long it continued a monaſtery of nuns (for ſuch they were at firſt) I cannot take upon me to ſay, having no certain information thereof from any good authority; but do conclude, that it was ſo till towards the Norman conqueſt; and then it ſeems canons ſecular were placed in their ſtead,

which remained therein, till that Hugh, earl of Cheſter, in the 6th year of king William Rufus (who being a near kinſman to king William the Firſt, and advanced to this earldom about the fourth year of his reign, when he grew into years diſpoſed himſelf to ſeveral works of piety, as his munificence to the monaſtery of Bec, and the foundation of St. Severus, both in Normandy, do well witneſs), began the foundation of a new one for monks of St. Bennet's order in this place, having procured Anſelm, abbot of Bec, before ſpecified to come over into this realm, chiefly for the ordering of that great work; which being accordingly performed, one Richard, a monk of Bec, and chaplain to the ſaid Anſelm, was by him firſt inſtituted abbot here.

How large and plentiful an endowment it had by the munificence of this earl, and Ermentrud his counteſs, I ſhall here briefly obſerve from his original charter, viz. the manors of Ynes, Salthone Sutton, Cheveleie, Huntingdon, Boſthon, Wevere ſham, Croſton, Trocford, Clifton, Eſton, Wiſdleth Hodſlei, Weapre, with the half of Rabbi, and and the third part of Weſton, the third part of Salchale, and the third part of Staneie, the half of Leche, the third part of Berwardſlei, Sotewic with one carucate of the land in Pulford.

In the city of Cheſter, of his own demeſne, he gave thereunto all the ſtreet from the Northgate to the church, and a mill at the Bridge.

In Angleſey likewiſe two manors, one in Rhôs and one in Wirrall, called Erberie. In Lindſey ten ox-gangs; after the deceaſe of himſelf and his counteſs, Weſton, in Derbyſhire; and for the preſent the tithe of that manor, with the church of Eſton, and two carucates of land: as alſo the tithes of corn and every thing elſe titheable in his manors of Etthon, Frodſham, Wevereſham, Lech

Roeceſtre

Roeceſtre, Harding, Coleſhul, Biſſopeſtred, Uppetune, Campeden, and Eaſtham; with the tithe of fiſh in Frodſham, and Rodelent. And in Angleſey, not only the tithe of his demenſe, but of the fiſhing-boats there, and all other his waters; with the like tithe of his fiſhing in Etthon, as alſo upon the river Dee, with one boat freely to be uſed there.

To theſe ample conceſſions, he likewiſe added the tithes of his mills in Deneford, and of all other things titheable there, with liberty to each of his principal barons to give c. s. per annum land thereto; and to all others, as much as they were able or willing to beſtow: And further, that all his barons and knights might diſpoſe of their bodies to ſepulture therein, and give the third part of their goods thereto; granting the like liberty to all his burgeſſes and freemen. And to this charter was the ſaid Anſelm (then newly advanced to the archbiſhoprick of Canterbury) a witneſs, together with Hervey (biſhop of Bangor), ſeveral monks, and divers eminent perſons.

Of his barons (which were the next benefactors thereto, in order of time), William Malbanck gave the lordſhip of Whitby, the third part of Wenpre, the church and tithes of Tattenhall, a ſalt-houſe in Wiche, and two ox-gangs of land, with the tithes of Salchale, Claiton, and Yraduc.

Robert Fitz-Hugh, the chapel of Crinſtentune, with the land thereto belonging; as alſo a mill, and other lands there, a ſalt-houſe, in Fulewich, two houſes in Cheſter, and certain lands in Botechetuneſtan.

In Loſtock, Hugh Filius Normanni, and Ralph, his brother, gave all their lands, with the church and glebe of Cotintune; and likewiſe the tithes of that village, and of Lay.

Richard

Richard de Vernon, the tithes of Eſtone, and Pichtone.

Richard de Rullos, the church and tithes of Waverton, Etthon and Clutton, with the mill of Clutton.

Billeheld, the wife of Baldricus, gave Pecfortune. Ralph Venator, three carucates of land in Broxton. Hugh de Mara, Redclive.

Neither did the ſaid earl Hugh yet ſtay his hand; but after thoſe other grants here recited, conferred on them the tithe of Calders: which grant, Robertus Filius Serlonis confirmed, when that lordſhip was given to him.

Of Storton and Graveſbire did he alſo give the tithes, which Nigel de Burceio, when he came to poſſeſs them, confirmed; adding of his own gift eight ox-gangs, in Graveſiri.

In Woodchurch, Ralph, the ſon of Ermiwin, and Claricia his wife, gave certain lands with the tithes of Berteſton in Wirrall, Werneſtone, and Wiſchesfield; as alſo, of all his mares, in what place ſoever, and what elſe could be tithed.

Robert de Fremouz gave Fidelveſtan. Walcheline, the nephew of Walter de Vernon, certain lands in Neſſe, with the whole tithes of Preſton in Levedeſham, and the third part of his and his wife's goods.

Seward gave the chapel of Bevington, with four ox-gangs, and the tithes of the lordſhip; ſo likewiſe the tithes of Bromhale, and Walej, Maynes, Weſton, and Willne; and after the death of himſelf and his wife, the tenth of all their ſubſtance in Cheſhire and Maynes.

Gilbert de Venables the tithes of Eſtbury, with the half of the woods and plains, and all things elſe belonging to Neobold.

Geoffery de Sartes, his tithes in Withtricheſtune.

Richard

Richard de Meſnilwarin, the tithes of Blachenot, of corn, fiſh, and all other things titheable.

Walter de Vernon, the tithes of his mares.

And laſtly, the ſaid earl continuing his wonted bounty thereto, added, not only the grant of fiſhing with one boat and ten nets in Angleſea, but gave them the toll and all the profits of the fair at the feaſt of St. Werburg, for three days; appointing that for all forfeitures in the ſaid fair, trial ſhould be in the court of St. Werburg, for the benefit of the monks: To the honour of which ſaint he likewiſe granted, that whatſoever thief or other malefactor came to the ſolemnity, ſhould not be attached while he continued in the ſaid fair, except he committed a new offence there.

Which ſpecial privilege, as, in tract of time, it drew an extraordinary confluence of looſe people thither at that ſeaſon, ſo happened it to be of ſingular advantage to one of the ſucceeding earls: For being at Rodelent-Caſtle, in Wales, and there beſieged by a power of the Welſh; at ſuch a time he was relieved rather by their number than ſtrength, under the conduct of Robert de Lacy, conſtable of Cheſter, who, with pipers, and other ſorts of minſtrels, drew them forth, and marching towards the caſtle, put the Welſh in ſuch terror, that they preſently fled. In memory of which notable exploit, that famous meeting of ſuch minſtrels hath been duly continued at every Midſummer fair; at which time, the heir of Hugh de Dutton, accompanied with divers gentlemen, having a pennon of his arms borne before him by one of the principal minſtrels, who alſo weareth his ſurcoat, firſt rideth up to the Eaſtgate of the city; and there cauſing proclamation to be made, that all the muſicians and minſtrels within the county palatine of Cheſter, do approach and play before him: Preſently, ſo attended, he rideth to St. John's church; and,

and, having heard ſolemn ſervice, proceedeth to the place for the keeping of his court; where the ſteward having called every minſtrel, impanelleth a jury and giveth his charge: Firſt, to enquire of any treaſon againſt the king or prince (as earl of Cheſter). Secondly, whether any man of that profeſſion hath exerciſed his inſtrument without licence from the lord of that court, or what miſdemeanour he is guilty of. And, Thirdly, whether they have heard any language amongſt their fellows, tending to the diſhonour of their lord and patron (the heir of Dutton), which privilege was antiently ſo granted by John de Lacy, conſtable of Cheſter ſon and heir to the before ſpecified Roger, unto Hugh de Dutton, and his heirs, by a ſpecial charter, in theſe words, viz. *Magiſtratum omnium lecatorum & meretricum totius Ceſterſhiriæ*, and hath been thus exerciſed time out of mind.

But I return to earl Hugh, the pious founder of this great monaſtery, whoſe affection thereto was ſuch and devotion ſo great towards his latter end, that three days before his death he cauſed himſelf to be ſhorne a monk therein; and ſo departing the world the 6th Cal. of Auguſt, anno 1101, 1 Henry I. left iſſue Richard, who ſucceeding him in the earldom of Cheſter, not only confirmed his father's grant to this abbey, but added the gift of certain land ſituated without the North-gate of the city, whereof he gave poſſeſſion to the monks: Firſt, by an ear of wheat offered upon the altar; and afterwards by a knife: as alſo the mill, called Bache, and three houſes, two within the city, and one without: in whoſe time, William his conſtable gave them Nouton, with the ſervice of Hugh Fil. Udardi, for four ox-gangs, and of Withibernus for two. Hugh Fitz-Norman, the lordſhips of Goſetre and Lantrene. Richard de Praers, Cenoctrine. Corbin

on

one carucate of land in Werewelte. Hammond de Macy, the lordſhip of Norwardine, with the church. Roger de Melinguarin, Plumley, with Guy his ſon, whom he then made a monk. Ranulph Venator, Bradford, with a ſalt-houſe in Northwich. Burel, the church of Holywell, with the tithes of his mill, and all his ſubſtance. Herebert Weambaſarius, a plough-land of four oxen in Hole. Richard Butler, the church of St. Olave, and two houſes in the market-place. Roger de St. Martin, a plough-land of two oxen in Bebintone. William de Punterleya, the lordſhip of Buttanari, with the church; as alſo Lectonewood for fuel. And Hugh de Vernon, one houſe in the city. All which the ſaid earl Richard confirmed; further adding, the tenth ſalmon taken at the bridge, with the place for a mill below the bridge, and the tithe of his mill above it; allowing them the privilege to hold plea of all things in their court, as fully as he the ſaid earl did in his; and that they ſhould not be impleaded for any thing out of their own court; whoſe charter bears date, at Gratram, in the year 1119, 19 Henry I.

By the ſucceeding earls, and in their time, were given as follows, viz. by Ranulph, ſurnamed Meſchines, when he tranſlated the body of his uncle, earl Hugh, before ſpecified, out of the church-yard into the chapter-houſe, the lordſhip of Upton, for the health of the ſaid earl's ſoul; as alſo of his own and his anceſtors ſouls.

By William Meſchines, brother to this earl, the church of Diſſard. By Mathew de Ruelant, the church of Turſtemſtone, Simon his brother being then made a monk. By Hugh Fitz Oſborne, one houſe in Cheſter, with a meadow called Kingſey. By Sweyne de Wetenhale, two ox-gangs of land

in Wetenhale, by his ſon's conſent, at which time he was alſo ſhorn a monk.

By Richard de Cruce, a houſe in the Bridge-ſtreet, with part of his lands in Morcetone, wher he reſolved to be a monk.

By Lettice de Malpas, a houſe near Clippe gate.

And by William Fitz Andrew, a large ſhop in the market-place.

To the laſt mentioned earl, ſucceeded Ranulph his ſon and heir; who granted, that the fairs and markets ſhould be kept before the gate of their monaſtery, with ſeveral privileges and advantages adding alſo the tenth part of all his rents in the city, with the tithes of his mills throughout all Cheſhire, and likewiſe of that at Leec: And in recompence of ſome damage which he had done to this monaſtery, wherewith he was touched with great compunction, gave, laſtly, thereto, the lordſhip of Eſtham and Bruneburgh in perpetual alms.

By Richard de Rullos had they the grant of Greneſby in Wirral, and divers other lands from ſundry private perſons, the mention whereof, for brevity, I omit; wherewith, being ſo plentifully enriched, about the reign of king Edward III they rebuilt their church.

And thus in great glory, as the greateſt ornament of this city, and the parts thereabouts, ſtood this opulent monaſtery, till the 30th year of the reign of King Henry VIII. that all the great houſes went to wreck, and that by a public inſtrument, the then abbot and his convent ſurrendered it to the king; who thereupon, of the ſix new biſhopricks then made, conſtituted one in this place deſigning the buildings of the abbey for the biſhop's palace, and the conventual church for his cathedral, wherein were inſtituted a dean and ſecular canons

canons. By which means the ancient title that the biſhops of Coventry and Litchfield, while they reſided here (this being within the dioceſs), had uſed, became again to be revived. The extent of this biſhopric, partly taken out of Coventry and Litchfield, and partly out of York, reached through this and the County Palatine of Lancaſter, and ſo much of York as is called Richmondſhire.

But before this alteration, it is not impertinent to ſet down what the ſame author writes in another place, and what collections out of him I find recorded as follows:

Alſo we may note, holding good opinion,
This lady Elfleda of her charity
Of the ſaid Mother-church, tranſlated the patron,
Cauſed the ſaid oratory reconciled to be,
In the honour of the moſt bleſſed Trinity;
And of St. Oſwald martyr and king,
For the love ſhe had to him continuing.

The ſaid Elfleda perſuaded Ethelred, her huſband, to erect a minſter in the aforeſaid church, to the honour of St. Werburg, and at the ſame time were ſpiritual miniſters, ſecular canons, and prebends, placed in the ſaid minſter.

The ſaid St. Werburg, of whom this minſter had the name, was a virgin and a great princeſs, daughter to Wulferus king of Mercia; her mother's name was Erminilda, who as it ſhould ſeem was ſiſter, or brother's wife, to the aforeſaid Ethelred. And ſo virtuouſly diſpoſed was this lady Werburg, that ſhe cared for no worldly honours, but gave herſelf to godly and holy contemplations, and cauſed to be made many memorable foundations in her lifetime. She had the com-

mand over four monaſteries, namely, Weedon, Trentham, Repton, and Hambury. In her tender age ſhe was profeſſed under Audria, her aunt, at Elie; ſhe lived much at Weedon, ſhe died at Trentham, and was firſt buried at Hambury; and was twice tranſlated, firſt from Trentham to Hambury, about the year 708, remaining there above 100 years; and afterwards from thence to Cheſter, for fear of the ſpoils and outrages of the Danes, about the year 875. Lib. 2 cap. 2. of the life of St. Werburg.

And in the fourth chapter of that book he ſaith, her ſhrine was placed in the mother-church of St. Peter and Paul, which church is now the church of St. Oſwald and St. Werburg only.

In the moſt probable gueſs, by view of all the monuments at that church at this preſent time, can affirm nothing for certainty, either of the matter of her ſhrine, or place where it ſtood; and yet am loth to be ſo incredulous, as not to believe them who think that one good part of it is there ſeen; whether in the place where it ſtood firſt, which I think not, or removed to the place where now, at the upper end of the choir, on the right hand, it ſerves to be a ſupporter to a fair pew, erected for the Lord Biſhop of the dioceſs to ſit to hear the preacher of the weekly lecture, the pulpit being oppoſite to it on the other ſide.

I omit much of that which my authors here give me occaſion to write, touching the many alterations and augmentations of this church and monaſtery, being not ſo pertinent to the purpoſe I undertook; and, therefore, following them no word or two further for finding out, as far as they diſcover it, the beginning of ſome other of the churches, I will, with our intended brevity deſcribe theſe churches in their preſent condition.

The

The next in time to this mother-church, the church of Saint John, without the walls of the city, may juſtly claim to be eſteemed, which an ancient author affirms to have been founded in the year 689, in theſe plain words:

The year of grace ſix hundred fourſcore nine,
As ſaith my author, a Briton, Giraldus,
King Ethelred minding moſt the bliſs of heaven,
Edified a college church, notable and famous,
In the ſuburbs of Cheſter, pleaſant and beauteous,
In the honour of God and the Baptiſt St. John,
With the help of biſhop Wulfrice and good exhortation.

I will not ſuppreſs that which they further write of this foundation, which being either true, or a thing ſuppoſed, ſhall, for me, ſpeak for itſelf.

King Ethelred, minding to build a church, was told, That where he ſhould ſee a white hind, there he ſhould build a church; which hind he ſaw in the place where St. John's church now ſtandeth; and in remembrance whereof, his picture was placed in the wall of the ſaid church, which yet ſtandeth on the ſide of the ſteeple towards the weſt, having a white hind in his hand.

And, to omit ſome other ſuppoſitions either of leſs, or of no moment at all, worthy the trouble of my readers, I comprehend the beginning of the other churches, with a concluſion in my ſaid author's own words, thus: *After this many pariſh churches were built in Cheſter.* And he after addeth: *In the time of Offa king of the Mercians, who died* anno Dom. 797, *divers pariſh churches were erected in Cheſter.* Which he ſhutteth up in this metre:

Churches

Churches were edified with fervent devotion,
In ſundry places of the ſaid town.

To wade no further, therefore, into the times of the foundations of our churches, wherein I might ſpend a great deal of unprofitable diſcourſe, both in the doubtful collections of other men, and ungrounded conjectures of my own framing, which the reader would happily think time ill beſtowed upon, I will only deſcribe the ſame churches as now we find them.

For the firſt of them, which is the minſter, which hath, as you may partly gather, already received many alterations, augmentations, and changes. It is now in this manner: The whole body makes (as many of your ancient models of churches do) the form of a croſs, the ſteeple being in the middle juncture of the croſs, as likewiſe we ſee to be the faſhion of the great church of St. Paul in London; in the furtheſt end of the ſame, eaſtward, it is enlarged into a fine ſquare chapel, for ſo it hath been called, by the name of our Lady's Chapel, adorned with a fair window to the eaſt, of very curious workmanſhip in glaſs, which hath been the ſtory of the bleſſed Virgin, her deſcent from the loins of Jeſſe, in the line of David; though now, through injury of time and weather, the ſame ſtory is much blemiſhed.

The chapel itſelf, long ſince converted to be the place of the conſiſtory court of the ſaid lord biſhop of this dioceſs, which that it was ſo even in the days of queen Mary, the proof is yet in the memories of ſome; becauſe in that place Doctor George Coates, then biſhop of Cheſter, gave ſentence of condemnation againſt George Marſh, a bleſſed martyr and ſufferer for Chriſt's truth, and burned to aſhes in Cheſter, *anno Dom.* 1555.

The

The choir itſelf is moſt finely beautified, firſt over the entry thereof, with a moſt ſtately gallery, furniſhed with a very deep and tuneable organ, ſerving for the daily church-muſic at divine ſervice; and then, on either ſide, with very fine ſeats or ſtalls, with falling benches, for the lord biſhop, the reverend dean, the chaplains, prebends, choriſters, and others, on a ſide, and adorned with fair and curious carved work; and of as excellent proportion, as almoſt is poſſible to be made by the hands of workmen.

Many have been the monuments of burials within the ſaid choir, whereof time hath devoured the memory; and want of care in former ages to preſerve their inſcriptions hath obſcured them. There only remains now of that ſhrine of St. Werburg formerly mentioned, one fair ſtone in the middle of the church, where was lately buried one worthy biſhop of the ſame dioceſs, called biſhop Downham, the father of thoſe well deſerving ſons, of whom we cannot with ſufficient reverend eſtimation make mention, George, the now lord biſhop of Londonderry, in Ireland, and John Downham, bachelor of divinity; a moſt painful and learned writer of many excellent works of the true and ſound practical knowledge of ſound religion. Upon a plate of braſs on their ſaid father's tomb, is this inſcription:

Gulielmi Downham ter ſex qui claruit annos
Præſul, in hoc tumulo flebile corpus ineſt.
Bis triginta et ſex vixit, vixiſſet et ultra,
Multorum poſſunt ſi valuiſſe preces:
Inſignis pietate Pater, Solamen amicis,
Pauperibus ſtricta non fuit ille manu.

1577, *Decemb.* 3tio.

Near

Near unto that ſtone lies another alabaſter with a plate inſcribed upon, being for the of the Lord Biſhop Lloyd of late years:

Immatura mors hoc concluſit ſepulchro cor Lloyd, cujus memoriam reveretur Ceſtria. fuit Comber, educatione Cantabr. theologiæ theologorum doctor, Sodorenſi præfuit et Epiſcopatui, quinquenio præfectus pacto. Anglia repetiit prolem, et dignata eſt ſinu patus Ceſtrenſis, ubi, undecim meſſibus non ſin cellis dolorum elapſis, quinquageſimo quinto ſuæ anno, et primo die menſis Auguſti, anno 1615, *lacrimatus, lacrimandus obiit.*

Nec pudet vitæ, nec puget mortis.

And in the eaſt end, towards the ſouth ſ the ſame choir, on a fair braſs plate, is me ed the burial of a late famous civilian, D Jo. Lloyd, in theſe words:

Hic jacet Johannes Lloyd, Cambro-Britannus, doctor, per 40 *annos advocatus in Cur. Ca de Arcubus London; unà cum Elizabetha, ſua, charisſima filia Thomæ Piggot de Dea Hall in Com. Buck. antiquæ nobilitatis Arm et Elizabethæ Nepte et Franciſcâ illorum uxore Davidis Yale legum doctore. Dicta E betha uxor obiit* 12 *Dec.* 1590. *Elizabetha tis mortua eſt* 4 *Oct.* 1591. *Prædictus Joh vixit annos* 74, *in Deum religioſus, in omnes ju quibus potuit, profuit; nemini nocuit; tandem univerſæ carnis ingreſſus eſt,* 20 *Feb.* 1607 *Angliæ.*

On the ſame ſide, at the door going forth c

choir into the ſouth ile, is buried a late preacher of this city; he was chaplain to the Lord Biſhop Geo. Lloyd afore-mentioned, with this memory upon his ſtone:

Conditur hoc tumulo Thomas cognomine Shutus;
Qui docuit verum religionis iter.
Chriſtus in ore fuit, Chriſtum pia vita ſonabat;
Cujus in exequiis Ceſtria tota gemit.
Triſtis abeſto dolor virtuti; gratulor illi,
Non mundo vivit, vivit at ille Deo.

Obiit 9 Feb. 1617.

Upon the other ſide of the choir, at the upper end, is thus inſcribed:

Memoriæ ſacræ piæ matronæ Katherinæ Ellis ſepult. hîc infra, 19 Dec. anno Dom. 1615. ætatis ſuæ 85. Poſuit hoc pietatis ergò D. E. filius defunctæ chariſſimus, ædis hujus cathedralis Ceſtrenſ. vice-decanus.

Quod Monicæ matri pius Auguſtinus, id ipſe
Debebam merito, mater amande, tibi.
Vivens alma mihi nutrix; morienſq; magiſtra,
Sacra docens ſoboli ſplendida jura Dei.
Mater eras dudum, ſoror es, fueriſq; ſodalis,
Carne, fide, cœlo; candida, chara, pia.
Mors tua lucra tibi, quia facta es ſanguine Chriſti,
Pura ſonat nomen ſic Katherina tuum.
Det Deus excelſo citò conveniamus Olympo,
Sit brevis iſta dies, certa ſit illa quies.

In the ſouth ile of the ſaid choir, in the wall thereof, divers ancient burials have their tombs artificially made within the wall, arched over in

the ſame, but either without inſcriptions, or ſuch as by continuance are quite worn out.

And upon the other ſide of that ile, is a fair ſquare tomb of alabaſter, without inſcription alſo, but believed to be that Emperor's tomb, Henry IV. of whom we made mention before; which tomb, as it now ſtands, though it carries not a ſhew of ſo great antiquity as from the time of his death, yet that lets not but it may be his monument, repaired either once, or oftener, by others, for the memory of ſuch a famous perſon; or happily his body removed from ſome other place to that, after ſome alteration of the church's building.

In the ſpace betwixt the choir and conſiſtory, are divers fair grave-ſtones, whereof ſome have had pictures, plates of braſs, and borders about, which have either been of biſhops, or abbots, or other famous men; but through the injuries of time, or of light-fingers, all the plates, pictures, and borders are gone.

One late monument there is of Sir George Beverley, knight, a pariſhioner of St. Werburg pariſh, his coat-armour there fixed, and this writing upon his grave-ſtone:

Here———

In the north ile, behind the choir, lie buried many of the petty canons, and others that have been members of the minſter, with others; but few of their inſcriptions are now to be ſeen.

The body of that church, from the body to the weſt-end, is a very fair, ſpacious, and ſtately edifice, diſtinguiſhed into a broad middle ile, and two leſſer iles on either ſide: Though many burials have been in it, yet the memories of them, for the moſt part, are all obſcured. Amongſt which

it

it were to be wiſhed, that the ſurviving friends of a famous abbot of that abbey, Simon Ripley, who died about the year 1492, had better recorded the memory of him, having been a great benefactor of that houſe, and a bountiful repairer of that church; as by the letters of his name, yet appearing on the pillars of the great ile, is manifeſt: Which two letters are now a better monument for him, than that which, in thoſe days, they thought would be a laſting remembrance, painting his effigies only upon the wall of the lower end of the choir, and ſome verſes under the ſame; but now both picture and words are ſo defaced with age, that we cannot well record them.

In the middle of the broad ile is the coat-armour of a late worthy citizen, and three marble-ſtones, placed with theſe inſcriptions:

1. *Here lieth the body of John Ratcliff, ſenior, ſometime mayor of this city; who died the 27th of June,* anno Dom. 1610, *being of age* 80 *years at his death.*
2. *Here lieth the body of John Ratcliff, ſon of John Ratcliff, the younger, alderman, who died the 9th of June,* anno Dom. 1609.
3. *Here lieth the body of Margaret, firſt wife of John Ratcliff, the elder, late mayor of the city of Cheſter; which Margaret deceaſed in the year of our Lord* 1577. *And of Margaret, ſecond wife of the ſaid John, who departed in the year* 1601, *and of Alice, daughter of the ſaid John, late wife to Richard Dryhurſt, iron-monger; who died in the year* 1597. *And of Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Werden, ſometime ſheriff of the ſaid city, the firſt wife of John Ratcliff the younger, ſon of the ſaid John Ratcliff, and late ſheriff of the ſame city; which Elizabeth left this life in the year of our redemption* 1601.

Lately, the lower end of that ile is graced with the beginning of ſuch a monument as may, to our poſterity, be of more fame and worth than all the reſt in this ancient fabrick, if either the Right Reverend Father, Doctor John Bridgeman, the now Lord Biſhop, or his ſucceſſors, do finiſh that preaching place which his lordſhip hath already begun, with the erection of as fair a pulpit of carved work in wainſcot, as I have any where ſeen; and if ever it be accompliſhed with convenient pews, and proviſions for the auditors, as is already for the preacher, it is like to be a moſt ſtately place for the public ſermons of the city and an ornament to the whole dioceſs. And, as no doubt his lordſhip was moved to this intendment, by beholding the frequency and great concurrence of the people to the public ſermons here; and how they are ſtraightened in the churches in our great aſſemblies; ſo that after-ages ſhall have cauſe to praiſe the God of Heaven for his lordſhip's godly care; who ſeems to be perſuaded ſuch goodly ſpacious buildings of our fore-fathers ſhould not ſerve only for idle walks for our feet, and gazing objects for our eyes, but for the ſervice of the great King of heaven and earth; to whom, all places of decency and conveniency ſhould, by all means, be employed or dedicated in one degree or another.

At the upper end of the body of the minſter, out of the north-quarter, is the entrance into the place now uſed, and ſo named, by the name of the chapter-houſe, and ſpecially ſerving for the dean and chapter, appropriated and fitted for the meetings and buſineſſes of that ſociety.

And this piece of building, of all others, within the precinct of that foundation, ſheweth the moſt venerable face of antiquity, both for the moſt

moſt ancient faſhion of vaulting over-head, and of open walls in the inſide, diſtinguiſhed with ſuch partitions, as whether they were at the firſt intended to be ſtalls for —— of men, or images of God; or whether it was ſome imitation of the manner of Jewiſh ſynagogues, as ſome, upon what grounds I know not, do ſuppoſe; it is moſt certain, it is as old a faſhion for building with ſtone, as I think can be ſhewn in any place that hath ſtood in its own native form, without alteration or reparation: And, if I be truly informed, ſome of the moſt approved antiquarians of this realm, who have come to this city, that have ſurveyed the ancient monuments here, have confeſſed, that they neither had read of the firſt original of this manner of building, neither had they ſeen any pieces that had ſhewed more probability of ancient continuance. It is alſo ſuppoſed, and indeed moſt likely, that many of thoſe famous and renowned earls of Cheſter have been buried in this place, though there appear no proofs thereof by monuments; whereof, it may be, there were but few erected, or elſe not well preſerved; only, there are ſome grave-ſtones on the floor thereof, and one of them of a very ancient manner of making, with an inſcription about the border of it, *That*——

On the ſame ſide of the church likewiſe are ſeveral entrances into the cloyſters, that lead into the ſeveral parts of the abbey, which are many, and now are diſparted to ſeveral uſes and employments; the principal part of the whole being allotted unto a fair and ample palace for the lord biſhop, who hath a fair and convenient reſidence therein for himſelf and his retinue. Another part, proportionally fitted for the dean there, with

with his attendants; and, in like manner, for all the prebends, canons, the free-ſchool, the ſervants of the houſe, and other needful uſes; to all which the foundation hath yielded ſufficient room; beſides, much of it, for want of employment, is gone to ruin.

The chief entrance into which abbey is out of the Northgate-ſtreet, where the corn-market is kept; the fair gates whereof enter into a great ſquare court, and the ſeveral buildings of the houſe, on all the four ſides, make it a place that gives the eye a good contentment; and may ſhew the devotion of thoſe former ages, that provided all the ſtatelieſt and ſightlieſt habitations for thoſe monks and friars, that then had the pleaſure and the profit of the beſt entertainment that could be made for them; which they loſing, through their idle and unworthy demerits, have left to be ſince employed to better uſes.

The ſouth-end of the model of the minſter, as we ſaid, is that part of it, which either had been the fabric itſelf, or elſe the place of the church, which was firſt dedicated to the memory of the Apoſtles, as Peter and Paul; and afterwards altered to the bleſſed Trinity, and St. Oſwald, king and martyr; and after that, again to St. Oſwald and St. Werburg; and after all that, the reſt of the minſter joined to the north-end of that, this church ſtill retaining her dedication to St. Oſwald; and, as I conceive, the rather, becauſe here was the church, by which the whole pariſh had the name of St. Oſwald's pariſh; and that the abbot and the convent, after their inveſtiture into this great dignity and endowments, with theſe large and fair poſſeſſions, to retain their whole minſter to themſelves, then erected for the pariſhioners, who, for the moſt part, were all their own tenants and ſervants,

vants, a fair chapel at the ſouth-weſt-end of the minſter, and at a ſufficient diſtance from the ſame, which they entitled St. Nicholas Chapel, allowing a vicarage thereto, whereunto the ſaid pariſhioners repaired, as their pariſh-church; which ſo continued unto the time, that upon a new compoſition the pariſhioners prevailed again to have their divine ſervice in the aforeſaid ſouth part of the minſter, called ſtill by the name of St. Oſwald's and St. Werburg's Church. The mayor of the city, joining with the pariſhioners of St. Werburg, and compounding with Simon Ripley, abbot of Cheſter, about the year of our Lord 1488, as by an inſtrument yet remaining upon record doth appear.

It ſeems that the chapel of St. Nicholas ſerving to little uſe, the ſaid citizens purchaſed it unto themſelves, and made thereof a two-fold uſe of great conveniency; and dividing the ſame by a floor in the middle thereof, the lower room was appointed for the ſtowage of wool, corn, cloth, and other commodities, to be vented and ſold by foreigners and ſtrangers, at times allowable in the city. And the upper room for a ſtately Senate-houſe, for the aſſemblies, elections, courts of his highneſs, coron. mote for pleas of the crown, kept there before the mayor, recorder, and aldermen, that are his majeſty's juſtices of the peace, every ſix weeks, and for the port mote of common-pleas, every fortnight; and for the court of record for the city, called the pentice-court, held before the ſheriffs thrice a week, except ſometimes other buſineſs will not permit; and the county court, for the county of the city, according as the law appoints.

In this pariſh-church, now St. Oſwald's, or St. Werburg's, for the moſt part, is the great aſſembly

bly both of the mayor, aldermen, ſheriffs, peers, and the whole city, to hear the ſermons on the Lord's Day, and other feſtivals, eſpecially in the forenoon, being indeed the moſt ſpacious and fit place for that occaſion.

Many burials have been in the body of this church; and now thoſe of ſpecial note are within a little chancel, on the eaſt-ſide of the church, which are theſe following: Firſt, a very fair monument, a good height upon the wall, made of alabaſter, in a fair poliſhed ſtone, with pillars, arches, and a table, with this inſcription:

Here lieth the body of Sir William Gerrard, knight, lord chancellor of Ireland, one of her majeſty's moſt honourable council in the Marches of Wales, juſtice of aſſize within the counties of Glamorgan, Brecknock, and Radnor, one of her majeſty's maſters of requeſts, and late recorder of this city; who deceaſed the firſt day of May, anno Dom. 1581; *leaving Dame Dorothy, one of the daughters of Andrew Barton, of Smythils, in the county of Lancaſter, Eſq. and by her two ſons and four daughters.*

On the ſame monument are four lines of Greek, which are thus rendered into Latin:

Corpora terra tenet; tenet æthera lumina vitæ,
Famam virtutis non locus unus habet.
Terra, Gerarde, tuum corpus tenet; æthera, mentem,
Virtutis nomen regnat ubiq; tuum.

Upon the ſame wall, in the upper end of the id chancel, in a very fair alabaſter monument, lorned with his own effigies, and his two wives hind him kneeling, are theſe inſcriptions:

For

For Thomas Green, late alderman of this city.

Age is a crown of glory, when it is found in the way of righteouſneſs. Proverbs xvi. 31.

To that grave and worthy citizen, Thomas Green, ſometime mayor of this city, taken hence by a timely death, in the perfection of his age and virtues, for his integrity of life, courteſy, ſobriety, and facility of manners, his conſtant love to his friend, and bounty to the poor;

The Executors of his laſt will and teſtament have cauſed this monument to be erected.

He had two wives, Ellen, the daughter to John Braſey, gent. and Dorothy, daughter to Jo. Davenport, of Calveley, eſq. but ſurviving them both, and having no iſſue by either, he conveys the inheritance of the houſe, wherein he dwelt, to the intent, that the yearly profits thereof ſhould for ever be employed to good and charitable uſes; to which purpoſe alſo he gave, in effect, his whole ſubſtance, with divers legacies to his friends and kinsfolks, and to his brethren, the aldermen of this city. He was ſheriff here in the year 1551.

And upon the ſame wall, towards the other end of the chancel, ſtandeth another very fair and comely monument, of fine alabaſter, of another late alderman, of worthy memory, Mr. Richard Bavand; on the one ſide, his own ſtatue and his ſons kneeling behind him; and on the other, his wife's and his two daughters behind her, with theſe memorials:

—Vivis post funera virtus.

Here lies interred, in mouldy bed of clay,
A man renown'd; yea, virtue's diadem;
Who, though surpris'd to be a fatal prey
Of fatal death, yet live must be again.

Famam extendere factis hæc inertiæ celata virtus.

Here lieth the body of Richard Bavand, twice [illegible] *of this city, viz.* anno 1582, *and* anno 1602. *Who, for administration of justice, love of neighbourhood, gravity, continency, sobriety in carriage, and charity to the poor, is memorable: he died August* 19, 1603. *And also the body of Jane Bavand, his wife, the daughter of Raul. Barnes, sometime mayor of this city, who lived together in faithful matrimony forty years, as mutual helps; whose marriage God blessed with [illegible], viz. five sons, and two daughters, which Jane died the 4th of April,* anno 1602, *in the sixth year of her age; whose riches in grace, virtue, and wisdom, above her sex, bountifulness to the poor, and comfortable death, they only did not know who knew her not.*

Sola Virtus Insepulta.

Behold here with his kind and faithful wife,
A lovely maze, the mirrour of her days;
In graves all a saint, in holy life,
Here rests in joy regent, in bliss always.

Towards the other end of the chancel, in the same wall, is fixed a place, with this memorial:

Perpetuæ

Perpetuæ Pietati Sacrum

Margaretæ Dod ob eximiam vitæ continentiam, & morum facilitatem, vicinorum amicitias, ad invidiam uſq; ſortunatæ: Imprimis autem pietate, pudicitiâ, & ſingulari erga pauperes munificentiâ, excellentiſ. Johan. Morgel generoſ. Dioceſios Ceſtren. Regar. principalis, uxori chariſſimæ mœſtiſſimus poſuit. Obiit Dec. octavo, anno Dom. 1598. *ætat. ſuæ*, 43.

In the floor of the ſaid chancel, a fair alabaſter ſtone hath this:

Here lieth interred the body of William Alderſey, ſometime mayor of this city, who died in the year 1577. *And of Margaret, his wife, who died in the year* 1587. *And of John Alderſey, their ſecond ſon, ſometime alſo mayor of this city, who died the* 17*th of May*, 1605.

Hodie mihi, cras tibi.

Another fair ſtone of marble, at the feet of the former, containing this:

Here lieth the body of Foulk Alderſey, ſometime mayor of this city, who died the 22*d of February, in the year* 1608; *who was ſon and heir of William Alderſey, ſometime alſo mayor of this city; who died the* 12*th of October, in the year* 1577.

Poſt mortem ceſſat invidia.

Under this ſtone interred, here doth lie
The man in heart that lov'd and fear'd the Lord:
He on mens frowns or ſmiles did not rely,
But what his conſcience told for to accord,
With truth he juſtice gave to rich and poor,
Both friend and foe held him a mayor grave.

The church of St. Mary uſually called *ſuper montem*, for it ſtandeth upon the brow of a bank that riſeth from the weſt-ſide of the Bridge-ſtreet, and not far from that gate, the weſt-end of the church fronting the caſtle wall, the caſtle ditch only falling between them. It carrieth the ſame ſhew of antiquity with the reſt of the churches, and being in all likelihood erected in that place for ſpecial uſe of the earls, when they held their reſidence in the caſtle, and for that pariſh, which extends itſelf divers ways into the country out of the city.

And the church itſelf, though not the caſtle, was always accounted within the liberty of the city.

Upon the ſouth-ſide of the chancel of this church ſtandeth a fair chapel, which is reported to be there erected by the anceſtors of the great and worſhipful race of the Troutbecks, of great reputation in this county of Cheſter, and of whoſe lands many of the gentlemen of the ſhire have now no ſmall portion, though the chiefeſt of the ſame are now in the poſſeſſion of the right honourable the earl of Shrewſbury.

In which chapel the bodies of ſome of them, and in all likelihood the founders of the chapel, lie in a fair vault in the midſt of the chapel, and for two of them two very fair tombs of alabaſter, the one over the ſaid vault, the other by the wall on the ſouth-ſide, at the upper-end of the chapel, with the ſtatues of them both, and their wives, upon the ſaid ſeveral tombs artificially pourtrayed, whereof one of them is for Sir Henry Troutbeck himſelf, in his compleat armour, and his lady lying on his left hand, his head upon the bulk of a Moor's head: and the body neatly wrought with a wreath of trouts round about it; and the other is for Sir Adam Troutbeck and his lady, which ſheweth that ſhe was a counteſs, her ſtatue lying upon

upon his right hand, and her collar of S. S. finely adorning her bare neck, his head ſupported like the other's, and many eſcutcheons of their arms, were fairly engraven about both of their ſaid tombs, which might ſhew all their marriages and deſcents, but that the ſame by length of time are grown ſo dim, that they cannot be well diſcerned. Near unto the ſaid tomb that ſtands over the vault, lieth the body of a late gentlewoman of that family, with this remembrance in a braſs plate upon her ſtone:

Here lieth Eglanbie, daughter to William Troutbeck, and late wife to Richard Leigh, of Cheſter, who died the 11th of March, anno Dom. 1596.

At the upper-end of this chapel lieth the body of a late famous citizen Robert Brerewood, alderman and thrice mayor of this city, of whom I find no other monument there, ſave only his coat, creſt, and ſtreamer advanced over him; the words whereof are, *labore, prudentiâ, equitate*, which were well fitted to him, in whom thoſe virtues were all eminent. And I ſuppoſe that I can here lay a foundation for as laſting a monument of him as can be made of metal or ſtone to make it more known, that he was the happy father of a well known ſon, the learned Edward Brerewood, of Oxford, whoſe ſurpriſing progreſs in the ſtudies of all manner of learning, the univerſity doth yet, and for ever will, ring loud of; and Greſham college in London, where he was mathematical reader, will to the world's end bewail the want of; whom, by an untimely death, it pleaſed God to deprive the world of, before he had finiſhed, or at leaſt before he had taken order for the preſervation of, ſuch learned labours of his, as, if they were publiſhed abroad, ſhould make the world beholden to

Cheſter,

Cheſter, the nurſe of ſuch a father who begot ſuch a ſon.

In another chapel, on the north-ſide of the chancel, there is the remembrance of another of like fame and worth, and a late alderman of great and good account, of this city, and of the ſame time, for whom were to be wiſhed ſome monument anſwerable to his worth, there being no more than his arms, creſt, and this inſcription:

The bodies of the juſt are buried in peace, but their names live for ever, Ecclus. 44.

Here lieth the body of Edward Gamul, ſometime mayor of this city, who had two wives, Elizabeth, the daughter of Thomas Caſe, by whom he had iſſue eight ſons and three daughters. And Elizabeth, the widow of William Goodman, ſometime mayor of this city, who died without iſſue; who departed this life in the year of his age 79. *anno Dom.* 1616. *Sept.* 7.

But what needs a monument, when as this inſcription, above recited, was but an addition to as fair and beautiful a tomb (erected in that very place for his eldeſt ſon, Thomas Gamul, eſq. late recorder of this city, and a learned lawyer, deceaſed before his ſaid father) as can be deſired? Or, if that ſon had not yet been entombed, which were to be wiſhed, when as his virtues and reputations live ſtill in a ſecond ſon of his yet living, who both in his own time, and ſince, hath borne the chief magiſtracy in this city with ſuch general applauſe as is not expedient for me to publiſh. And I, well knowing his modeſt diſpoſition, dare not give liberty to my pen to do him all his rights; but thus I return to his brother's tomb again.

All of alabaſter is this tomb, very curiouſly wrought, with the ſtatues of him and his loving wife upon



upon his right hand, his now only ſon kneeling at his feet upon his knee, his prayer book lying open upon his other knee; his three other children in their order pourtrayed in the arched ſide of the tomb, holding ſkeletons in their hands, being all deceaſed in their infancy, and the tomb compaſſed with a ſtrong piked grate of iron, and at the lower end of the tomb, this inſcribed:

Oſſibus et Memoriæ

Thomæ Gamuelis, ornatiſſimi armigeri, et juris conſulti clariſſimi, in quo eximia quædam ingenii ſuavitas cum ſumma morum gravitate ancipiti palmâ contendebat: quiq; (prob dolor!) in ipſo ætatis dignitatiſq; ſuæ flore, ardentiſſima febre correptus, et præreptus; immaturo funere triſtiſſimum toti Ceſtriæ (cui per aliquot annos præfuerat) à memoriâ multiplicis ſuæ ſcientiæ, admirabilis prudentiæ, ſingularis fidei, ſpectatiſſimæ probitatis, et pietatis minimè vulgaris, deſid. reliquit.

Alicia, uxor quondam beatiſſima, nunc mœſtiſſima vidua, parvum hoc non-parvi amoris monumentum, multis cum lacrimis precibuſq; profuſis, ponit ſimul conſecratq. In quo ipſa poſthac ſua quoq; oſſa recondi et permiſceri cineribus tam chari capitis nimis miſerè cupit: ut ab eo jam mortuo nunquam ſejungatur quicum vivo olim conjunctiſſimè et jucundiſſimè vixerat: Vixit autem ille annos 42. obiit decimo die Auguſti, anno à partu Virginis 1613. Ubi nunc quatuor liberorum lætus parens factus fuerat; quorum tamen hodiè unus tantum ſuperſtes eſt, iſq; minimus natu, nomine Franciſcus, puerulus optimæ ſpei; cui ego quidem omnia bona in hoc uno voto exopto: Sit Patri ſimillimus.

Hunc

Hunc tumulum tibi compoſui, chariſſime conjux;
Quo mea miſta tuis molliter oſſa cubent.
Dilexi vivum, volo defunctum comitari:
Nam quos junxit amor, diſſociare nefas.

Upon the middle part of the north wall of the ſame chapel, in a fair plate, this memorial is written, and under it intombed the body of a worthy gentleman. The words are theſe:

Hic ſubtùs humatur corpus Radulphi Worſley, armig. qui fuit filius tertius Gulielmi Worſley, de Worſley Meyne, in com. Lanc. arm. ac quondam ſervieus; ſcilicet, pagetus gardrobiæ robarum, ac unus dapiferorum cameræ invictiſs. principis Henrici octavi, Dei Gratiâ Angliæ, Franc. et Hiber. nuper Regis. Cui idem rex ob bonum et fidele ſervitium circum regiam ſuam perſonam impenſum, ex regiâ ſua magnificentiâ ad terminum vitæ donaverat officia ſatellitis coronæ, cuſtodiam leonum, leonarum, et leopardarum intra Turrim Londinenſem; portatorum magnæ gardrobiæ, contra rotulator. in com. Ceſtr. et Flint, clerici coronæ Lanc. et eſcheator com. palat. Lancaſt. aliaſq; remunerationes iis acceſſerunt. Præſtantes animi dotes cælitùs ei tributæ; quibus inſigniter erat imbutus, nempe ſingularis in Deum pietas, multifaria in pauperes beneficentia, et mira in cunctos charitas annos 80. *natus et ultra,* 27 *die Decem. anno Dom.* 1573, *expiravit: relictâ ſobole Alicia conjuge Tho. Powel, arm. qui hos ſumptos fecit; Katherinâ nupta Thomæ Twichet, arm. et Aviſa Thomæ Vandroy, gen. et Joanna filia Johannis Pike, armig. uxore ſua progenitis.*

———Nullâ cælum reparabile Gazâ.

Near to the ſame, and cloſe to the ſame wall, was of late erected a very fine tomb of alabaſter curiouſly

curiouſly adorned, a well formed ſtatue lying upon the table of it, turning itſelf as it were ſideways, his right hand ſupporting his head, and his elbow leaning upon a fine pillow; his three ſons in their order placed on the outer ſide of the cheſt of the tomb, and his two daughters in the arched end thereof, the ſame fenced with an iron grate; and this inſcription over it, thus:

Philippo Oldfeld, armig. ob novatam in conſtruendis viis pontibuſque operam, in erucndis antiquiſſimis familiarum æſtimatibus, benè de com. hoc merito: qui in primum matrimonium Helenæ Gulielmi Berington de Bradwel hæred. copulavit, ex quâ Thomam et Eliz. Joban. Wetenhall nuptam, genuit: ad ſecunda vota, Elenam Griffith, viduam, filiam Gulielmi Hanmer, armigeri, duxit; per quam tres filios, et unam filiam procreavit. Quorum primogenitum Philippum Mariæ unicæ filiæ et hæred. Johannis Sommerford de Sommerford, armig. Michael Elenoræ hæred. Jacobi Manwayring de Croxton, armiger. Gulielm. Elizabeth. hæred. Roberti Leſtwich de Leſtwich, armig. Mariam filiam Petro Shackerley primogenito nepoti ex hæred. Galfridi Shackerley de Holme, armig. in matrimonium feliciſſimè elocavit juris conſulto municipali clariſſimo marito ſuo chariſs. Helena uxor relicta ſepulchrum hoc, monumentum, conſecravit. Obiit 15 *Decem.* 1616. *ætat. ſuæ* 75.

On the corner of the ſame chapel, oppoſite to the former, are faſtened the arms and creſt of a late godly diſpoſed lady, who had been wife to an eſquire, and a knight, both of great place and revenue; as by the memorial in a fair table of her arms appears, thus:

K. Domina Mainwaring filia R. Hurleton de civitate Ceſtr. arm. nupta Will. Brereton de Hanford, arm. et poſtea Ro. Mainwaring de Peever, equiti. Obiit 11 *April* 1518.

This lady in her life-time was a good benefactreſs to the city, and repaired ſome part of the wall where it was ruinous, and at her deceaſe gave many charitable gifts, which I willingly would for example have mentioned in this place, but having no perfect inſtructions, let this ſuffice.

In the ſouth-ſide of the ſaid church, lieth buried the anceſtor of a worſhipful family of the Birkenheads, having his and his wife's pictures well cut in braſs, and this inſcription:

Hic jacent Adam Birkenhead, generoſus, et Alicia uxor ejus: qui quidem Adam dum vixit fuit protonotarius et clericus coronæ domini regis Ceſtr. et Flint. et clericus coronæ domini regis apud Lancaſtr. et receptor comitis Derby domorum ſuarum de Hawraldyn et in Ymmerſh. Obiit 19 *die menſis Auguſti, anno Dom.* 1516. *quorum, &c.*

Almoſt in the middle of the Watergate-ſtreet, on the North-ſide of it, ſtandeth the church dedicated to the bleſſed Trinity, which both for the high ſpire ſteeple, and for the likeneſs of the workmanſhip, ſeemeth of little leſs antiquity than that of St. Peter's before mentioned; ſome part of the pariſh extending itſelf into the fields without the city, and the rectory belonging to the patronage of the right honourable the earl of Derby.

In the body of the church is an ancient graveſtone of marble, with a fair picture of himſelf, and his wife, with a border of braſs; ſo much of the inſcription as remaineth, being thus:

Hic jacet Thomas Wooton, quondam vintarius ac maior civitatis Ceſtr. qui obiit Dec. et Cecilia uxor ejus.

In the upper end of the chancel lieth buried the great grandfather of the worſhipful family of the Clives,

Clives, now of Huxley, with a monument of braſs, faſtened in the wall, thus inſcribed:

Here lieth the body of Richard Cliff of Huxley, Eſq. who deceaſed the 27th of April, 1572, having married Jane, the ſiſter of Sir William Brereton, knight, by whom he had iſſue George Cliff, his only ſon; and daughters Rachael, Sarah, Rebecca, Judith, and Heſter.

And near unto it, higher upon the wall, this memorial:

Johannes Littler, alderm. et juſtic. pacis hujus civitatis: maior erat, 1603, et obiit primo die Aprilis, 1619.

In the upper ile by the chancel, on the ſouth ſide, are two burials of famous aldermen, the father and ſon, with theſe memorials:

Here under lieth buried the body of Henry Gee, ſometime mayor of the city of Cheſter, the 6th day of September, 1545, on whoſe, &c.

Here under lieth buried the body of Edward Gee, once mayor of the city of Cheſter, and in the ſame year deceaſed, the 13th day of June, anno Dom. 1551, on whoſe, &c.

Near thereunto is a very ancient tomb of white ſtone, with a ſtatue lying upon it in arms, his ſhield expreſly ſhewing it to be an anceſtor of the Whitmores; whereof remain yet families of good credit in the county of Cheſter: but who this was, appeareth not; and if there were any inſcription, the ſame is utterly extinguiſhed.

And in the ſame ile, at the upper end, are the arms of the late worthy judge Sir Peter Warbur-

ton, knight; whoſe body lieth buried in the pariſh church of Tilſton: in which pariſh ſtands Grafton, a manor by him lately purchaſed, the arms thus ſuperſcribed:

At the upper end of the north ile of the chancel, a little monument of braſs, in the wall, containeth this:

Here lieth the body of Ellen Hincks, wife of Clement Hincks, gent. her majeſty's chief ſearcher of the ports of Cheſter, and Liverpool, being of the age of 35 years; who deceaſed the 11th day of April, anno Dom. 1598.

Over againſt which, aloft upon the wall, on the weſt end, is faſtened a fair monument, with arms and creſt, and this inſcription:

Qui fuit ore probus, probus actis, certus, honeſtus,
Hic jacet, hoc tumulo conditur ille ſuo.

In the church yard, under the tomb, oppoſite to this monument, lieth buried the body of William Maſſey, alderman and juſtice of the peace, and ſometime mayor of this city, who deceaſed the 4th day of April, 1593, and married to his ſecond wife Alice, daughter to Mr. Hamret Johnſon, ſometime of this city, merchant; by whom he left iſſue William, Gerrard, Richard, Thomas, Lawrence, and Jane, married to Peter Newal, of this city, merchant. And ſince the ſaid tomb was there erected, is placed another very fair one for another alderman, knit unto the ſame family, untimely deceaſed, and thus writ upon:

Here lieth the body of William Johnſon, merchant, ſometime alderman of this city, who died the 12th day of January, anno Dom. 1607.

Vivit poſt funera virtus.

And cloſe by it another with this remembrance:

Here lieth Rowland Barnes, ſometime ſheriff of this city, who died the 15th of September, anno dom, 1604.

There

There are alſo in the body of the church ſome memorials of two other late well-deſerving aldermen; the one, Richard Rathbone, who alſo had been mayor: the other, Edward Kitchin, merchant, and ſome good remembrances of the Sares, men it ſhould ſeem of good account, and benefactors of the church, as appears in the glazing thereof.

It remaineth, that we ſpeak ſomewhat of the river Dee, to which water no man can now expreſs how much this antient city hath been beholden; nay (I ſuppoſe) if I ſhould call it the mother, the nurſe, the maintainer, the advancer, and preſerver thereof, I ſhould not greatly err: for the ſame river, after that it approacheth the county of Cheſter, and receives ſome waters on either ſide, which makes it take the more ſtate upon it, and to rouze up itſelf to prepare for meeting with the ſea; in which reſpect, our writers ſay of it, that it rather ruſheth than runneth out of Wales into Cheſter, and then addreſſeth itſelf to the ſaid meeting: even there, where the ſea hath determined that creek which ſhoots in between Flintſhire and the weſt ſide of Wirrall hundred, was founded this beautiful city, and made the receptacle of merchandize from all kingdoms and nations, who traded into the Britiſh, or Iriſh ocean, and became the very key or inlet, whereby not only the Romans, in their time, made their paſſage to and from Ireland, and the other weſtern and northern iſlands; but all other kings and princes, ever ſince, upon all needful occaſions. And becauſe that I find, that from the name of this river Dee, the water of this ſaid creek, from the firſt narrowing thereof, between the dominions of England and Wales, hath carried the ſame name and appellation of the river Dee; and that thence it is, that the changing and ſhifting of the water gave ſome occaſion to the Britons in the infancy of the Chriſtian religion,

gion, to attribute ſome divine honour and eſtimation to the ſaid water: though I cannot believe that to be any cauſe of the name of it, but rather ſubſcribe to Mr. Cambden's, no doubt, true conjecture, that it hath the name Dee from the Britiſh word Duoy, which ſignifieth two; this water ariſing from two fountains in Wales; namely, in Merionethſhire, in, or near, the country called Penthlin: But they have obſerved, that according to divers intercourſes of the waters running, either to the Engliſh or to the Welſh ſide, their victories happened to concur, which might otherwiſe accidentally come to paſs. Therefore, as the natures of men are eaſily drawn to ſuperſtition, they were perſuaded ſome divinity was in the water; which error, the ſame worthy author alledgeth to have prevailed, with divers people of other nations, touching other waters; as of the Theſſalonians for Peneus; the Scythians for Danubius; and the Germans, for the Rhine; but time, and long obſervations, have now taught us the occaſion of this alteration of the channel.

The mouth or opening of this river into the ſea lies very bleak upon the north-eaſtern, weſtern, and ſouth-weſtern winds; and the ground or bottom of the creek is altogether of a looſe, light, white, ſkittering ſand, which, upon any powerful drift of wind or water, will give place like drifts of ſnow; and when a ſtrong wind, at low water, hath opened a gap never ſo little in one of the huge banks or bars of ſands, which have long gathered and increaſed to be, as one would think, very firm and ſtrong, the next tide-water violently ruſhing into that gap, and the wind continuing for many tides together to add more and more ſtrength to that violence, the channel that was the main paſſage before will now rake up, as forſaken by the great ſtream, and the other new made will more and more

more prevail, until the like viciſſitude happen the other way.

From whence it is, that theſe mighty heaps of ſand, by continuance of time, brought by fierce and ſtrong winds up into the narrowneſs of the creek, for which there is no return back again, neither wind nor water being able to recoil them; that the haven, which in time paſt received ſhips of great burthen up to the city ſkirts (as hath been touched) ſcarce now hath ſea-room for little barques, which only at high-water do bring in their unladings of great veſſels from the keys and ſtations which can receive them, five, ſix, or ten miles off*. And hence it is, that even within theſe few years there have been ſuch loſſes and gainings between the ſhores of Cheſhire and Flintſhire, near unto this city, that if I ſhould eſtimate the ſame according to my own judgment, I ſhould ſcarcely be believed of ſuch as do not behold them with their eyes.

And from hence let me behold, even with ſome records, tales, ſurmizes or probabilities whatſoever, which have miſled the writers of former ages to think, that the erection of the mills at Dee-bridge ſhould be any let or hindrance to the haven, that was once the new tower; or that the cauſeway, which holds up the freſh water for the uſe of the wheels of thoſe mills, ſhould hinder any force or ſtrength of that ſtream or ebbing of the ſea-water, to recoil back again thoſe mountains of ſand; which indeed it would rather help than hinder: let me, I ſay, clear this neceſſary and profitable ſtructure of the mills, from that imputation of hindering the haven, which none that either know or will vouchſafe to take a view of the place

* The navigation of the river Dee has been ſo much improved, by virtue of ſeveral Acts of Parliament paſſed for that purpoſe, that now veſſels of 200 tons and upwards can navigate to and from the ſea, and the walls of the city.

can

can be drawn to affirm, except they be ſuch as be led by reports of ſuch, as was the old deponent, mentioned by old Mr. Latimer, that being to give his teſtimony what he thought might be the cauſe of the breach at Goodwin-ſands, ſaid, he knew not, except it was the height of Tenterden ſteeple.

And whoſoever will impartially weigh and conſider the like power and force that the wind at certain times rageth withall, to the driving forth a power of waters from ſome lakes (from which, and through which this river hath its paſſage), together with the fullneſs and ſuddenneſs of that water (upon ſome cauſes not well known, for aught I can learn, to any of the near neighbours to it) overflowing thereby, and ſurrounding the grounds and meadows adjoining, far diſtant from the ſaid cauſeway up into the ſaid country: and conſidering likewiſe, that the ſame water, at the very cauſeway itſelf, never riſeth upon any of thoſe land-floods to any extraordinary height; but ſo falleth and paſſeth away as at all other times, except when a ſpring-tide from the ſea counterchecks it, may eaſily be induced to believe, that the ſame cauſeway doth as little occaſion too much water the one way, as too little the other: but this I leave to my betters to meddle in, hoping no man will tax me for delivering ſo much as with my eye I do obſerve, or by enquiry learn.

Two things, one of greater and one of leſſer conſequence, here offer themſelves; wherein, if I, ſilly wretch, the meaneſt of a thouſand, may ſhew my deſire, it may be, I hope, pardonable; and if no notice be taken thereof, it ſhall not to my reader be much troubleſome.

The firſt is, that men of place, judgment, and ſkill, would but a little in their wiſdom conſider, whether the matter were not as eaſy, or as likely, as ſome artiſts and experienced wits ſeem

to

to give out, that this haven might be won again to as much advantage of trade or traffick to this city, as ever it was; and that with no great ado, in compariſon with thoſe great atchievements which have been effected in the havens of Dover, Plymouth, Harwich, and Yarmouth; this being but the turning of a brook to any of them. And ſo to the augmentation of his majeſty's cuſtoms, the honour of the whole kingdom, and the eſpecial advancement of the prince's highneſs, this his moſt renowned and famous earldom of Cheſter: the particular inducements to which motion, I dare not adventure to open, till better occaſions do incite thereunto.

The other is, that the ſaid greater matter of renewing the haven, lying as it doth aſleep, and not ſoon to be hoped to be effected, the worthy citizens of this time would take into their conſideration how eaſily, and to good purpoſe, they may even now provide a better key and dock for entertainment of ſuch veſſels as can come up the water to the city, and may do it now, with the gaining clear of a moſt fine circuit of firm land, to be added to that Rood-Eye they have already, without prejudice of any place or perſon, and without ſtepping one foot out of their own liberties. And now, for the preſent, I will leave what further might be purſued in deſcribing more particulars of this city, or diſcourſing of other memorable things therein, unto that part of our intended work, which, after our paſſing over the other parts of the whole county in their order, we ſhall have occaſion to ſet down the perſons that have had the rule and government both of the county and the city; and ſuch other matters as ſhall moſt fitly ariſe thereupon.

For our proceeding then with the reſt of Broxton hundred, which we made but an entrance into, we will take occaſion to leave Handbridge, that

ancient part of this city, lying cloſe to the ſouth-end of the bridge, and take view of that part of the hundred, which lies on that ſide of the river Dee, and between it and the confines of Flintſhire.

LACH.

The firſt is the lordſhip of Lach, whereof a great part hath in times paſt been the lands of the famous and honourable earls of Oxenford; of whoſe revenues in theſe parts, many at this day of other names be the owners; and the chief houſe in this townſhip is now the land and holding of George Manley, gent. and no ſmall portion of the townſhip, the lands that belonged to the nunnery in Cheſter, and now belonging to the Brereton, of Handford, eſquires.

More than a mile from this, towards the eaſt, ſtandeth Eccleſton church, and by it the town ſo called, whereof the chief lordſhip and capital houſe therein are the lands of the heir of the Venables, baron of Kinderton, at this preſent the kings majeſty's ward: the ſame lordſhip being accounted a member of that great fee or barony of Kinderton, and doing their ſuit and ſervice to the court there accordingly; the patron thereof is the ſaid baron.

Down lower towards the ſouth, in a fine level, lies Doddleſton, a goodly lordſhip, the demeſne and capital houſe whereof, belong now to the right honourable the earl of Bridgewater; and the church there may juſtly vaunt itſelf to be the burying place of the late moſt wiſe and worthy lord Ellesmere, viſcount Brackley, and lord chancellor of England, who having managed the great affairs of this kingdom in that honourable place with ſingular wiſdom and high eſtimation, longer time than any of his predeceſſors therein ever did: yet by his own appointment, his courſe being finiſhed, his body

body was brought down to reſt in the church of Doddleſton.

This ſaid lordſhip adjoineth to Kinderton, and next to that lies Burton; and turning towards the ſouth-eaſt, from thence you come to Pulford, a great lordſhip of the right worſhipful Peter Warburton, of Areley, eſquire, who is patron of that rectory.

This ſtandeth upon the river Allen; which leads you on full eaſt unto Poolton, ſometime the ancient ſeat of the Manleys, gent. now belonging as a member to the houſe of Eaton, at Eaton-boat, the manſion of the worthy family of the Groſvenors; which name Mr. Cambden derives from the name of Great Hunter; and ſaith, now it is corruptly called Gravenor. The heirs of which houſe, as in many their proper virtues, ſo in their marriages and alliances, have been happy for many deſcents, and have linked many families together of great dignity and repute: The late owner thereof, Richard Groſvenor, eſq. deceaſed, by a daughter of the worſhipful houſe of the Brookes, of Norton, had many daughters; of which, ſome being married, are very worthily beſtowed according to their degree; but his heir and only ſon, now Sir Richard Groſvenor, knight and baronet, enjoys the ſeat, and ſhews his own worthineſs, better than I were able, if I would attempt to do it; having alſo knit unto his houſe other great houſes of worſhip, by his own marriages: As his father, ſo his grandfather had many daughters, by whoſe marriages that houſe ſtands in near alliance to many of the greateſt gentlemen of theſe parts.

Returning then a little back to the liberties of Cheſter, our way is to paſs over the bridge; and if we go along the wall eaſtward, we ſhall ſoon be at the Foregate-ſtreet; which being done, you pre-

ſently go to Spittle-Boughton, ſo called of an ancient hoſpital there ſituate.

Near unto which lies Boughton itſelf, a townſhip well repleniſhed with gentlemens and freeholders houſes: but becauſe the courſe of the Dee comes ſouthward I will turn me that way; which water, even as it turns itſelf towards the city, ſaluteth that fair new water-work, even now in finiſhing by the coſt and induſtry of John Tirrar, gent. ſon of him that deviſed and perfected the other water-work in the city, formerly mentioned. And this being of the like hope, to bring the water of a fine ſpring near it unto the midſt of the city, to a ciſtern ſituate by the High-croſs, at St. Peter's church, which is like to be a thing pleaſant and commodious.

By the river ſide, a mile further ſouthward, lies Huntington, a lordſhip; whereof the capital manor is a very neat houſe of timber, and belongs to the heirs of Sir George Beverley, knight, late deceaſed.

From thence we ſoon come to Churchen-heath, where ſtands a chapel belonging to the pariſh of St. Werburgh of Cheſter aforeſaid; and next to it lies a rich and fertile demeſne, and a fair ancient timber manſion-houſe of the great family of the Calveleys; which now by the late deceaſe of Sir George Calveley, knight, is his being in wardſhip to his majeſty; which houſe had in time paſt one addition of honour, when the owner thereof Sir Hugh Calveley was captain of Calais, and married the late queen of Arragon; and another by the late preſence of our gracious ſovereign king James, in *anno* 1617, who, in his royal progreſs and return out of Scotland, came thither from the city of Cheſter, and advanced there the ſaid Sir Geo. Calveley to the degree of knighthood; who, both for the noble deſcent of his anceſtors, and for his noble matches

matches in marriages, was worthily thought capable of that his majeſty's munificence.

Beneath this demeſne comes that water which began not far from Beeſton-Caſtle; and here, not far off, means to empty itſelf into the Dee; we muſt therefore ſtep over a fair ſtone-bridge at Aldford, and ſo by the church there of Aldford, in which I have no intelligence worth relation, and a fair demeſne of the ancient inheritance of the Phittons, of Gowſworth, we go along by Hull-hall, and ſo by the goodly corn-fields to Churton, where are ſituate two gentlemens habitations of the Barnſtons, and the Boſtocks; and ſo leaving Alderſey on our left hand, a place that gave beginning to gentlemen of that name there; and from whence came many Alderſeys that have been famous, and ſome of them citizens of London, and aldermen of the city of Cheſter, and whoſe poſterity do there ſtill flouriſh.

We come to Farndon, where is a fair new church, and the town itſelf a handſome continued ſtreet for a good length, reaching down to the foot of an exceeding fair ſtone-bridge, built (no doubt) together with that old ſubſtantial caſtle in the Holt, the bridge being the only partition between the two towns; and the river Dee here dividing a corner of Denbighſhire from the county of Cheſter.

In purſuing the courſe of our river, and leaving, about a mile or more northward, the town of Barton, ſituated, and vulgarly called, upon the Hill, we come ſtill eaſterly to Crew and Carden, whereof both have given names to gentlemens families, though now almoſt failing; this latter being now the manſion of John Leech, gentleman, a man of a good deſcent, and extendeth to the next, called Calcot, where a gentleman of the

ſame

ſame name hath yet a fine ſeat, and good reputation.

There is alſo another ancient ſeat of a houſe, the poſſeſſors whereof were the Yerdleys, which, being divers years ſince purchaſed by lady Cholmondeley, is by her, it is ſaid, paſſed to her ſon, Hugh Cholmondeley, Eſq. ſecond brother to Sir Robert Cholmondeley, baronet, a gentleman much beloved and reſpected.

Next we come to Tilſton, which ſtandeth now in the neighbourhood, by a fair demeſne and manſion-houſe, heretofore the inheritance of the Maſſys of Grafton, of good account, but lately purchaſed, new built, and greatly enlarged, by Sir Peter Warburton, knight, one of his majeſty's juſtices of the common-pleas; a man, for learning in the law, and wiſdom in the adminiſtration of juſtice, of ſingular note, and for integrity and uprightneſs in his place, of great fame; who left his only daughter and heir, the now lady Groſvenor; and by her former huſband was lady Stanley of Alderley, and mother to a very worthy young gentleman, Thomas Stanley, Eſq. and many beautiful daughters, whereof one is married to the heir of Sir John Dove, knight.

Upon our left hand from hence lieth, adjoining, Horton, which was anciently a ſeat of the Golborns, gentlemen; and Orton, another lordſhip; and paſſing thence, ſtill ſouthward, by the townſhip or hamlet of Charleton, we come preſently to the lordſhips of Shoclach, being two; of the name whereof, one is called Church-Shoclach, having a little church in it, of which I can ſay little; and as for the caſtle, which Mr. Cambden ſaith hath been here, though I can ſay leſs, yet I deſire I could ſpeak the deſert of that fair and goodly ſeat, which was of late years the manſion of a great

great and famous knight, Sir Randal Brereton, whoſe daughter and heir, by her marriage, brought it into the poſſeſſion of a moſt worthy and many ways ennobled knight, Sir Richard Egerton, the heir and ſucceſſor of the houſe of Egerton, of Ridley; to whom, for ſingular reſpects of due merits, I would I could ſufficiently utter the full tribute of my duty.

From thence we come to Kidington, the uttermoſt confines, ſouthward, both of this hundred and of the county; in which there is alſo a fine ſeat of an ancient branch of thoſe Breretons.

And then near unto it, a brook, or rivulet, that comes more eaſt to fall here into the water of Dee, and to divide us from the pariſh of Worthenbury; and from an out-nook of Flintſhire, we turn full eaſtward to Old-caſtle, which likely got its name from that very caſtle, which our writers ſpeak of as having belonged to the Arderns, or to the Ormſbees.

And looking further eaſtward, this hundred ſheweth nothing elſe that way but Chadwich Chapel, a member of the next great pariſh, from whence turning your face northerly, upon a very high hill is ſituate the town and church of Malpas, one of the baronies of the earls of Cheſter; which by Hugh, the firſt earl of Cheſter, was firſt given to Robert Fitz-Hugh; and having paſſed through the poſſeſſion of divers lords of ſeveral ſurnames, as of Patricks, Suttons, Sampiers, Clerks, came at laſt to the renowned family of the Breretons, and the greateſt part now reſts in Sir William Brereton of Brereton, knight, and no ſmall portion in the heirs of Sir Randal Brereton, of Shoclach before-mentioned; beſides divers other branches of that noble ſtem here and there diſperſed. Some of thoſe firſt barons, no doubt, adorned the ſame barony with a caſtle, which is

now

now ruined and decayed, and with a goodly church, which yet ſtands eminently mounted on the higheſt part of the town, from whence the proſpect is every way moſt pleaſant; and the ſame church well ſupplied for the furtherance of God's ſervice; there remaining two rectories, and none of the meaneſt maintenance, for the reſidency of two divines, alternately performing all pariſh duties; and the patronages thereof belonging to the knights of Brereton and Shoclach, either of them one.

In the church are memorials of Sir Hugh Cholmondeley, of Cholmondeley, the elder; and Sir Hugh Cholmondeley the younger, knights; and of the lady Mary Cholmondeley, wife of the ſaid Sir Hugh the younger, mother of the ſaid Sir Robert Cholmondeley, baronet, now living, which is there erected of alabaſter, cut and richly adorned, according to the degrees and deſerts of thoſe worthy perſons.

To which, I had purpoſe here to have inſerted ſuch a remembrance of that Sir Hugh Cholmondeley the elder, as at his deceaſe was compoſed, and then intended to have been preſerved, for better preſervation of his worthy memory; but it would be thought now unſeaſonable, and myſelf, perhaps, be cenſured as too indulgent to the Muſes, that then preſented it to his ſon, then Sir Hugh Cholmondeley, who benignly accepted it, and bountifully rewarded the writer of it. Therefore, I will only record thus much of it, That it contained the honourable courſe of his life, the great employment of his place, having been five years high ſheriff of the County Palatine of Cheſter, ſometimes of Flintſhire, a long time one of the two only deputy lieutenants of Cheſhire, and a good ſpace vice-preſident of the Marches of Wales, under that moſt honourable and famous Sir Henry Sydney, knight, lord deputy of Ireland; together

together with brave atchievements in his youth, fetching his knighthood, by his ſword, from Leith, in Scotland, in his younger days; his great providence and care to advance his eſtate and revenues; and his admirable gifts of wiſdom, temperance, continency, liberality, hoſpitality, and many virtues of his life, and godly departure at his end; with the comforts that were offered unto us by the loſs of him, becauſe he left ſo compleat a ſucceſſor the heir of all his virtues and dignities, then fully ripened, and poſſeſſor of the ſame, his ſaid ſon, Sir Hugh Cholmondeley the younger; ſo that it was then thought, the writer concluded well in the end of that encomium:

Then for the laſt adieu to his pure ſoul,
Which leaves us gain for loſs, and mirth for moan;
I wiſh the title might his fame inrol,
And be engrav'n with gold upon his ſtone.

We have interr'd his reverend body here,
That was our country's father fifty year.

Ergo quid hæc mæſti decorent nunc funera fletus,
Cùm volet æthereis mens fruitura bonis?
Quis patriam luget talem amiſiſſe parentem,
Tantus cui remanet ſede relictus honos?
Ecquis in occiduo deſperet lumina ſole,
Craſtina quæ rurſum eſt exhibitura dies?
Nox fugit imbre vacans, redeunt ſpectacula: Phœbus
Ceſtrenſi exſurgens clarior orbe micat.

Pietatis ergo poſuit, &c. W. W.

Not to omit the name of Malpas, becauſe all writers have thought it obſervable, as coming from *Mala platea*, a name it borrowed from a foul, narrow, cumbrous way that led into it, called Ilſtreet;

and even in the Britiſh language was called Depenbach, a word of the ſame ſignification, which gave occaſion to Giraldus Cambrenſis, to record this pleaſant ſtory: How a Jew travelling this way towards Shewſbury, in company of the archdeacon of Malpas, whoſe ſurname was Peache, which word ſignifies Sin, and of a dean, named Devil; which archdeacon was telling the dean, that his archdeaconry began at Ilſtreet, and reached as far as Malpas, towards Cheſter: Wonder it is, quoth the Jew, and my fortune indeed good, if ever I get ſafe out of this place, where Sin is the archdeacon, and Devil the dean, Ilſtreet the entrance, and Malpas the paſſage out of the archdeaconry.

So returning now further northerly, we come next to a townſhip called Hampton, well known by a fair houſe there ſituated, being the ſeat of the Bromleys, and now Hugh Bromleys, Eſq. learned in the law; and alſo by a well-known name of Hampton-poſt, ſo called from an old tree, ſtanding in the road to Cheſter from Whitchurch, and reckoned as a mark for paſſengers travelling that way; and another way, which there croſſeth that, and leadeth from Malpas into the other part of Cheſhire.

Along that way to Cheſter, we come to ſee Edge, a fair lordſhip, and now the manſion-houſe of Edward Dodd, Eſq. baron of the princeſs highneſs court of exchequer at Cheſter, an office of much eſteem in this county, and by him hath been many years ſupplied with great ſufficiency.

Near to that lies Dockington, a lordſhip of Sir William Brereton's; but more eaſterly is that ancient ſeat of Egerton, the houſe and demeſne that gave name to that noble and honourable family of the Egertons; which name is now worthily advanced to titles of great honour, but had beginning here from one of the ſons of David of Malpas, as Mr. Cambden hath collected, and ſo named

named of this place of their habitation. As alſo there, ſay other gentlemen of the ſame race had their ſurnames from other places; as Cotgreve, Overton, Coddington, and Golborn.

From thence, holding our courſe ſtill northerly, we preſently enter upon the goodly demeſne of Cholmondeley, which the vulgar ſpeech call contractedly Cholmley, and is now the ſeat of the honourable baronet Sir Robert Cholmondeley; who, unto that great worth he hath juſt title unto from his anceſtors for many deſcents, hath added great honour unto his houſe, by his marriage with a virtuous daughter of the right honourable the lord Stanhope's; of whoſe worthineſs, in the governing of the great affairs of the country, liberal hoſpitality, and other virtues, beſeeming his noble deſcent, much might worthily be added in this place*.

From the confines of this lordſhip, and this hundred, on that part, we proceed to Bickerton, another member thereof, to which adjoineth Clutton; and near unto the ſame a very fine and large demeſne, and a houſe anſwerable unto it, being the lordſhip and habitation of John Maſſie, Eſq. and near unto it Coddington church; the patron whereof is the dean and chapter of Cheſter.

Next to Bickerton lies Bulkley, the lordſhip of the lady Cholmondeley before mentioned, as part of the inheritance of Holford; where there are a fair houſe and demeſnes, that belong to the houſe of Sir George Calveley, late of Lea beforementioned, and a fair new houſe of Thomas Braſſey, gentleman, of an ancient deſcent; and near unto this the lordſhip of Chowley, belonging to the Duttons of Hatton; beyond which, we come

* The family of the Cholmondeleys was ennobled in the year 1706, by the ſtile and title of Lord Cholmondeley, of Cholmondeley, in this county, Viſcount Malpas, &c.

next to Handley, where ſtands the pariſh church of Handley, of which, more than that it appears to be of a very ancient foundation, I can ſay little; the patronage whereof belongeth to the ſaid dean and chapter. But bending from thence more eaſterly, we come to thoſe mountains, called Broxton Hills. The name of that lordſhip of Broxton, whereof the whole hundred is denominated, and to which were given certain privileges concerning tolls and carriages; the particulars whereof I have not yet attained to be informed of; but the chief ſeats now within the ſame lordſhip are, that one of David Maſſie, Eſq. and the other the ancient breeding place of a great family in this county, of the Dodds, which are branched into many houſes of continuance to this day; but the ſeat itſelf, now lately for want of iſſue-male, begins a foundation for another name, and is poſſeſſed by my worthy friend Mr. Edward Tannet, who hath his deſcent from Shropſhire.

The ſaid hundred of Broxton, now ſtretching out ſtill northward, by an out-angle of Edſbury hundred, brings us next to a goodly common, called Tattenhall-wood, whereof there are two parts of very fruitful ſoil, and large extent, appertaining now to Peter Egerton, Eſq. together with the lordſhip and church-town of Tattenhall: Of which church and rectory, he is alſo patron *; in which there is alſo in this town, a very fair houſe newly erected by Richard Boſtock, Eſq. made all of brick, having a fair demeſne thereunto adjoining. And not far from it, a fair houſe and demeſne of the Duttons of Hatton, called Ruſhall; and near unto it, another of the like ſituation, called the Cleys, being the ſeat of a branch of that great family of the Golbornes, which were anciently owners of that ſpacious demeſne, and great ſeat of the Golbornes, now the lands of

* This living is now in the gift of the Biſhop of Cheſter.

the

he Barons of Kinderton, called ſtill by the name f Golborne Bellows, or Below, and is watered by part of that water, whereof we ſpoke be-ore, which, from hence, runs that way to the Lea-all afore-mentioned.

The entrance of which brook into Broxton undred, ſtands near Huxley, wherein we may, at nce, take view of two goodly demeſnes, with anci-nt ſeats to them both; the one of which is the in-eritance of the honourable race of the Savages of ockſavage, and hath been long in the holding of he Bickenheads, of worſhipful account.

The other is of Clive of Huxley, of whom hath een a famous deſcent both of knights and eſquires, f that name and houſe: This demeſne is accounted oſt fertile and fruitful. And if I may add this, have heard ſome ſkillful huſbands, in their coun-ry diſputations, hold it forth for truth, that ſome f this demeſne is *(omnibus viis et modis)* the beſt round in Cheſhire.

The brook or rivulet running near Huxley, di-ides the reſt of the whole hundred of Broxton from hat of Edſbury; and the next lordſhip to Huxley a very large demeſne of Hatton, a ſeat of one anch of the great and famous race of the Dut-ons of Dutton; and the houſe, being a fair, ancient uilding in the midſt thereof, is now poſſeſſed by Mr. Dutton of Hatton.

And from thence you come next to Waverton, herein ſtands the pariſh church of that name; but eſides the antiquity, which manifeſteth itſelf in the ight of it, I find no other memorial of note in t; the gift of the parſonage belongeth to the Bi-hop of Cheſter.

From thence leaving Saighton on the Hill, ſo alled by the high ſituation, on our left hand, which ath been a grange little leſs than an abbey, belong-ng to the abbey of St. Werburg; and, it ſeems, ſome

ſome of their religious ſociety had this for their neſt; it now is poſſeſſed by John Calveley, Eſq. one ſtem of thoſe Calveleys of the Lea, of famous account; we come preſently to Chriſtleton, an ample lordſhip, divided into two townſhips, in the principal whereof ſtands the church. And the chief ſigniory there reſting in the heirs of the Harpurs of Swarſon, knights of great eſtimation in the county of Derby; yet many other gentlemen have been owners of fair lands within that precinct, as the Venables, Snids, Egertons, and Cholmondeleys.

Beneath, and eaſtward on our right hand, lies the Cottons, the chief town of the two of that name, called Abbot-Cotton, with a fair capital meſſuage, in the holding of my good friend Thomas Partington, gentleman, and other great tenements and lands there, being of the inheritance of the ſaid Baron of Kinderton; which reaching Stamford bridge, we ſhall follow the water ſtraightway till it brings us to our firſt entrance into this hundred.

But firſt let us keep aloof upon the high ground, and take a view of Hoole, which confines upon the liberties of the city of Cheſter, and contains within it a pleaſant and ſweet ſeat belonging to the Right Worſhipful Sir Hugh Bunbury, Knight, and then falling downwards with Great Trafford; and beholding on our left hand Newton, the lordſhip of John Hurleſtone, Eſq. which was once one of the ſweet morſels that the abbot and his convent kept for their own wholeſome proviſion; which William, ſon of the Conſtable of Cheſter, gave them; as alſo, I ſuppoſe, that much of Great Trafford ſerved them for the ſame purpoſe; go but through Sutton, another fat and fruitful lordſhip, repleniſhed with good and commodious tenements, you are preſently upon that vale of goodly rich meadowing, which may well carry the prime name for a fruitful ſpring of graſs; from whence it ſerved much of the city's pro-

proviſion, and many other neighbouring places, for their winters proviſion of hay; and only taking view therein of that ancient chapel of Plemiſtowe, that ſtands in it, being a pariſh of itſelf, and a place well frequented by the neighbours thereabouts, for the ſervice of God, we have here finiſhed our courſe for our hundred of Broxton.

The Hundred of NANTWICH.

IN a more ſquare-like, or rather a more Loſſengee form, the ſharp angles whereof point ſouth-eaſt, and north-weſt, lies the hundred of Nantwich, ſo named of the principal town therein; in the deſcription whereof, I hold it the beſt courſe to begin there where the famous water of Weaver, preſently after it hath gotten the name of a ſtream, enters into this hundred, and grows by degrees, ere it part out of this precinct, to be of great fame. It enters this hundred near unto Cholmondeley, and running along by Chorley and Norbury, town-members of that great ſigniory of Cholmondeley, the inheritance of Sir Robert Cholmondeley, Bart. it receives there a fair increaſe by a water that comes from a great mere, which gives name to Marbury, a pariſh with a church in it, howſoever a member of the great pariſh of Whitchurch, in the county of Salop, two miles diſtant from it, the north-weſt angle of this hundred extending itſelf to Coiſly, and another lordſhip called Wyrſal, which hath ſome time been the lands of the Hintons, an ancient family; we then turn our faces a little more eaſterly, to paſs by Marley, a ſeat of the Pooles of Marley, a fair houſe and demeſne within the precincts of Marbury; and by Baddiley, the

ſeat

[illegible] anciently of the Hulſes, a great name once [illegible] parts, now the lands of a worthy knight, Sir Thomas Brereton, deſcended from the houſe of Brereton, and Malpas; we ſhall enter upon [illegible] greedy demeſne of Comber-mere, [illegible] or rather is contained of, that [illegible] lordſhip of Newhall juxta Mar- [illegible] divers particular reſpects, we [illegible] ſeat; it hath been an ab- [illegible] Hugh Malbanc, and of the ba- [illegible] anno 1133, upon the bank [illegible] a large length and breadth, [illegible] What the endowments [illegible] acquainted: all I [illegible] ancient record which [illegible] *Cumbermere fun-* [illegible] anno 1153, *fundata eſt* [illegible] *Cumbermere.*

[illegible] Charter of COMBER-MERE [illegible] CHESHIRE, *granted in the year*

[illegible] holy and inſeparable Trini- [illegible] Son, and the Holy Ghoſt, [illegible] part, applauding the [illegible] which he feith to his elect, [illegible] *little ones, you have done* [illegible] *heaven prepared for* [illegible] *world*; on the other [illegible] whereby he ſays to the [illegible] *one to one of my little* [illegible] *go ye into everlaſting* [illegible] revolving in my mind this

his godly precept, in which he ſaith, *Make unto ou friends of the mamon of iniquity that they may in-erit the holy tabernacle.* I oftentimes revolving ith myſelf theſe other precepts of our Saviour; nd conſidering the change of all temporal things, he miſery, and the ſhortneſs of human life, I am holly reſolved to change all worldly things, and ie vanities of this age, for the love of God; and exchange ſhadows for realities; and to thoſe who ave given themſelves wholly to the divine ſervice, them I have beſtowed this donation. In the eginning, I give and grant to my Maker with a ncere heart, by the counſel and conſent of my lord anulph, earl of Cheſter, and lord Roger of Cheſter, id William my ſon and heir, for the health of e and my wife Petronel, and my children, and l my friends, for the redemption of our ſouls; ſay, I give humbly and devoutly to our Lord od the place and ſite, which is called Comber-ere, to the founding and erecting of a certain bey of the monks of St. Benedict, in honour the moſt bleſſed and moſt glorious Virgin ary, and the mother of God, and the Lord ſus Chriſt, and St. Michael the archangel, the ood, the plain, the waters, the water-courſes and e fiſhings, the meadows, the paſtures, the feed-gs, with all other their appurtenances, and with l other commodities and things which are there, may be made there, as well under the earth as ove, for ever: to wit, between theſe bounds, om the riſe of Haremus, which is between Mar-ry and Brankelow; and ſo following and de-ending by the river unto the wood of Royal, and e moiety of the aforeſaid wood; and then aſcend-g from the aforeſaid river eaſtward of the wood, wards the water of Combermere, unto the top f the mountain; and ſo following the head of e mountain through the middle of the wood of

Royal towards the ſouth, to the inferior part of the aforeſaid mountain, and from the inferior part of the aforeſaid mountain, directly overthwart, unto a certain ſichet ſouthward, nigh to the inferior head of the Monepolle; and from thence to the inferior part of that land which is called Sychele; and from thence to a certain way which leadeth againſt the village of Wyke; and ſo following the ſaid way northward, directly to the wood, which is called Greenford-ley, and leaving the ſaid wood on your left hand; and ſo following always Greenford-ley to the metes and bounds between the land of William of Warem, and my land, always following the ſaid metes and bounds, until you come to the ſaid riſe of Haremus. Alſo, I give to the ſaid abbey and monks, there ſerving God, my manor of Wilkſley, and the village of Royal and Lodmore, and the land adjoining, which is called Burley, and the village of Dodecotte, with the wood of the ſaid village, and the mill of Chelley [*now Brook's-mill*], with all the mill-pond, and the fiſhing on either ſide, and one hundred feet beyond the mill-pond, of my land of Cheval, to repair the mill-pond and mill, as often as need requires, without ſuit or contradiction of me, or my heirs, or aſſigns, or any of them.

And alſo, I give the wood, which is called Brendewood, and the wood which is called Light-birchwood, and the wood called Buterley-heys, with all the appurtenances and commodities; as, in woods and waſtes, plains, in paths and ways, and in the waters, and the water-courſes, and in the fiſhings, in the meadows, in the paſtures, in the marſhes, in the moors, and all other things which are there, or may be made there, as well under the earth as above, for ever, between theſe bounds; to wit, from that place where the river of Burley deſcendeth into the water of Weaver; and ſo following

lowing the ſaid river, aſcending to that land which is called Burley; and ſo always following the bounds between Burley and the wood which is called Greenford-ley, to the wood which is called Eſhe-wood; and from thence, following always the northern part of the wood, to Trepwood; and ſo following a ſichet, which runneth between the wood of Dodecotte and the aforeſaid wood of Trepwood, unto the wood which is called Morhey; and from thence unto Sparthiſe, and from thence unto the metes and bounds of Soſainton; and ſo following by a certain ſichet to a water called Doulbrook, to the place where it falls into the water of Weaver, and aſcending by the water of Weaver unto the mill of Checkley; and ſo always aſcending and following the ſaid river of Weaver, unto that place where the aforeſaid river of Burley falleth into the ſaid river of Weaver.

All theſe metes and bounds, as well on the ſaid place of Combermere, as of the ſaid manor of Wilkſley, I Hugh Malbanc, with my wife Petronel, and William my ſon, and many others perambulated and compaſſed, and have freely given to the ſaid abbey of Combermere, and to the monks there ſerving God, and to their ſucceſſors, all things being within the ſaid metes and bounds, with all their appurtenances, without reſerving any thing temporal, to me, my heirs, or aſſigns, for ever; and let them make of the wood and plain every where what they pleaſe, by incloſing or aſſerting at their pleaſure.

And I give to the ſame monks common of paſture for all their cattle in all my woods and paſtures of Cheſhire, and that they may take wood to burn, and timber to build, as well without, as within that abbey, at their pleaſure, in all my woods, as freely as I to my own uſe, except my foreſt of Conhull.

And I alſo grant unto the ſame monks, the fourth part of the town of Wych, and tithe of my ſalt, and of the ſalt-pits that are mine, and that belong to others, and of my money, and the ſalt of bleſſed Mary the Virgin, and ſalt on Friday, and ſalt for the abbot's table, as freely as I have at my board. And let them have their court diſtinct from their townſmen, or from their tenants, and aſſize of bread and ale, and of all kinds of meaſures, and toll and blodwit, and amercements, and all manner of fines of all ſorts of treſpaſſes of all their tenants and men, as freely as I have to my own uſe.

Likewiſe I grant unto the ſame monks, and to all the townſmen, and tenants of the ſame town, common of paſture in all woods and paſtures, meadows and heath grounds, marſhes, moors, and fields belonging to the ſaid town, and through all Ravenſmore, and the wood of Creche, without moleſtation of any. And if it happen that any of their burgeſſes, tenants, or men, be impleaded in my court for any treſpaſs, I will, and grant for me and my heirs, or my aſſigns, that my foreſaid monks have the amercements and fines without moleſtation or contradiction of me, or of my heirs, or aſſigns whatſoever.

I give alſo to the ſame monks a plough-land in the town of Acton, with the church of the ſame town, and the chapel of Wych Malbanc, with all the appurtenances; and one plough-land in Sandon, and the moiety of the town of Alſtane-feld, with the church there, and the church of Sandon, and common of paſture with all my cattle in the foreſt of Sandon.

I grant likewiſe to the ſame monks and their ſucceſſors free paſſage every where through all my lands, with free ingreſs and egreſs to take what ſoever they want, as often as whenſoever they pleaſe. And

let

let them have all and ſingular the premiſſes in free, pure, and perpetual alms, as freely and abſolutely from all ſecular exaction and worldly ſervice, with as ample freedom and peace as any alms may be enjoyed, and we may never challenge or exact any thing but only ſpiritual benefit and prayer.

Therefore of my good will I freely grant, that my lord Ranulph earl of Cheſter be principal founder and defender of the ſaid church and monks there ſerving of God, and that his heirs after him ever ſhare in all good things there.

Witneſſes of this eſtabliſhment and grant are theſe, my lord Ranulph, earl of Cheſter, Roger, biſhop of Cheſter, Adelia, my mother, Petronel, my wife, William, my ſon, William, abbot of Cheſter, Robert and Odo, chaplains, William, ſon of Ralph, and Archibald, and many others who both ſaw and heard.

And I Roger, biſhop of Cheſter, at the pious requeſt of John of Malbanc, and other nobles, in perpetual memory hereof, and that his preſent gift and grant may for ever ſtand in force, in preſence of Ranulph earl of Cheſter, and other nobles at Cheſter, have affixed hereto the ſeal of my biſhoprick.

And therefore if any ſhall any ways violate, diminiſh, or wilfully hinder this alms, gift, and grant, let him have the curſe of God and the bleſſed Virgin and St. Michael the archangel, to whom in ſpecial manner all theſe things are granted, together with my own, leſt he be repentant for his miſdeed. Be it ſo, Be it ſo. Amen.

Upon the very brow or bank of the mere is the abbey ſituate, with the park and all other parts for profit and pleaſure ſurpaſſing, and environed on all ſides to a large extent, with ſuch goodly farms, which then, and yet are the holding of the tenants to this abbey, as that I know none for number and largeneſs

largeneſs comparable to them in all theſe parts, that which I make the greateſt ornament of it now, is, that after the change of the idle owners it formerly had, it hath been ſince poſſeſſed by a branch of that renowned name of the Cottons, who have been of great account in many ſhires, and of whom this race hath now ſucceeded here unto the preſent owner thereof, George Cotton, eſquire, a man of ſingular account for his wiſdom, integrity, gentleneſs, godlineſs, facility, and all generous diſpoſitions; not to ſay much of Burledam, the furthermoſt eaſterly part of this lordſhip, wherein there is a little chapel for the eaſe of the furtheſt remote tenants of this abbey, this whole tract bearing the name of Dodcot and Wilkſley; a brook called Combrus falling from this, a great mere, which alſo hath been called Comber-lake, meeteth ſhortly with the river Weaver, about Broomhall, a great townſhip, the greateſt part whereof hath been the lands of the lord Shavington in the edge of Shropſhire, now ſir Robert Needham's, and near whereunto is ſituate a demeſne of the Whitneys, called the manor of Cole-Pilate; and another of the Cheſwiſs, called the hall of Mickley, from whence having on our right hand the pariſh church and town of Wrenbury, which hath been ſometime a member of the great church of Acton, but is now an entire pariſh of itſelf, and near adjoining unto it the hall of Wrenbury, a very pleaſant ſeat of one of that great name of the Starkeys, and belongs to the heir of a late worthy virtuous gentleman, Arthur Starkey, eſquire, deceaſed.

We ſtep over the ſaid river Weaver, at a bridge called Stanford-Bridge, where the ſaid river, ſoon after augmented by the Combrus, and with another pretty brook falling out of Shropſhire, firſt ſaluteth a village called Aſton, near which there is an ancient ſeat of one houſe of the

the Egertons, called Egerton, of Chriſtleton, but more lately of Newhall, and then bendeth more eaſterly to Audlem, adorned with a fair pariſh church, and is a goodly lordſhip of great extent, one angle thereof ſhooting with an inlet as it were into the county of Salop, called Tittenley, and on the ſouth enlargeth itſelf with a great lordſhip called Buerton, where the Pooles, of Wirrall hundred, a race of great antiquity and worſhip, have great poſſeſſions; and alſo the Gamulls of worthy repute, the heir being Francis Gamull, eſquire, yet under age, hath a ſtately houſe and good poſſeſſions: And on the right hand of it a townſhip called Hankelow, wherein is a fair houſe and demeſne of Haſſals, gentlemen, of good worth.

Which lordſhip takes up (together with another called Bridgemere, being the lands late purchaſed by ſir Roger Wilbraham, knight, one of the maſters of requeſts to the king's majeſty, and now, by marriage, appertaining to that Wilbraham that is the hopeful heir to the houſe of Woodhay) the whole confine of this hundred, upon a good part of Staffordſhire, till we come to Wrine-hill, the goodly manſion of the Egertons of that houſe; which houſe and demeſne, both do partake with either of the ſhires, from whence we muſt turn our courſe full ſouth to take a view of Checley, a beautiful timber houſe, and fine ſeat, of the race of the Perſalls of great worſhip, and ſo bend almoſt back again to two great lordſhips and ancient ſeats, both of them knights of renowned worth, Hatherton of the Smiths, and Dodington of the Delves, both of them at this day honoured with the owners ſingular merits and high eſtimation. And the one, ſir Thomas Delves, being a knight, lately advanced to the degree of a baronet. The other, ſir Thomas Smith, for his great wiſdom and accompliſhed

compliſhed ſufficiency, worthily at this time graced with the government both of this honourable city, as mayor, and of the county, as his majeſty's high ſheriff; in whoſe deſerved commendations I am not worthy to ſpeak, being not able to do it as I ſhould.

Weaver holding its courſe towards Nantwich, hath on the other ſide of it Baddington, a fair demeine, where alſo hath been an ancient ſeat, being the lands of ſir Robert Needham, of Shavington, in the county of Salop before-mentioned, and Audlerden, where he hath had goodly woods that hath been the chief store-houſe and nurſery of that fewel they call Wichwood; which being of twenty years growth, or thereabouts, is moſt fit for that ſervice, and hath been uſually fallen by yearly falls, as they call them, and ſold to the town of Nantwich, for the boiling of their ſalt, and which is now worthy the recording the ingenuity and induſtry of providence, which animated thereunto by the great charge and laudable encouragement of the ſaid ſir Robert Needham, hath in this age of ours, found out by the ſide of the ſaid Weaver, at Baddington, a ſeth or pit of that brine, whereof they make great plenty of very good white ſalt; as alſo upon the bank on the other ſide, ſince the finding of this, is alſo the like within the lordſhip of Hatherton, in the lands of ſir Thomas Smith: In both which they have taken a more profitable way of boiling their ſalt in pans of iron, to which the pit-coals, which are their ordinary fewel of that country; and whereof there is great abundance not far off, in the confines between the two counties of Cheſter and Stafford, is found a cheaper and more compendious way than that of boiling in pans of lead, with fewel only of wood, uſed in all the Wiches; which old way, notwithſtanding the boilers in the Wiches, will

will maintain to be the beſt, and do moſt reſolutely and deſervedly hold their ſalt to be unmatchable for colour and goodneſs of any other.

But becauſe the Weaver approacheth now unto Bartherton, an ancient ſeat of the Griffins, eſquires, of long continuance, and a fair demeſne thereunto, it receiveth into the boſom thereof, one ſtout water that they call Betley-water, of the place from whence it begins. Let us ſtep a little eaſterly again towards the head of the ſame water, and take view of Wybunbury, a church town, and a pariſh church to a great precinct, and on every ſide ſo garniſhed and adorned with the ſeats and habitations of baronets, knights, and gentlemen, as is ſcarce to be found the like in any country pariſh ſo far remote from great and populous cities; the name is ſaid to come from Wibba, a king; or, if I may ſo gueſs, from Hubba, a great nobleman of the Mercians.

The vicarage hereof is in the gift of the biſhop of Litchfield and Coventry. Neer unto the ſame church, is ſituate a fine lordſhip and town, with a decayed houſe, and demeſne, of Sir Thomas Smith before-named, called the Hough; and next adjoining unto it, the Lea, being an ancient ſeat of knights and eſquires of that name; and now Sir Richard Lee, a knight of worthy account, for wiſdom, and ſingular virtue; and to whom I ſtand particularly bound for ſpecial favours received, which I muſt ever acknowledge.

I ſhould think, that the water Lea, that runneth by the ſkirt of this demeſne, ſhould give name to that river that is afterwards ſo called, and meets with the flood before they fall together into the Weaver about Pool, to which we ſhall come anon. But firſt let us look a little more to the weſt, where ſtands the lordſhip of

Blakenhall, and next to that Hunſterton, a great part of them both the lands of Sir Thomas Delves, we come to Bartomley, a pariſh and a church; in which townſhip we ſee an ancient handſome houſe, and demeſne, the lands of the Lawtons of Lawton; and from a lake hereabout, hath the Wolwern brook its firſt beginning, which running by Weſton, a lordſhip with an ancient ſeat and demeſne, belonging to Sir Thomas Delves, of Doddington before-mentioned, runneth along by Basford, a ſightly habitation, ſometime the lands of the Bramlees, but now the inheritance of Sir Robert Cholmendeley; and ſo croſſing the Lea brook again, we may firſt on the one hand take notice of Shavington, an ancient ſeat of the Woodnothes; a name, ſaith Mr. Cambden, deſcended from the Engliſh Saxons; the preſent owner hereof, John Woodnoth, eſq. a great antiquarian, and learned in the laws; and on the other, of Roppe, a townſhip, which reacheth to another member thereof, called Stapley, in which there is another fair houſe and demeſne, anciently the ſeat of gentlemen of good eſteem of that name Roppe, whoſe iſſue-males are now failed, and the ſame come to the poſſeſſion of Mr. Green, of Congleton, by the ſiſter of Roppe, now like to begin another name, but a ſtock of the ſame tree ſtill.

And from hence, having taken notice of one townſhip, called Willaſton, and a little pariſh called Willaſton, which hath in it the habitation of the Walthalls, gentlemen of good worth, to whom, and to the Pearſals, the patronage of the church there belongeth; and it had in it a deſcent of gentlemen, the Brindleys, now all worn out and forgotten. We are here to enter upon the head town of that hundred, and of all the county, which is vulgarly called Nantwich, but in moſt

ſt of our ancient deeds, and other writings, *cus Malbanus*, Wich Malbank; and had the ne from one William Malbenge, or Malbanc, o had this place given him at the Norman nqueſt, and afterwards grew to be one of the onies of the barons, made by the earls of Cheſ-, as we ſhall have occaſion hereafter to declare re at large.

We doubt the firſt raiſing it to the greatneſs it h, was from the goodneſs of the ſalt there de; whereupon, and upon the whiteneſs of it, Britons called the town Hellath-wen, the hite-pit; which made them frequent it exceed-ly, after that king Henry III. had, by ſtop-g up theſe pits, and reſtraining all relief, ich was hence gotten by the Welſhmen for ir needful ſuſtenance. When all was quiet, l peace flouriſhed again, the market here be-1 to be of great frequency; beſides that, it w to be a ſpecial thorough-fair, for entertain-nt to all paſſengers in the great road from Lon-1 to Cheſter, and eſpecially ſince the govern-nt of Ireland fell to the kings of England. which I may add, that ſpecial gift which God h beſtowed on the ſoil in and near to that ce, for the excellency of the cheeſe there made; ich, notwithſtanding all the diſputations which ny make to the contrary, and all the trials t our ladies and gentlewomen make in their ries, in other parts of the country, and other ntries of the kingdom, yet can they never ly match the perfect reliſh of the right Nant-h cheeſe; nor can, I think, that cheeſe be alled by any other made in Europe, for plea-tneſs of taſte, and wholeſomeneſs of digeſtion, n in the daintieſt ſtomachs of them that love

Whatſoever hath been the cauſes, or howſo ever the inhabitants there have had their invanc ment, ſure I am, there can hardly be found town meerly inlandiſh, as we term it, neith traded unto by waters, nor enriched by any ſp cial trades or manufactures, that hath ſuch knot of wealthy and landed men in ſo ſmall compaſs, there being within the ſame thirty, o more, that are uſually aſſeſſed in the king's ſub ſidies to pay for lands; and the greateſt part o them gentlemen that pay with none of the meane ranks.

The buildings within the ſame town are ver fair and neat, and every ſtreet adorned with ſom ſpecial manſions of gentlemen of good worth the middle and principal parts of the town being all new buildings, by reaſon of a lamentable fir which happened there in the year 1583, that con ſumed in one night all the dwellings from th river-ſide to the other ſide of the church; which church itſelf, by the great mercy of God, eſcap ed, and was left ſtanding naked without neigh bours, ſaving only the ſchool-houſe, in a few hours; yet ſuch were the eſtates of many of the inhabitants, and ſo graciouſly did queen Elizabeth, of bleſſed memory, favour them, with her own earneſt furthering of a collection through the whole kingdom, and the buſineſs ſo well manag ed by the care and induſtry of Sir Hugh Cholmondeley, Mr. John Maſterſon, and other the chief agents in the ſame, that the whole ſcite and frame of the town, ſo ſuddenly ruined, was with great ſpeed re-edified in that beautiful manner that it now is.

The church is very large, and of ſo beautiful a ſtructure, compoſed in form of a croſs, like the great minſters or cathedrals, and the ſteeple erect-

ed

[redacted]d in the middle juncture of the croſs, with fair [redacted]les on each ſide; the monuments therein few, [redacted]choſe that are here follow:

That it belonged to the abbey of Combermere [redacted]is plain from hence, that indeed the ſame being [redacted]claimed by the pariſhioners of Acton, a great pariſh church within a mile of it, as it were but a chapelry of that church; the rectory of them both being appropriate to the ſaid abbot and his convent, the one hath a vicarage, the other a poor maintenance left by them out of that great commodity they reaped there, the ſame impropriations being now in better employments, though thoſe maintenances yet remain towards the upholding of God's ſervice, which I wiſh had means according to the great worth and dignity of the places.

The noble barony of Wich Malbanc, given by the firſt earl Hugh Lupus, at the time of the Norman Conqueſt, to his kinſman William of Malbanc, hath ſince come by ſeveral branches of heirs to a number of great families in the country, and ſome others in remote parts; yet by continuance of time have almoſt all knit together again, ſo that of more than twenty parts whereinto it hath been diſperſed, it is at this day come all again within two or three portions, as I have heard, to be ſettled in the inheritance of Sir Robert Cholmondeley, baronet, who hath here the greateſt ſway and juriſdiction.

The manner of making this ſalt here, and in the other Wiches, their authentic rules and cuſtoms, which they have made a binding law unto themſelves, for equal diviſion of the brine to the ſeveral owners of the Wich-houſes therewith, rooms for ſtowage of their wood, even to an inch; the limitations of the times to draw the brine out of the ſeth, and conveying it by troughs into

into the ſeveral Wich-houſes, all comprehended under the term Walling; together with the venting the ſame into foreign parts, which is chiefly done in exchange of the beſt malt that the ſhires towards the Champion do ſend, in barter for it; with many pretty obſervations from their continual care and circumſpection, leſt their pit ſhould lack any old rites or duties, or that the ſalt vein, which may ſeem to accompany that water of Weaver for many miles together, ſhould receive mixture or prejudice by freſh ſprings or other impeachments. All theſe things I leave to be read other where, knowing well their jealous love to be ſuch towards this their beloved commodity, as I ſhould ſoon incur ſome reprehenſion for being too buſy to look narrowly upon ſuch a beauty.

One happineſs I will not forget to report, which it pleaſed our moſt gracious king, his moſt excellent majeſty, to add unto them in the year 1617, the 25th of Auguſt, who vouchſafed to make that town the lodging-place for his royal perſon; and after he had for ſome hours accommodated himſelf in the houſe, then his royal-court, of Thomas Wilbraham, eſq. it pleaſed him to walk ſo far as to the brine-ſeth, and with his eye to behold the manner of the well, and to obſerve the labours of the briners (ſo they call the drawers of the brine), whoſe work it is to fetch it up in leather-buckets faſtened to ropes, and empty it into the troughs, which troughs convey it into the Wich-houſes; at which work thoſe briners ſpend the coldeſt day in froſt and ſnow, without any cloathing more than a ſhirt, with great chearfulneſs. And after his majeſty's gracious enquiry among the poor drawers, of many things touching the nature of the ſame brine, and how they proceeded to convert it into ſalt, moſt princely

princely rewarding them with his own hand, his majeſty returned to the court.

The next day his majeſty was likewiſe pleaſed to appoint a ſermon to be preached before him in the church, and of his princely graciouſneſs to ſtay while an oration was pronounced by one of the ſcholars of the ſchool; which ſermon was then performed by a divine of our own country, both by birth and dwelling, Mr. Thomas Dodd, archdeacon of Richmond, and to which his majeſty gave ſo great attention, and with the ſame was ſo effected, as it pleaſed his highneſs to grace the preacher with his princely and free election of him into the number of one of his chaplains in ordinary; which, for the honour of our country, and for an addition to the worth of this our eloquent and ſweet preacher, I thought fit here to record.

There hath been a little chapel ſituate near this brine-ſeth, dedicated, as ſome ſay, to St. Anne; what endowment it had, or what was the decay thereof, except I would report fabulous tales, I can make no relation.

A ſtrong timber-bridge over the ſtream of the Weaver is maintained by the town, which requires no little care and coſt, by reaſon of the monſtrous carriages of the wood in carts, which is brought thither for the boiling of their ſalt.

I might ſpeak of ſome charitable gifts that have been by well diſpoſed perſons given or bequeathed to charitable uſes, whereof to make mention, I fear it would be rather to queſtion their neglect, than to commend the inhabitants that perform not, for ought I know, the care that ſhould be taken in that behalf; only the ſchool, which was founded there by Mr. John Thruſh, and Mr. Thomas Thruſh, of London, wool-packers, is well and ſufficiently upheld and main-

maintained, to the furtherance of teaching the children of the poor and others; and an ancient and grave ſchool-maſter of very near fifty years continuance, Mr. Randol Kent, yet teacher there, with a learned aſſiſtant, a maſter of arts of Queen's College, in Oxford, whoſe name is Mr. Shenton, of laudable pains and induſtry.

To which I muſt not omit to add the late charitable erection of an alms-houſe for ſix poor aged men, which Sir Roger Wilbraham, knight, maſter of the requeſts to his majeſty (*ſcil.* king James), at the towns-end, there new built for the ſaid ſix perſons, to be choſen out of Nantwich and of Acton pariſh; allowing them each one, an handſome lodging, a little garden, and five merks a year, towards their relief in the latter end of their old age.

That worthy knight gave other the like charitable gifts in his life-time in other places, which I will not here recite; this I think very pertinent to this place, becauſe here at this end of Nantwich he had his birth and breeding, being a younger brother of that houſe formerly mentioned, where his highneſs was lodged, and branched from the houſe of Wilbraham's, of Woodhay, long aged, and by one of his co-heirs like again now to return a great tribute in augmentation to the ſame houſe from whence he came.

It may not ſeem amiſs, though I reckon it not as a note of antiquity, yet (out of my love) to note one luſtre of that town; that into the five entrances into the ſame, which way ſoever you come, your eye is entertained with a fair gentlemanly houſe at the end or entry of the firſt ſtreet every way; as namely, that which is called the Welſh Row, with that of Mr. Wilbraham's; that of Beam-ſtreet, where they hold yet weekly great markets of cattle, with a fine houſe of the Mainwaring's,

waring's, and now belonging to the right worſhipful and worthy ingenious knight Sir Dudley Norton, ſecretary to his majeſty's council in Ireland; that of the Hoſpital-ſtreet, with a fair timber-houſe of Mr. Randol Church, a gentleman of ſingular integrity; that of the Pillory-ſtreet, with a very ancient houſe of the worſhipful race of the Maſterſon's; and Barkers-ſtreet, or Mills-ſtreet, with a fine brick-houſe of Mr. Wright's; to ſay nothing of a great number of very fair houſes and neat buildings diſperſed here and there throughout the middle part of the town. Here are alſo fair and profitable mills, for the ſervice and uſe of the town, which are the inheritance of Sir Richard Egerton, knight before-mentioned.

And ſo taking only notice of a fine common, called the Croach, belonging to the town, and extending itſelf from the end of Beam-ſtreet by the Weaver ſide to the length of a mile and a half, or rather more, and in breadth of about a quarter of a mile, which is an excellent paſture, and upon which the inhabitants have their cattle ſummered there, paying a ſmall rent for it, to the number of four or five hundred every year, to their great convenience, and no ſmall relief unto the poor. Only take view of Alveſton, where the Preſtlands were ſometimes owners of great lands, ſo take leave of Nantwich. And firſt look upon that part of the hundred, which within the compaſs of the winding ſtream of the Weaver we left unviewed.

Having firſt viewed on the ſouth-weſt of Nantwich, a lordſhip called Eddleſton, which was anciently belonging to the Fullhurſts of Crewe, a great name now almoſt extinguiſhed; and another called Sound, a town well repleniſhed with good farms, we ſee Baddiley, with a little church, and an ancient ſeat that belongs to Sir Randol Mainwairing, knight, and hath been anciently the ſeat

of the Preiers, who were in this country a race of great poſſeſſions, but are alſo long ſince utterly worn out and ſwallowed up by other names.

This is a goodly demeſne, and hath been anciently a great nurſery for wood and timber, as it is now for corn and graſs, which exchange cannot be much faulted; it is an entire pariſh of itſelf, though ſome contend that it hath been a member of Acton pariſh; but in our memory the rectory there by itſelf hath been fully proved and confirmed. Part of this lordſhip hath deſcended to the anceſtors of the Bruertons of Haudford, of great place, in which is a rich farm called Blackhurſt, which hath been the birth place of one race of the Davenports.

And now all the towns and ſpacious extents between us and the ſtream of the Weaver of this weſt-ſide of it, till you come to Minſhull, are all contained within the pariſh of that mother church of Acton, being to the number of fourteen townſhips. From the very town's-end of the weſt of Nantwich, begins Acton, leading almoſt a mile upon a fair ſtone cauſeway, or pavement, up unto the ſaid church, upon which, as you paſs, offers itſelf to your view a moſt neat and beautiful houſe of brick, lately erected by Ralph Wilbraham, eſq. another younger brother of thoſe Wilbrahams of Nantwich, in the place of an ancient capital meſſuage, called Darford, or rather Dorfold, which belonged anciently to the earls of Derby.

We may well think it worth taking notice of a goodly common lying near unto this church, by name Ravenſmore, but vulgarly Ranmore, extending itſelf more than a mile in length, and about half that breadth, a very ſweet and fruitful piece of ground, at which many mens teeth have watered, but hath been by God's providence (raiſing up

up divers noble gentlemen to ſtand againſt the enclоſing of it) hitherto preſerved for the relief of the poor neighbours to it, and others. Upon the ſide of it, weſtward, we obſerve an ancient gentleman's ſeat, called Swanley, which hath long belonged to the Mainwarings of Carringham, another great branch of that famous name; and ſo we come to two intermixed townſhips, the one Burland, whereof the moſt part of it hath been appendant to the juriſdiction of Baddiley; the other Brindley, wherein I only note a fair ſeat and demeſne of Mr. William Allen, a gentleman of good reſpect.

And ſo we come to Faddiley, another member, or rather entire lordſhip of itſelf, divided between the houſes of Peover and Handford; and hereunto lyeth adjoining the demeſne and hall of Woodhay, which as it was the firſt place where my feet had ſome reſt after the variable courſes of my youth, ſo I could here long dwell upon the remembrances of that ever worthy honoured owner of it, and of me his unworthy ſervant, Thomas Wilbraham, eſq. if even here my ink were not forced to give place to the tears that fall from my eyes. But what need I think upon the commending of him, the world takes knowledge of his worth. The God whom he ſerved is the God of his ſeed, the bleſſing of heaven is upon his houſe, and ſo I hope and pray it may long continue: Much might be ſaid concerning the now poſſeſſor of his place and virtues, Sir Richard Wilbraham, knight and baronet; but for me to ſay it, it were to diſcover my own weakneſs, and to argue my folly that I knew not his wiſdom, whereof all others take ſo much notice. That which is not ſo merely perſonal in him, I hope will be out of the compaſs of adulation to remember, that beſides an hereditary wiſdom from his ſaid father, he is holden to

be partaker of the like inheritance from both his moſt worthy grandfathers, Richard Wilbraham, eſq. maſter of the jewel-houſe to queen Mary, who princely rewarded his worthy ſervice unto her, and Sir Hugh Cholmondeley the elder, who was likewiſe grandfather to Sir Robert Cholmondeley, baronet, as was formerly noted.

So we return northward, and ſtepping a little back again, take a view of Hurlſton, where the honourable Sir Thomas Savage hath worthy lands, and by it Stoke, a fine lordſhip, and a neat capital houſe purchaſed from Aſton of Aſton, and now poſſeſſed by Edward Minſhall, gentleman; beneath which townſhip of Hurlſton lies Henhull, where once ſtood a fair ſeat of the Claytons, gent. now almoſt worn out; and Worleſton, wherein are ſeats of gentlemen of the Wilbrahams, Graftons, and Chetwoods; from which laſt-mentioned houſe, the father of an honourable and worthy knight, Sir Richard Chetwood, of Warwork, in the county of Oxon. within ſome men's memories yet living, did deſcend.

The next to theſe are three townſhips of the names of the Pooles, and in them three fair demeſnes and ſeemly houſes, the inheritance of the Ellocks, and the Leiceſters, where alſo was an ancient houſe of Boydels, a race of gentlemen of worſhip in this county, now worn out; and adjoining to theſe is Aſton juxta Mondram, which name argues, ſome ſay, that the Purlieus of the foreſt of Delamore have extended thus far; and there is a ſeat of the Aſtons, and another of the Weavers, gentlemen, and another of the Braynes, with a very large and ancient demeſne and mill of the inheritance of Sir Robert Cholmondeley, baronet, often mentioned.

From hence we come to Cholmeſton, a great precinct, which hath anciently been the lands of the Leighs,

Leighs, of Ruſhall, in Staffordſhire, but now belonging to the right honourable the earl of Bridgewater, who hath in the ſame a goodly demeſne, with an ancient ſeat, called the Hall of Cholmeſton, but now much ruinated.

At the confines of this pariſh we ſee next Minſhall, a little pariſh impropriated with a church in the town, and near unto it the Hall of Minſhall, a very ancient ſeat, which hath continued the ſucceſſions of a worſhipful race in its own name, and never could boaſt of a more ſufficient, for many gentlemanly parts, than the now lord of it, John Minſhall, eſq. yet now that ſucceſſion liketh to divert into another houſe by his only daughter and heir, which is by God's own appointment now married to Thomas Cholmondeley, eſq. brother of that ſaid Sir Robert. And near alſo to the church, upon the other ſide of the Weaver, a very fine houſe called Hoolgraves; the inheritance of the heirs of the beſt of the Aſtons of Aſton.

And here we muſt again ſtep over the water of Weaver at Minſhall bridge, where another branch of the ſame Minſhalls have an ancient inheritance and a fair houſe and demeſne, called Erdſwick, from whence we muſt go more ſoutherly to Leighton, where you ſhall find a fair ſeat of the anceſtors of the Erdſwicks, no doubt deriving that name from the place aforementioned; but now grown into a race of great worſhip, whoſe chief reſidence is at Sand, in Staffordſhire.

In this townſhip of Leighton is alſo a another fine ſeat, which hath been poſſeſſed by a race of ancient gentlemen, the Brooks, from which houſe thoſe of Norton lately are deſcended, but the ſame now alſo for want of iſſue-male, is diverted another way, and is, by purchaſe by the Lady Cholmondeley (as is ſaid), aſſured to the ſaid Thomas Cholmondeley, her

her youngeſt ſon, a gentleman of much regard and towardlineſs.

From hence, leaving on the right hand a townſhip called Woolſton-wood, a place likely to have had no ſmall ſtore of that commodity, we come into the Coppenhalls, whereof one is a church-town, having the pariſh church in it, the patronage whereof belongeth to the Biſhop of Coventry and Litchfield. The other called Monks Coppenhall; but to which ſociety of that brood it once belonged, I know not.

Church Coppenhall is, and hath been, famous for the plentifulneſs of moſſes, ſo they call the ſoft boggy ground, from whence are dug the ſquare ſtuds of ſoft looſe earth in the ſummer time, which being well dried in the ſun, becomes a good and ready fuel, and ſerves to great uſe. And within this townſhip is an ancient ſeat of one of the Foulhurſts, deſcended from them, late Lords of Crewe, which is called the Hall of Shaw, now almoſt gone to decay, and divers lands thereof ſold and diſperſed.

Eaſtward hereunto advanced to the view of many miles every way, lifts up itſelf, that ſtately fabrick of the Hall of Crewe, which for many years aforegoing, had drooped and fallen in much decay, as it were lingering, and longing for one that might raiſe up that name and ſeat; for ſo Mr. Cambden hath in theſe words: A place inhabited in old time by a notable family of that name, which having been the poſſeſſion, for ſome ages, of the Foulhurſts, men of great revenues in theſe parts, is now again made happy by the purchaſe of Sir Randol Crewe, knight, one of the king's majeſty's ſerjeants at law, and one of the moſt reverend and learned ſages of the law in thoſe days; who hath brought into theſe remote parts a model of that excellent form of building, which is now grown to a degree beyond the

building of old times for loftineſs, ſightlineſs, pleaſant habitation, as in and near unto Lon-, we ſee many in this age of ours.

The next neighbour yet further eaſtward unto is Haſlington, being an handſome ſtreet in the l-way, and adorned with a chapel that belongs to pariſh of Barthomley; but that which is the f ornament of this lordſhip, is the ſeat of that ily of the Vernons, deſcended from thoſe ba- ; of the name of Shipbroke, which I have e hope to be better furniſhed in due place to k of more at large, and content myſelf here to : it that whereof it may not a little glory, that owner thereof now is a worthy gentleman, rge Vernon, eſq. ſo well known for the great nation he hath for a great learned lawyer, that ed ſay no more.

Another ancient gentleman's ſeat there is in this cinct of the Moors, of good account; but now ke it by the heir-general, it is deſcended to that e of the Walthalls, and within the ſame is that at mere, called Oakehangermere, from whence ins that water which afterwards gets the name Fulbrook, till it meets with the Wheelock.

Beyond this there remains only Alſacher, the e of a townſhip, and the race of a good family the ſame; and Haſſal, from whence great fa- ies may ſeem to have gotten their name, but n what houſe therein I am not inſtructed; and n to confine this hundred, lies Bechton, a good- large ſeignory, the moſt part of which hath been poſſeſſion of the anceſtors of the Davenports of nbury, men of great place; but now is this chton parted into ſome other owners, and one at part of it the preſent inheritance of Thomas ilbraham, of Nantwich, eſq. formerly mentioned.

NORTHWICH *Hundred.*

THE ſhape of the Northwich hundred is triangular, and of that figure which the geometricians call *Ambligonion Scalenum*, that is of three unequal ſides, with one blunt angle, and two acute angles; the firſt acute angle of theſe points upon Winnington-bridge, beyond Northwich, almoſt at Marbury; the ſecond acute angle points at Lawton-gate, towards Audley; and the blunt angle falls about Ruſhton, on the back of Congleton, where the water of Bidulph meets with the Dane.

The point of Lawton-gate gives us good occaſion to begin there our view of this hundred, as being next unto Bechton, where we ended the other. This took the name of the paſſage there into Staffordſhire, and is part of the pariſh of Lawton, which church of Lawton is near unto it, and by the ſame the ancient ſeat and hall of Lawton, where there have continued many deſcents of eſquires of the ſame name, the heir of the houſe now in minority, and matched into the noble race of the Sneyds, a man of great worſhip and account, and of ample revenues in Staffordſhire; which I rather note, becauſe they have great poſſeſſions in this county and this country, and eſpecially the city of Cheſter, boaſteth, that hence they had their original.

From thence we turn northward towards Rhode, the name of a town, and of a race of gentlemen of the ſame name, and ſo by Kent-Green, a hamlet near the foot of that famous mountain, called Mow-cop, and from whence begins the water that afterwards obtaineth the name of the Wheelock, making

ing its firſt paſſage near unto Moreton, wherein are two very fair demeſnes, and the two houſes of worthy gentlemen and eſquires, of moſt ancient continuance; the one of the ſame name of Moreton, and which, as I have heard, gave breeding to that famous biſhop Moreton, who in the time of Richard the Third, the uſurper, contrived that project of the marriage of the two heirs of the houſes of York and Lancaſter, from whence proceeded the happineſs that we enjoy at this day; though I know others derive his birth from another place. The other is of the Bellots, who both in this county and Wales, have been, and are, eſquires of great worth, the owners now William Moreton, and John Bellot, of Moreton, eſquires.

The Wheelock ſhall now lead us on declining more to the weſt, which here gives name to a townſhip, and therein to the ancient ſeat of Leverſage, of Wheelock, eſquire, of ſpecial account, and now the poſſeſſions of a very worthy and wiſe gentleman, William Leverſage, eſquire.

From whence we turn again a little northerly to view Sandbach, whoſe church and lofty ſteeple draws our eye to behold it, and wherein Sandbach is a pretty market town, and hath belonged to the noble race of knights of the Ratcliffes, of Urdſhall, in Lancaſhire; the ſituation of this town is very delightful. The chief ſeniority thereof now belongs to the worthy knight before mentioned, ſir Randol Crewe. Mr. Cambden, in his deſcription of Derby, took occaſion to delight his reader with a diſcourſe on the nappy ale of Derby; let me have a little leave to touch upon that ſubject; our ale here at Sandbach being no leſs famous than that for a true nappe. And I have heard men of deep experience in that element contend for the worth of it, that for true dagger ſtuff, it ſhould give place to none; and if that ale got name from Ael,

as he ſaith, the old Daniſh word, I know not why this may not almoſt with as little variation come from Oil, being almoſt as ſubſtantial in the handling as oil is, and juſtifies that old report of the merry poet,

——————nil ſpiſſius illa,
Dum bibitur, nil clarius eſt dum mingitur : ergo
Conſtat eam multum terrenæ facis habere.

When we have looked a little behind Sandbach, and taken notice of Arclid, a little townſhip, and of Smethwick; which townſhip and houſe, in that of an ancient continuance, gave name to the Smethwick, there to this day continuing, and yet in the poſſeſſion of William Smethwick, eſquire, a man much beloved and well reſpected; we turn again to follow our Wheelock-water, which after it hath ſhewed at Wintley, a good part thereof the lands of George Vernon, eſquire, and Moulton, we go by Elworth, in which Mr. Raven hath a new fair houſe.

And then holding ſtill by our river ſide, wherein the Fulbrook-water meeteth it, we ſtep over into that goodly lordſhip of Warmingham, where lies a ſpacious demeſne, large farms, fine rents, pariſh-church, and all now belonging to Crewe-hall before-mentioned; and, by purchaſe, the poſſeſſion of the ſaid ſir Randol Crewe, of which they are all not a little glad, the ſaid ſir Randol being patron of the rectory there.

And here again we approach to the Weaver ſide, upon which are ſituated two great lordſhips; the one Occleſton, and the other Wimboldſley, in which are freeholders of the Venables, and of the Kinſeys; and near unto theſe, lies a member of Minſhall, but diſtinguiſhed by the name of Minſhall Vernon, by ſome owner anciently of that houſe

houſe of the Vernons, a goodly extent of farms, and of paſtures, and of woods, which have been purpoſely nouriſhed, for Wich-woods; and the poſſeſſion of that now, as I take it, belongs to one of the Warburtons, a gentleman born in Cheſhire, but dwelling in Hampſhire.

But to look a little eaſtward again, there lies Lea, a fine houſe, and a ſpacious demeſne, the lands of William Brereton, of Aſhley, eſquire; and next to that Clive or Cleave, a great precinct, near unto which is ſituate a demeſne and fair old houſe, called the Nunhouſe, that was anciently belonging to ſir Thomas Holcroft, and now the lands of Thomas Marbury, of Marbury, eſquire.

From thence we ſtill follow the Weaver-courſe towards the furtheſt acute point of this hundred, only noting the places on the banks of it on the eaſt ſide, which are firſt Warton, a fruitful vein of land; and ſo we come to Eaton, a lordſhip of ſir William Brereton's, and then we ſee the church and pariſh of Davenham or Daneham, for it takes name of Dane the river, which now on the other ſide of this church, approacheth with all ſpeed, haſtening to meet with the Weaver. In which Davenham, we obſerve a good, fair, and moſt ancient built church, with a ſpire ſteeple to be ſeen far every way; and juſt by it a great parſonage, now in the hands of the reverend dean of Cheſter; the patron whereof is that honourable knight and baronet ſir Thomas Savage, often and moſt worthy to be remembered.

And not far from hence, the ſeat of the Holfords, of Davenham, gentlemen of good worth and a very ancient deſcent, deriving themſelves from ſir George Holford, of Holford, knight, who were ſeated there by marriage of one of the daughters and heirs of Brett, ancient gentlemen of that pariſh; whereof there is an ancient monument

of alabaſter in a chapel of that church: Another of the ſame co-heirs was married to Mr. Wich, of Alderley.

Betwixt this and Northwich lies the townſhip, with a fair houſe and demeſne; whereof the owner Ralph Leftwich, eſquire, hath continued the ſame name of the place of great antiquity; yet now by the heir-general of his heir, is like to paſs into another name; to wit, William Oldfield, eſquire; which houſe hath alſo a chapel and burial place in the ſame church.

We muſt needs take a little pains to retire back again, that on the other ſide of Wheelock-water, we may proceed where we left, to fetch the view of the middle part of this hundred on both ſides of the Dane.

To paſs by the lordſhips of Tetton and Moſton, next to Elton, where we left, which are members of Warmincham; we ſee next Bradwall, a ſeat anciently of the Barringtons, and now a poſſeſſion of one of the Oldfields, a gentleman obtaining the ſame lately by marrying the daughter of Barrington; and ſo we paſs along that famous mere, called the Bagmere, being very large and deep; and from it runs a water called Croco, which quickly haſtens to increaſe the Dane: If here I ſhould either paſs in ſilence, or call in queſtion that common report of the trees in the pool, which is ſaid to lift up themſelves into ſight above the water, before ſuch time as any heir of the houſe of the Breretons, the owner thereof dieth, I ſhould be thought too nice and ſtrict in giving way to the current of all writers, and too injurious to the wonder-tellers of all ages: But I profeſs a love to truth, and by ſuch enquiry as I have made, I could never learn, that the worthy knights and owners themſelves of that great ſeat have much regarded that obſervation, but rather thought (as for my own part I do), that the

the riſing ſometime of thoſe trees, is for the time merely accidental, and for the ſignification nothing at all, but even as other the like bulks and bodies of wood, or earth, or other ſubſtance, that lie floating in deep waters, which by winds or other naturral motions do ſtir, are diverſly raiſed or depreſſed; ſo theſe, at ſome time are ſo carried by ſome natural cauſe, not ſo fully appearing to mens underſtanding. And if once or twice in many ages ſuch an accident fall out, at, or before the death of an heir, as eaſily it may come to paſs, this hath more force to give wings unto ſuch a flying report, than ten experiences to the contrary ſhall ever call in again. To ſay nothing, that Chriſtian faith and religion teacheth the heirs of that, and of every other noble houſe, that as they want no predictions every day and hour that they live, to tell them that they ſhall die, ſo muſt they never look for ſuch a privilege, as to have a meſſenger to tell them the certain time when it ſhall be.

But I ſtay too long upon this; I could wiſh, that thoſe trees may lie long unſeen, ſo that we ſtill ſee the worthy owner of that magnificent place ſir William Brereton, knight, to continue ſtill a worthy governor in his country; a man whom the world acknowledgeth to have ſpent his ſtudy, his care, his years, even now to a full maturity, in the upright managing of the great affairs of the country, both for the military forces, and for the political government, with admirable commendation and ſingular integrity.

I might ſpeak of the ſtately houſe of Brereton, being one of the fineſt compleat buildings of brick in this county. But to paſs it over, haſting to other places, having firſt told you, that Brereton being a pariſh, the ſaid ſir William Brereton is patron thereof.

To paſs over thoſe great ſpacious heaths and commons,

commons, that lie every way diſperſed in this part of the hundred, which as they have in long continuances been cropt and ſnipt round about their borders on every ſide, ſo the induſtry of future ages, and populouſneſs of all places, if it ſhould increaſe as it hath done, would bring them in time to a narrower compaſs. We come next to the pariſh of Aſtbury, a goodly church with a lofty ſpire ſteeple, and the weſt porch of it as high as the porch itſelf.

In the church-yard are two very ancient monuments of ſtone, being the ſepulchres of knights, whoſe portraitures lie upon them; their eſcutchions have bearers, which may, for ought can be known, except the colours were known, be aſcribed to the anceſtors of the Brereton's, Venables, or Mainwarings, though there be alſo ſome others that put in claims to them.

This pariſh of Aſtbury extendeth far, and to the precincts thereof appertain many of thoſe houſes of note, which we have already, and ſhall yet mention in this view.

The goodly parſonage we may not omit, which hath for a ſeat a very ancient convenient houſe, even juſt at the eaſt end of the church-yard; the rectory there having been a long time as it were, buſied in other affairs, now begins to prepare herſelf for the entertainment of her worthy incumbent, Mr. archdeacon Dodd before mentioned, in Nantwich hundred, who are like ſhortly to have a glad meeting to rejoice more ſweetly together for ever hereafter.

This pariſh alſo boaſts itſelf to be mother of Congleton or Congerton, from the ancient name of Antoninus, of Condate. Which town of Congleton being a fine frequented market, and ſituate upon the river Dane, and another ſmaller brook there, called Howtie, hath been long of great eſtimation,

timation, and graced with the dignity of a mayor and ſix aldermen for their government; and they have had a handſome chapel in the town, though they acknowledge Aſtbury their pariſh-church.

And hence we purpoſe to take direction at this ſtream of the Dane, to lead us unto the view of the reſt of this hundred. Beyond Walfield lieth the water called Dane-Inch. Stepping over to the north ſide of the Dane, we will now bend our courſe weſterly, and firſt take view of Radnor, the name of a fair lordſhip, and which gave name to an ancient family now extinct, and from whence it came to the Wilbrahams, of Woodhay, and is ſince that diſperſed unto other owners.

We come next to Sommerford, a fine lordſhip, and pleaſant ſeat of an ancient deſcent of that name, but now by marriage with the heir-general thereof, poſſeſſed by a worthy well qualified gentleman, Philip Oldfield, eſquire, the ſon of Philip Oldfield, a late induſtrious and learned lawyer of this county; within this is alſo a fair houſe and demeſne of another ancient deſcent of gentlemen of the Swetenhams, enjoyed now by Edmund Swetenham, eſquire.

And theſe gentlemen it ſeems had their names from the next neighbouring pariſh, called Swetenham, which ſtands upon the ſame ſide of the Dane, and hath a little church and a rectory by it, being a good benefice, in the gift of ſir John Davenport, knight. And there we think good to ſtep over the Dane in the demeſne of Davenport, and take notice of thoſe places which lie betwixt this river and the Croco, till we come to the meeting places of thoſe two rivers. The firſt whereof is the ſeat and ſcite of Davenport, vulgarly Danport, a moſt ancient poſſeſſion of the Davenports, knights, and eſquires of good account, the preſent owner whereof is ſir John Davenport, knight, who, in anno 1617,

1617, being high ſheriff of the county, and performing his ſervice and duty to his excellent majeſty here in his highneſs progreſs, at his taking leave in the confines of the county, his majeſty not only gave him thanks for his attendance, but of his royal benignity, called him to come near him, and beſtowed upon him the degree of knighthood, and graced him with a pleaſant princely farewell, *You ſhall carry me this token to your wife*, graciouſly ſo meant by his majeſty; but the gentlewoman having indeed before that attained to a better ladyſhip, being gone to her Lord and Saviour in heaven.

To diſcourſe here whether all the many great and ancient deſcents of the name of Davenports, ſo plentiful in this county, had their firſt originals from this houſe, is a taſk which I am not well furniſhed for.

Holding our courſe then full weſt, we come next to Holme's Chapel, alias Church-hulme, which is a member of the pariſh of Sandbach, and a place well known by the church in the ſame, and alſo by the ſituation, being a baiting-place in the great road out of Lancaſhire towards London; and where alſo that bridge is built by John Needham, eſq. whoſe heir, now Sir Robert Needham, of Shavington, in the county of Salop, knight, hath here a demeſne and fair lands in this lordſhip.

And next to this we come to Cotton, a ſeat of an ancient deſcent of the ſame name, the heirs thereof now in minority, to which adjoineth Sproſton, a member of that great fee, ſo called of Kinderton. And in this Sproſton, there is of the Trevits, and ſome other freeholders, charterers to Kinderton. And becauſe that a fair demeſne lies here in ſight, though on the other ſide of the Dane, we will note it as we go, and that is Bileigh, belonging to Peter Shakkerley, of Hulme, eſq. and ſo we come to the

ſaid

ſaid Kinderton, that ancient barony, who only of all the reſt of the barons of the earls of Cheſter, ſince the Norman conqueſt, have continued in a ſucceſſive line of the heirs male, and even lately when it was at the point of failing, and even likely in all mens account to have been tranſplanted, it pleaſed God in his providence to raiſe a ſucceſſor of the ſame ſtem, who at this preſent is a towardly young gentleman, Peter Venables, eſq. baron of Kinderton, who, though ſcarce out of his minority, is likely to repleniſh the ſame (if God will) with a fruitful increaſe of his race, having an heir male by a daughter of Sir Richard Wilbraham, of Woodhey, knight and baronet. To ſpeak of the large extent of this fee and barony, and how many knights, eſquires, and gentlemen, hold lands, and do ſervice to the court there holden, were now beſide my purpoſe, though it would tend much to the dignity of that great lordſhip.

It is neighboured by the ſecond town of the hundred, another of the famous Wiches, and by reaſon of the ſituation between the other two called Middlewich, being a market town, and in the ſame two brine-ſeeths, or ſalt-pits, and great ſtore of ſalt there is made, and vended into parts both near and remote.

The church there is a very fair one, the pariſh extending itſelf into many townſhips round about; the chancel lately re-edified by Sir William Brereton, knight, patron of the rectory there. In which church is a fair chapel, and peculiar burial place of that great race of the Venables.

And in another part thereof, the ancient name of the Buckleys, as is probable by ſome ancient glaſs windows yet there remaining.

Through this town runs the Croco, and now upon the far ſide of it, we will take with us the view of Newton, a townſhip on the weſt-ſide of



give you here Mr. Camden's note, *That of the houſe of Boſtock ſprung a goodly number of* [illegible] *name in Cheſhire, Shropſhire, Berkſhire, and* [illegible]

But now we muſt again ſtep over the Cro there where meeting with the Dane it l name of Croco, and yet gives name to Cro ancient ſeat of one race of the Mainwarin heir-general, of whom it is now come to ſeſſion of Michael, another ſon of Philip (eſq. the lawyer, whom formerly we me and to another deſcent of gentlemen of lon nuance, and owners of a fine houſe and called Croxton, of Ravenſcroft, which p hath given name to a worſhipful family, wh they have ſome lands, ſtill their inheritan hereunto, yet are planted in Flintſhire, a unto the city of Cheſter, being now called venſcrofts of Bretton.

Now while we are here, it is good to ta us the view of Lees, a townſhip that lies as ber of Bileigh before mentioned; and of C a townſhip, that next unto the bridge we f at Hulme's-chapel, extends itſelf to that ſeat (the name ſpeaks that) called the Her

perſtitious devotion, but as an oracle for counſel and advice, how poor clients may with moſt ſafety and eaſe compoſe ſuits and troubles; wherein that gentleman the owner, as well for his great experience in the practical proceedings of law cauſes, as for his ſingular humanity and gentleneſs, was very famous; his ſon and heir is Laurence Winnington.

Near unto which lies Twemlow, and therein an ancient ſeat of the Booths, of Twemlow, gentlemen, and ſo we paſs into that ſpacious precinct of Rudheath, a wide common, containing a large circuit, and which hath in old time had a ſanctuary in it, with privileges thereunto, ſuch as, howſoever intended by thoſe founders in pity and compaſſion to poor offenders that had caſually fallen into criminal facts, yet in the abuſe of them provoked to be an encouragement to wilful and deſperate tranſgreſſors, and therefore juſtly demoliſhed. This Rudheath is bordered about by divers great demeſnes, and by houſes of gentlemen of great place; the firſt whereof towards the eaſt part of it is Carringham, and Barnſhaw, two houſes and demeſnes of that one fruitful offspring of the Mainwarings, called Mainwaring of Carringham, a race of very great account; and the poſſeſſor thereof, now Henry Mainwaring, eſq. a very worthy gentleman.

From thence we may ſee Goſtrey Chapel, a great townſhip, in which is an ancient ſeat of the Eatons, called Eatons of Blagden, now poſſeſſed by Jo. Eaton, gentleman; this chapelry belongs to Sandbach.

And ſo we will retire back to the weſt-ſide of Rudheath again, becauſe we will not loſe the ſight of our former guide the Dane, till it bring us to the further point of this hundred, and where it yields up name and ſtream and all into the Weaver.

Firſt then from behind Ravenſcroft, where we

were, even now, passing along by Warton, and
by Whitworth, where we may note the goodly
[illegible] of Duddlewes, now in the possession of
[illegible] of Woodhey. We leave
[illegible] right hand, wherein are some
[illegible] good farmers, we come
[illegible] a view of Shipbroke,
[illegible] name to a barony of one of
[illegible] of Chester, so still it boasts
[illegible] owner, that is, and
[illegible] degree than they were;
[illegible] Savage formerly men-

[illegible] edding is kept between
[illegible] one as the groom,
[illegible] bosom as his bride,
[illegible] that one of Weaver,
[illegible] those salt-making
[illegible] commodity, a very
[illegible] and situation may
[illegible] whereof apper-
[illegible] of Derby, a
[illegible] gives name to the
[illegible] middle of the
[illegible] way, that
[illegible] meetings
[illegible] for their great
[illegible] Witton, yield-
[illegible] of Kinderton, the
[illegible] town, within
[illegible] though it has a
[illegible], the name of that
[illegible] a bank, that over-
[illegible] and is their church,
[illegible] of great Budworth

[illegible] endowed
[illegible] by Sir John Dane,
priest,

prieſt, born in Shurlach, a little before-mentioned, who was parſon of one of the St. Bartholomews in London; and amongſt other lands gave unto this ſchool the Saracen's Head in the city of Cheſter.

Let us paſs on to Wincham next adjoining, where there is a ſeat of the Harcourts of that place, now in the poſſeſſion of Richard Harcourt, eſquire, whoſe name, of great account in many ſhires, may ſhew his ancient deſcent.

And ſo paſſing on through the lordſhip of Loſtock, vulgarly Loſtock Gralam, we come preſently to Holford, a ſtately houſe, and lately the ſeat of the great and worſhipful race of the Holfords; whereof the laſt owner, Chriſtopher Holford, eſquire, left no iſſue-male, and ſo the ſame deſcended to his only daughter and heir, the lady Mary Cholmondeley, late wife of the laſt Sir Hugh Cholmondeley, deceaſed, and now father to the noble baronet Sir Robert Cholmondeley; a lady of great worth, dignity, and revenue.

Along this lordſhip runs the river Peover Eye, which hath given name to two great lordſhips, Nether Peover, the parochial chapel whereof, belonging to great Budworth, is within this hundred, and part of the townſhip is in Bucklow hundred; and Over Peover, in Bucklow hundred, which we ſhall ſee more fully when we come again to the ſame water's other ſide; and ſo caſting an eye upon the goodly demeſnes, lands, and ſpacious moſs, called Holford Moſs, together with the great farms in Loſtock, belonging to the ſaid ſeat of Holford, we have finiſhed our walk through this hundred of Northwich.

MACCLES-

MACCLESFIELD Hundred.

THE ſituation of Macclesfield hundred, bordering the county upon the eaſt, and north-eaſt, calls us now to enter into it; and that we may quickly do, being near unto one corner of it. The whole ſhape of which hundred, ſaving that the lines of it on each ſide ſhoot in many bights and bendings, which makes it like an irregular polygon; I would elſe ſay, came neareſt unto a juſt ſquare, adding to the angle that looks northweſt that one point, which, in the old reſemblance of the whole county by writers to an eagle's right wing, is the point of the wing's firſt feather reaching forth beyond all the reſt of the feathers, from the place where the Merſey and Goit waters meet together beyond Stockport, and ſhooting in between a part of Lancaſhire on the north, and a part of Derbyſhire on the eaſt, toucheth with the uttermoſt point upon Yorkſhire in the north-eaſt.

We ſtep therefore over that water that runs through Alloſtock, into the large precincts of the Withingtons, whereof one part is called Old Withington, in which there is a fair ſeat belonging to Thomas Baſkerville, eſquire, anciently derived from his anceſtors.

Here we hold it beſt to keep the right-hand border of the hundred, which taking Marton in our way, a great lordſhip of Sir John Davenport's, and wherein there is a goodly mere, from whence that water runs, which goes by the Loſtocks to Northwich; and then going by Eaton and North Rhode, we enter upon the huge precinct of Boſleigh,

Boſleigh, where the Dane begins to be very ſurly, and takes a pride to be as it were a keeper, or circler, on one ſide of the ſpacious foreſt of Macclesfield, which here greatly enlargeth itſelf into hills and valleys, whereof the higheſt is that lofty top of Shutlingſhaw Hill; concerning which, I leave ſome fables to be told by them that are neighbours to it. And the other more northerly, towards Macclesfield, where ſtands the Chamber in the foreſt, and there pointing you to a hill, where are ſet the three ſhire-ſtones, the points of three ſhires there meeting, we turn our courſe back again, becauſe in a walk or two to and fro, in the middle of the great ſquare, we ſhall ſee the bulk of this whole hundred. Weſtward from the ſhire-ſtones, over the foreſt, lies Rainow, and next thereunto Sutton, which gave name, and hath continued in that ſeat of a family of great worth and worſhip of the Suttons; which now lately, by the marriage of one of the ſiſters to the laſt owner thereof, Richard Sutton, eſquire, untimely deceaſed, is inveſted in a greater, and now enjoyed by the right worthy and worſhipful, great, learned lawyer, Humphrey Davenport, eſquire, now ſerjeant at law, of moſt reverend eſtimation, a brother to Sir William Davenport, of the houſe of Broomhall. Of this houſe of Sutton, was that ever famous knight, and great patron of learning, Sir Richard Sutton, one of the founders of the famous college of Braze-noſe, in Oxford, where, by his bounty, many of our Cheſhire youth receive moſt worthy education, in all good learning and true religion.

Hereabouts do meet ſeveral little brooks that have their original among the hills of the foreſt, and now make a fair ſtream called Bollin, which, when it hath conducted us to Macclesfield, we will leave it bending its courſe northward, till we meet

meet with it again anon, and ſhall draw help from it in our walk back again. Macclesfield, or Maxfield town, may well give name to the whole hundred; for your eye will tell you, that it muſt needs be of great antiquity, if no other argument did prove it; as, namely, giving name to that famous foreſt. The manner of building in it, and the great privileges and juriſdictions, both in the government of the town, having been a mayor-town of an ancient foundation, and their foreign court, which, from the liberties of the foreſt, do maintain ſtill a great power and command far off in that hundred. In this town are yet ſeen ſome ruins of the ancient manor-houſe of the renowned duke of Buckingham, who (as report yet goeth) kept there his princely reſidence about the time of king Edward IV. of whoſe great hoſpitality there, much by tradition is reported. The church there is a very fair and large church, but is within the pariſh of Preſtbury, and is, indeed, but a chapel of the ſame pariſh.

The ſame chapel, upon the ſouth-ſide of the chancel, may ſeem to be there founded of ſpecial purpoſe for the intombing of their noble race by him of their own name, Thomas Savage, a great, learned biſhop of London, and archbiſhop of York; who alſo built there a college, which ſince hath had its period among others.

The now honourable, both in degree, and in the endowment of his mind, Sir Thomas Savage, the heir and advancer of that great race to greater nobility, hath finiſhed a ſtately and coſtly tomb for his grandfather, Sir John Savage, the laſt knight but one of that name, who lies here interred with his anceſtors.

And here again I would crave a little patience of my reader, becauſe I was myſelf a witneſs of the great grief and univerſal moan which the country in

in general, and the allies of that houſe in particular, were ſurpriſed with at the deceaſe of that ancient worthy knight, to recapitulate ſome remembrances out of that encomium, which was at his death offered from the duty of a well-willer to him, and his worthy ſucceſſors, the ſum whereof I will but abbreviate; which was, That he was the eleventh knight of that noble race and name, Sir John Savage; that many of them had matched with earls, barons, and great dignities. He was the eldeſt knight then living in England. His deſcent, from the honourable houſes of Derby and Worceſter; and his match with the lady Manners, daughter to the earl of Rutland. His worthy iſſue, Sir John Savage the eldeſt, and Edward his ſecond ſon. His five daughters, all beſtowed in great marriages in his life-time. His valiant and honourable exploits in his youth by his chivalry; and his ſingular eſtimation afterwards, by government in the county, ſix times high ſheriff, thrice mayor of the city of Cheſter, a long time deputy lieutenant for martial matters, unmatchable in the fame of hoſpitality, charity, and alms; and for retinue and good houſe-keeping, ever right nobleman like. And why ſhould not I add alſo, that which even then the writer's muſe was prophetically inſpired with, concerning the great hope and worth of his iſſue, in the perſon of his grandchild, then a young plant, and newly ſet to the inns of court, to be trained up anſwerable to his birth and dignity, which ſhe ſang thus:

That hopeful plant, that is th' apparent heir
Of all his glory, and this great deſcent:
Oh! be the reſt as his beginnings are,
That Savages may ſtill be excellent.

Sweet youth, who now within thoſe ſacred bowers,
Where England's pureſt bloods do make abode,
In fruitful ſtudy ſpends his happy hours,
While nature him with bleſſings rare doth load.

There he a mirror ſhines amongſt his peers,
In all his carriage right heroical;
Pleaſant in ſhew, diſcreet beyond his years,
Well ſpoken, courteous, and judicial.

There is alſo a fair free-ſchool founded long ſince, which about the beginning of queen Elizabeth's happy reign, had a ſchool-maſter of great fame for learning, and ſingular method of teaching, who, living many years, brought up moſt of the gentry of this ſhire; his name was John Brounſwerd, ſtyled by moſt men that knew him, *Grammaticus*; who lying buried there, had this epitaph worthily inſcribed, by one Newton, one of his own ſcholars:

Alpha poetarum, coryphæus grammaticorum;
PAIDANOMON *phœnix, hâc ſepelitur humo.*

On the ſouth of Macclesfield we firſt view, Ridge, ſo called of the ſituation no doubt, and is a lordſhip, with a fair houſe and demeſne of the Leighs of that houſe, now the poſſeſſion of John Leigh, of Ridge, eſquire: From whence we weſterly go to Gauſworth, where ſtands the church of Gauſworth.

And cloſe by it the ſtately ſeat of the great name of Phittons, knights, of a long continued race, and of great worth, the laſt of the name, ſir Edward Phitton, advanced to be a baronet, which dignity he hath now left to his ſon ſir Edward Phitton, a young baronet of excellent parts.

The next goodly lordſhip, houſe and demeſne offering

offering itſelf to our view is Henbury, an ancient continued ſeat of one race of that name, which have been here knights and eſquires of great account; about theſe two laſt rehearſed lordſhips begin pretty brooks, which unite themſelves at Capeſthorn, a great lordſhip and demeſne, giving name to the ancient ſeat of the Wards, gentlemen of good worth, and ſo runs down by Pephall to Chelford, a chapelry and fine lordſhip, near which ſtands a brick houſe built by one of the ancient deſcent of Fallowes: And not far off the like erected by one of the ſaid houſe of the Wards, of Capeſthorn, and is called Wards of Monkſheath.

And here we turn northward by Birtles, where one or two gentlemen of that name have their ancient ſeats ſituate upon a fine brook, which begins in the hills beſide Macclesfield, and at Chelford joins with the other that came from Henbury and Gauſworth; and ſo they both make up the river Peover-Eye.

But now we keep us by the confines of this hundred, and paſſing along by Snelſton, we come to Alderley, where we behold afar off both the pariſh church, and near to it a very gallant houſe and ſeat of that worthy ſtem of the Stanleys, derived from the honourable deſcent of the earls of Derby, late the poſſeſſion of ſir Thomas Stanley, knight, of much eſteem, and now of Thomas Stanley, eſquire, his heir; a man like to uphold the worthy account of his anceſtors. More conſpicuous is this place by the beacon mounted upon an eminent hill over the town. A device, which in that and other high places in all counties in England uſed in times paſt, and may be again, if God be not more merciful than we deſerve, to great purpoſe, in time of invaſions or inſurrections.

The parſon of that church is to be preſented by the ſaid Mr. Stanley. The deſcent of this hill

brings us preſently to Chorley, where one other eſquire's ſeat, late of the Davenports of Chorley, ſhews itſelf. And a little further a fair old houſe belonging to the Traffords, great knights, of Trafford in Lancaſhire. And ſo we come to Wimboldſley or Wilmſlow, a pariſh of large extent, the church there a very fair one.

Within this pariſh more eaſtward is a fair houſe and a park, called Bollin park, of ſir George Booth's, knight and baronet; and on the other ſide a fine new houſe, built by John Latham, a gentleman of Lancaſhire, deceaſed, now poſſeſſed by John Mainwaring, gentleman, a young ſon of the houſe of Peover. And below that a very ancient ſeat and demeſne in the townſhip of Pownhall, the poſſeſſion of the beſt race of the Newtons, and none of them I take it yet in minority.

From whence taking with us a little chapelry, called Romley, where our next view muſt be of Handford, a very goodly lordſhip, fair houſe and demeſne of the Breretons, of Handford, ſo called for their chief abode in that ſeat, whereof have been many famous knights and eſquires, and now a young towardly gentleman not yet of age, but of great hope, and like to prove nothing inferior to his worthy anceſtors.

Next to this let us fetch the view of Cheadle, a goodly lordſhip, or rather two great lordſhips, which, by inter-marriages with the ancient owners, came at laſt to be fit portions to go to two great names, the one of the Savages formerly mentioned, and the other of Buckleys, who have been of ſo great commands and account in Angleſey, and have here a fair houſe of the old timber building, near to which ſtands the pariſh church.

We have only in the fartheſt nook northerly of this hundred, a handſome town and pariſh-church covered, called Northenden or Norden, ſituate upon

on the brink of the Merſey, the moſt of whoſe great pariſhioners we ſhall hit upon in another hundred, and ſo we bend our courſe to Stockport.

Upon one round hill hath this town of Stockport been built, the ſummit, or top whereof, affords the market-place, and convenient room for the church, and for the parſonage, which are very fair ones; the right of preſentation belonging to the worſhipful houſe of Poynton; the ſkirt of the hill beautified with many fair buildings, and half about the ſkirt of it runs the Merſey, with great force or rather fury, under a great ſtone bridge, which divides them from Lancaſhire; it is a great market, and much frequented by dwellers far remote, their government by a mayor and Aldermen, but the ſignory there chiefly belonging to the owners of the ancient barony, here having been one of the barons of the earls of Cheſter, called the baron of Stockport, which hath deſcended to the Warrens of Poynton, whoſe heir is now in minority.

From Stockport, near another water called the Brame, which takes beginning eaſterly amongſt the hills in and near unto Lyme-Park, we come by Bramhall, a very fair lordſhip, demeſne, and fair houſe, of the great name of Davenport, of Bramhall, the owner whereof, now Sir William Davenport, knight, Mr. ſerjeant Davenport's eldeſt brother, to which houſe lies a park, and all things fit for a worſhipful ſeat. But we will leave Brame on our left hand, to take with us a ſight of Woodford, where is another houſe and demeſne of the Davenports, a branch of that of Bramhall, now William Davenport's, of Woodford, eſq.

And paſſing along by Newhall, we come to that ſpacious and fertile demeſne of Adlington, the

the chief ſeat of that race of the Leighs, of Adlington, which is one of the great names of gentry in this county, whereof theſe have had a very ancient continuance here from many knights and eſquires, down to the preſent owner Sir Urian Leigh, knight, who hath made it a ſtately and commodious houſe of late, and hath a park and chapel thereunto, being within the great pariſh of Preſtbury, of which worthy and well deſerving knight, I might ſay much for his ſufficiency in the government of his country, both in the civil and military affairs thereof, in which he had no ſmall experience, being in his youth much addicted to the wars, and fetched his knighthood from that worthy and famous ſurprizing of Cadiz by the renowned Robert earl of Eſſex, the remembrance whereof is yet freſh in Spain, and other places, which was in anno 1595. In the precinct of which lordſhip he hath alſo built another fine ſeat, called the Mill-houſe, there ſtanding by it a mill upon a brook, called Fallibrome, coming from a lordſhip of that name. And ſo by Newton chapel within Preſtbury pariſh aforeſaid, we come to the ſpacious lordſhip of Butleigh, the lands alſo of the ſaid Sir Urian Leigh, knight; and ſo to Bollington, ſituate upon the Bollin, on the other ſide whereof lie the fair houſe, demeſne, and lands of the heirs of Sir George Calveley, knight, before-mentioned, called Mottram Andrew; and next unto that the great pariſh of Preſtbury, which is impropriate, the ancient rent belonging to the dean and chapter of Cheſter, but hath a vicarage, and the tithes belonging to the ſaid Sir Urian Leigh. Taking notice only of a fair brick-houſe, then ſhort of Macclesfield, built of late years by Mr. Stapleton, called Upton-hall; we turn us almoſt northward again, and ſtepping over the Bollin, by Tidderington, an ancient ſeat and fair demeſne of the Worthes,

Worthes, an ancient race, now Jaſper Worthes, eſquire, we may wander awhile in the hills and downs of the foreſt, till we come to Overton, and then taking with us Potchapel and Shrigley, a great lordſhip of the Downs, we come firſt to Upton, and preſently to Taxal. And when we have caſt our eye upon Whaley-bridge, the utmoſt confines and paſſage into a part of Derbyſhire, and Diſley, we turn us almoſt full weſt again to come to Lime; the ſtately ſeat and ſituation whereof, with the large and ſpacious park richly ſtored with red and fallow deer, with all other fitneſs for lordly delights, may well ſhew the worthy deſcent of that great family and name of the Leighs, of Lime, of whom, though there have been many famous knights, and renowned owners, yet none more compleat and accompliſhed in generous and heroical virtues than Sir Peter Leigh, now the poſſeſſor thereof, a noble gentleman, and of great reſpect.

From thence we follow the brook afore-mentioned, till we come to Poinington, or Poynton, a very ancient and fair old ſeat of the Warrens of Poynton, whom we mentioned even now, the inheritors of the barony of Stockport, with a fair park lying to it; and next to it a gallant lordſhip and chapelry of Norbury, and therein the fair ſeat and demeſne of the Hides, another ancient and famous deſcent; the now enjoyer thereof, Hamnet Hide, eſquire, for his wiſdom and moderation, a man of much eſteem.

Between this and the Goit-water lies Torkinton, giving name to gentlemen that there have their ſeat, and have had their breeding; beyond which we come next to Merpool, or Marple, and there the Goit meets with the Merſey.

We will therefore but take a little view of a fair houſe at Mile-end, the manſion of William Davenport,

Davenport, eſquire, and heir to Sir William Davenport; and next to that of Offerton, where was an ancient race of Winningtons, gentlemen of good worth; but now by marriage come unto Laurence Wright, gentleman, and another part of the ſame lordſhip, to Henry Bradſhaw, a gentleman deſervedly well eſteemed. And here paſſing over the Goit to Goit-hall, a manſion of the Davenports of Henbury, formerly mentioned, we take view next of Bredbury, the lands now of the Arderns, eſquires.

And now upon that water, which not far off meets with the Merſey, and is called Tame, coming out originally from Yorkſhire, but here dividing Cheſhire from Lancaſhire, we ſee firſt Portwood-hall on the other ſide of the river; but entering into that long inlet which we ſpake of, which makes the ſtretched out firſt feather of our eagle's wing, we go over at the new bridge beyond Stockport; and not far from thence we ſee Harden, a fair houſe, and great demeſne of the Arderns, men of good place, and long continuance, now Henry Ardern's, eſquire; from which, leaving on our right hand that great mountain, called Werneth Low, where the Davenports have goodly poſſeſſions; and at the foot of which, towards the Merſey, lies an old Dearn and Deavly chapel, ſo people call deſert places out of company and reſort, called Chad-chapel, where ſeems to have been ſome monkiſh cell, we come by Duckenfield, a very ancient ſeat of eſquires of that name, and now the ſeat of Mr. Duckenfield, a young gentleman, for his ſobriety and wiſdom growing into much reputation.

Near unto which is alſo Newton, the ſeat of a race ſo called, gentlemen of good account; and beyond it Matley, a townſhip belonging to the lordſhip of Stealy, wherein Sir George Booth, knight

knight and baronet, hath a fine old manor-houſe, called Staley-hall; and hereabouts, both on this ſide the water Tame, and beyond, are goodly lands, and great poſſeſſions. But we will bend our courſe eaſtward, coming next to Godley, a townſhip where Mr. Maſſie of Sale hath lands, and beyond it Hatterſley, another townſhip of Sir George Booth's, reaching down to the Merſey; by the ſide whereof ſtands another hall of his, called Botham's Hall, which hath anciently had a park in it.

Along by the Merſey water lies the ſtately lordſhip of Mottram, in Longdendale, and on the top of the hill the town, and the goodly fair pariſh-church, to which all theſe aforeſaid towns, and the reſt yet behind in this tract, do belong; and near the church an ancient parſonage, being an impropriation to the lord biſhop of Cheſter.

The chief ſignory and lordſhip paramount of the whole pariſh belonging to the crown; and by grant to Sir Richard Wilbraham, knight and baronet, and his heirs-male in fee-farm for ever. Within the precincts of that lies an inferior lordſhip, and therein an ancient ſeat and deſcent of the ſame name, with the place called Hollingworth of Hollingworth; and within it is alſo a branch or two of gentlemen of the ſame name.

Beyond which lies Tinchtil, or Tingetwiſſel, which I have heard many report hath in old time carried the name of a borough, and hath alſo held a leet within itſelf; but it contents itſelf now to be a principal member of the lordſhip of Mottram, in Longdendale.

And all this tract yet goeth under the name of Longden, fetching in within the bounds of it a great circuit of the mooriſh mountains; at the furthermoſt end whereof, weſterly, ſtands Micklehurſt, a member of Tinchtill; and further

northerly, a chapel for the eaſe of thoſe remote pariſhioners from Mottram church. And then the Woodhead, a place well known to the weary travellers, that come over thoſe mountains and craggy ways in Yorkſhire. And here alſo we take up our reſt for this journey through Macclesfield hundred.

Bucklow Hundred.

JUST to that triangular figure, which they call *Iſoſcheles Oxigonium*, think I fitteſt to reſemble the ſhape of Bucklow hundred, having but two equal ſides, and three acute angles; the firſt of which points upon Chelford, on the edge of Macclesfield hundred; the ſecond upon Stretford, on the other ſide of the Merſey, in Lancaſhire; and the third, which is the ſharpeſt angle, points upon that water, which is called the great confluence of the Weaver and Merſey, over againſt Frodſham, about Weſton.

And not amiſs may it ſeem here to begin our view of this hundred at the ſaid Weſton ſo called, no doubt, of the ſituation, having relation to three other towns near it, ſouth-eaſt and north, of the like nominations. This townſhip hath long belonged to the lords of Dutton. And ſo we next behold the magnificent fabrick of Rockſavage, overlooking the waters and goodly marſhes round about the ſkirts of it; and ſo contrived in the ſituation, that from the lower meadows there is a fine eaſy aſcent up to the front of the houſe, which, as you approach nearer ſtill to it, fills your eye with more delight, as it is the nature of true beauty; and to ſee now the late additions of delectable gardens, orchards, and walks, would make

make one ſay, it longs to be the abode of ſo honourable a maſter as it doth ſervice to; but his worth is like to have employment, where Honour herſelf cannot give too much attendance.

Yet never ſince the foundation of it was it more graced, then when it pleaſed our gracious ſovereign, in the year 1617, to accept the princely entertainment, which there for his majeſty, and whole train, was prepared by the honourable Sir Thomas Savage; his royal majeſty taking his repaſt there, and killing a buck in Halton-park, after he was that morning come from Bewſey, where his highneſs had lain at the right worſhipful Sir Thomas Ireland's, now vice-chamberlain of Cheſter, whom then of his free grace he knighted.

This ſtately houſe was built by his grandfather Sir John Savage, of whom we lately made mention; whoſe manſion before was Clifton, a ſeat of great antiquity, and of noble reſort, the remains whereof ſtand yet at a little diſtance from this in the park, like an aged matron, well contented to go to her grave, having ſeen in her life-time her daughter advanced to ſuch a height of honourable dignity*.

We behold from hence, upon the height of that high hill beyond Rockſavage, the town and caſtle of Halton, which I ſuppoſe might firſt take name from the haut, or high ſituation.

The caſtle is ſtill a goodly piece of building, and was at firſt fitted to be both the dwelling and ſafe hold of a great commander.

The firſt founder hereof, either Hugh Lupus (that kinſman of William the Conqueror), who was the firſt earl of Cheſter of the Norman-line; or elſe Nigellus, or Neila, to whom Lupus gave

* Rock Savage now belongs to lord Cholmondeley, and the houſe is at preſent a heap of ruins.

this among other great gifts, when he made him conſtable of Cheſter by tenure and ſervice. By his poſterity this caſtle came afterwards to the houſe of Lancaſter, and remains as yet a principal member of that great duchy, and maintains ſtill a large juriſdiction, which extends far into the country; they call it Halton-Fee, or The Honour of Halton, holding a court of record, pri[illegible], and many privileges, within themſelves.

Beyond this, at the ſide of the water, where they call it the mouth of the Merſey, ſtands Run[illegible], where now we ſee nothing but a fair pa[illegible] church, a parſonage impropriate belonging [illegible]church in Oxford, a vicarage, and a [illegible] tenements; there was ſometime a re[illegible] of great receipt, and was the foun[illegible], that noble Mercian lady, who [illegible], did ſuch wondrous works.

[illegible] to Norton, which lies at the [illegible], which is now a goodly [illegible] and no marvel, for here [illegible] Nell above-mentioned, [illegible] Norton, and richly endow[illegible] unworthy owners [illegible] poſſeſſions of the [illegible] ancient gentle[illegible] Richard Brook, [illegible] for many worthy [illegible] the firſt owner, [illegible] was Richard [illegible] Richard Brook, a valiant [illegible] from the houſe [illegible] gentlemen, [illegible].

[illegible] ſhall [illegible] notice of [illegible] called The [illegible] ſome of the pretty

pretty dairy plats that belonged to the abbot; we take with us Dareſbury, a pretty pariſh-church, and by the ſide of it a fair houſe and demeſne of a long continued deſcent of the Daniels, and now Mr. Daniel's; and Preſton, called Preſton on the Hill. We ſo paſs by Grimledge, a very ancient ſeat of gentlemen of the ſame name, and now poſſeſſed by John Grimledge, gentleman; and ſo we come to Stretton, a chapel within great Budworth pariſh, ſtanding there in the ſtreet, or road-way, to Warrington; and in that town the hall of Stretton, a moſt ancient ſeat, of a long deſcended line of the Starkeys of Stretton, the owner thereof, now Mr. Starkey, a gentleman very aged, that by a healthful conſtitution of body hath outlived near all his own generation, though they were very many.

From hence let us bend a little towards our leader Merſey, that we may ſee Grappen-hall, a pariſh-church, and fair parſonage; the precincts whereof reach down even to the limits of the ſhire, where viewing upon the left-hand a proper ſeat of the Merburies, called Walton, gentlemen of great antiquity, ſo we come even up to Warrington-bridge-end; with which fine town, market, juriſdiction, and church, my fingers itch to be meddling a little, but it is out of my precincts.

We turn therefore with the Merſey to Thelwall, a chapelry, and a goodly lordſhip, having belonged to the abbey of Norton; which place, as many others, may ſhew unto men the variations and mutabilities of all earthly ſtructures; here having been, as by the hiſtory of Florilegus hath been collected from ancient records, a walled town of no ſmall bigneſs and account, built by king Edward, father to the Confeſſor; and which notes the antiquity, thoſe walls, made of trunks

trunks of trees, pitched in the ground, and other materials faſtened therewith; which Mr. Cambden ſaith may appear well in the word Dell and Wall, in the Saxon language.

Upwards on our right-hand we ſee then Bradeley, the ſeat of the Greggs, gentlemen well reſpected; and next, High Leigh, which I would think gave names to all the renowned races of that name in this county; but perhaps I ſhould be plunged in the evidences for it, becauſe ſo many houſes, not in this county only, but in many others, carry this name. But this is plain; that two diſtinct deſcents of the ſame name have their ſeats in the ſame place, aad there have continued in a long ſucceſſion of their anceſtors, knights and eſquires of much worth; which two, as they are one in name, ſo have their houſes, their chapels, and their demeſnes, neighbouring one to another, as near as can be, whereof one is Thomas Leigh's, the other Peter Leigh's, eſquires.

Beyond this we take with us Willington, which gives name alſo to a houſe and gentleman of a long and good deſcent; and Roſtherne, the pariſh-church (impropriate and belonging to Chriſt-church in Oxford, and a vicarage there), ſtanding over a ſpacious and goodly mere, whoſe waſte waters help to enlarge the Bollin river; but we ſtay to look more weſterly again to that great lordſhip, pariſh, and precinct of Lymm, which reacheth down again to the Merſey ſide. In which precinct we ſee the houſes of Dumbville, ancient eſquires of that place.

And here we will go over at Warburton, from whence that great name of worth took firſt beginning, and where the moſt worthy and chief of them, Mr. Warburton of Arley, hath now the ſcite of an ancient houſe, demeſne, and chapel; or rather pariſh-church, and ſtately park.

Whence

Whence turning our face a little, we ſee the beautiful ſeat of Dunham, whoſe hap it hath been, as in her firſt raiſing to be the ſeat of one of the earls of Cheſter's barons, ſo ever ſince hath continued to have honourable owners, deſcending from Sir Hamon of Maſſey, the laſt of thoſe barons, to the Phittons and Venables, and ſo to the Booths, and never more graced than in the now poſſeſſor, Sir George Booth, knight and baronet, upon whom, and his moſt worthy ſon William Booth, eſq. the world hath deſervedly ſet great love and affections, himſelf bearing a chief ſway in the great commmand of a regiment in the country, and his ſon already giving proof of that wiſdom and moderation in government, which have adorned his anceſtors before him.

Next to this is the well known pariſh church and townſhip of Bowden conſpicuous afar off, ſituate upon a hill, and ſtanding in a road both to Mancheſter and Stockport.

And though the church being not greatly accompanied with houſes where it ſtands, yet at the foot of the hill it ſhews you Altringham, a ſpecial member of her precinct, a fine little market, and a town of no meaner government than a mayor of an ancient inſtitution as its principal officer.

Beyond which we ſee towards the right hand a gentleman's ſeat, called the Riddings, anciently poſſeſſed by the Vawdries, a name of long continuance, and on the left hand Partington, where have been ſeated alſo gentlemen of that name; and along by the Merſey-ſide Carrington, giving name to one of great deſcent, and yet gentlemen of good account ſo called. We come next to Aſhton, and Sale, the ancient lands and ſeat of the Maſſies of Sale, who have been of great place, the owner now James Maſſie, eſq. Here we are at the

other

other acute point of this hundred, which, we ſaid, pointed at Stretton, in Lancaſhire.

And we therefore turn as the Merſey doth, which will keep us company till we are almoſt at Northenden again, where we bid that famous river farewell. And we look ſouthward again upon Withinſhaw, a goodly lordſhip and ſtately houſe, the manſion of the Tattons, men of great worſhip and dignity. A race of them, for a deſcent or two, through the variable inconſtancy of all mortal happineſs, much eclipſed; and the heir of that houſe, though a gentleman of rare ſufficiency and parts, anſwerable every way to the great worth of his anceſtors, yet by troubles and incumbrances, whereunto the greateſt eſtates are oft ſubject, obſcured: that he never yet ſhined in his own ſphere; and the chiefeſt hope now of raiſing the houſe remains in the grand-child of his own loins, a towardly child in minority.

Next neighbour unto this is a goodly demeſne and ancient ſeat of the Leighs of Baguley, gentlemen of great worſhip; the owner now Richard Leigh, eſq. from which we come immediately to a lordſhip, and therein a fair ancient ſeat and demeſne called Timperley, belonging to Mr. Brereton, of Aſhley, to which we need but ſtep over the Bollin water; though hereabouts I think they call it Ringey-brook, by reaſon of ſome other ſtream falling into it to come into the chief demeſne and goodly ſeat of the ſaid William Brereton, of Aſhley, eſquire, a gentleman, that by his worthy parts of wiſdom, gravity, and all due circumſpection, adds much honour to his name and deſerved advancement to his own houſe; and near to it, upon a green ſide, we ſee a very fine, late erected, gentleman-like houſe of brick.

We come thence to Mobberley, where the chief parts

parts of that famous lordſhip have belonged to the renowned Talbots, of Grafton, who are now aſcended to the title of the earldom of Shrewſbury, and part alſo to the Leiceſters, of the houſe of Toft; but we may here take a view of a fair church, and a goodly parſonage, where our worthy dean of Cheſter now often makes his reſidence, the patronage whereof by purchaſe (I take it) will come to his heirs. And here is alſo a fine contrived new houſe of brick, the owner whereof is Mr. Robert Robinſon.

So our next view lies upon Tatton, ſometime the houſe, demeſne, and lordſhip of the Brereton, of Worſley, of ancient deſcent in Lancaſhire, now failing through want of heirs, and inveſted in the right honourable the earl of Bridgewater. [*Now Samuel Egerton's, Eſq.*]

We here come to the principal market town in this hundred, which they call Knutsford, the name coming from Canutus, upon what occaſion I find not; indeed a fine market, and pleaſantly ſituated. That where the market is kept is called Nether Knutsford; and the other part of the town ſituated Higher, which is ſeparated by a brook which they call the Birkin, called the Higher Town; and ſomewhat remote from thence the parochial chapel, which is within Roſtherne pariſh. And the nether town having alſo a chapel in it for divine ſervice, and a town houſe, where the juſtices and magiſtrates of the country keep their ſeſſions, and other meetings of that nature. The market greatly frequented, and the town extraordinarily well traded, which I have been induced to think hath riſen from this, that it is on every ſide beſet and environed with gentlemens houſes, who by ſhortening their own journeys to other markets, have encouraged the tradeſmen there to be furniſhed with all needful commodities. The Signory hereof be-

longeth to the ſaid right honourable earl laſt above-mentioned.

Near unto this is ſituate that fair ſeat called Booths, which though it may well be ſuppoſed to have given originally the name to another line of great worſhip, yet hath been long poſſeſſed by thoſe Leighs, called Leigh of Booths, whereof have been many knights and eſquires, and the owner thereof now William Leigh, eſq.

Northweſt from hence we will not leave unviewed the town, ancient hall, and demeſne of Mere, ſo called of the great Mere within the ſame, and the gentlemen there moſt anciently continuing of the ſame name, now poſſeſſed by John Mere, of Mere, eſq. a gentleman well eſteemed: Near which is a place they call Bucklow, or Bucklow-hill; but how the hundred comes to bear the name of that place, I have not found the reaſon: And coming from thence by the two Tableys, whereof one of them hath the ſeat, demeſne, and tenements of Peter Daniel, eſq. a man deſervedly, for his good parts, of great employment in his country, both in government and office; and the other Peter Leiceſter, of Tabley, eſq. Betwixt which two fair houſes and demeſnes, ſtands a chapel in the ſtreet, well known in that great road that leads into Lancaſhire and Yorkſhire.

We muſt here fetch a turn a pretty way again ſouthward, to take a view of Marthal, a large and fair precinct (the moſt of it belongs to Arley and Ollerton, and then we come again to the water of Peover-eye, which brings us to the two great ſignories which it hath given names unto, of the Over and Nether Peover, Over-Peover being a parochial chapel, within the pariſh of Roſtherne, hath near unto it that ſtately houſe and great demeſne, which hath been the continued ſeat of that great name of the Mainwarings, from whence there

are

are none of the great races of that name (though they be many) but do deſire to derive their original. And well may they do ſo; for, ſaith Mr. Cambden, here that ancient, notable family of Menilwarin, commonly called Mainwaring, is ſeated; out of which Ranulf married the daughter of Hugh Kevelyock, earl of Cheſter; as appeareth by an old charter in the cuſtody of the now Sir Randal Mainwaring, knight, the owner of the ſame houſe; and, indeed, I have myſelf ſeen that deed, as both it, and other the like deeds are exemplified in the goodlieſt pedigree, one of them that I have ſeen, and ſhewed me by Sir Randal, that was father to this Sir Randal, who is now, as I ſaid, owner of this houſe, a knight for his commendable parts beſeeming ſuch a deſcent.

From thence we go weſtward again, and take with us the view of Toft, a fair houſe and demeſne, a ſeat of another houſe of the Leiceſters, whereof hath been a long race of knights and eſquires, the now inheritor Ralph Leiceſter, eſq. And not far from this, Plumley, a fair lordſhip, anciently belonging to the great and worſhipful houſe of Holford: And ſo ſtepping over the ſtreet-road again, we go by Pickmere, where Hugh Cocker, gent. hath a houſe; and ſo we are come to the ſight of that beautiful houſe of Arley, that doth, as it well may, ſhew itſelf to beholders afar off, as a place worthy to be regarded. And the famous ſeat of the Warburtons, which being come by ſucceſſion of many renowned knights of great worth and eſtimation, to the now owner Peter Warburton, of Arley, eſq. a gentleman not affecting the ſtile and degree of a knight, yet one who could never avoid that dignity, authority, and worth, which ever have been deſervedly thrown upon him for wiſdom and government, in his greateſt places wherein his experience brought him to great ma-

turity, and his wife and ſingular moderation preſerved him to a long experience, continuing in an excellent conſtitution of body, even to a reverend age, as though nature herſelf was loth the world ſhould be deprived of ſuch an ornament, the people of his government, the country of his hoſpitality, the poor of his relief, and that famous houſe of ſuch a pillar, becauſe though there be ſuch a plentiful increaſe of his own beautiful daughters, and of the numerous iſſues of many of them; yet there wants an heir-male of his body, which how he will ſupply, reſts in his own wiſdom to appoint, and is a matter that becomes me not to meddle in; the name of Warburton, though in itſelf ancient, as taking beginning from the town whereof he is ſtill lord; and that from St. Werburgh, as Mr. Cambden deriveth it, yet originally came to this houſe from the houſe of Dutton, who alſo vouched, that their name is Hudard.

But from this principal part of the great pariſh of Great Budworth, taking with us, by the way, a view of Marſton, a townſhip, with the ſcite of a capital houſe and demeſne of the baron of Kinderton, let us come to the ſtately church of Budworth, loftily advancing herſelf as it were to ſee how far her own limits do extend, we find it a fair and beautiful church. And in the ſame, beſides a fair chapel built by the anceſtors of the houſe of Dutton, and Leiceſters of Tabley; and ſerves eſpecially for their ſepultures there to be. In the chancel there is an ancient monument of ſome of the worſhipful houſe of Starkies, of Stretton, that have been buried there. The parſonage is impropriated in the diſpoſing of the dean and prebends of Chriſt-church, in Oxford, as is alſo the vicarage of the ſame; the preſent vicar whereof is Mr. John Ley, late ſtudent of the ſaid college. Paſſing thence by Bromſlowe, the houſe of my good friend Mr. William

liam Malbone, we go through the townſhip of Comberbach, all along the ſide of the huge mere, that at Marbury giveth name to that ſeat.

But I lead you hence by the chapel of Powſey, within Great Budworth pariſh, ſituate within the demeſne, and appertaining to Mr. Dutton; and by Newborough, the ſeat of my worthy and noble good friend George Holford, eſq. the heir-male to that great name of Holfords, of Holford, betwixt whom, and his niece, the lady Mary Cholmondeley, a long ſuit of almoſt fifty years continuance, concerning the inheritance of thoſe great lands of Holford, was this year finally and happily compoſed and ended, to the great joy and contentment of themſelves, and of the whole country; and ſo through a certain park belonging alſo to Dutton; from whence we come next to Aſton Grange, a townſhip of Sir Richard Brook's, of Halton, knight, of whom we have ſpoken; and ſo keep us near Weaver ſide, till we come to Aſton, the ſeat of a worſhipful race of Aſtons, of whom have been many knights and eſquires of great place. The heir, now Thomas Aſton, eſq. as I take it, yet under age, who hath to his ſaid houſe a fair park, and a chapel near the houſe of great uſe, being within the pariſh of Runcorn; and next adjoining to it is Sutton, a fine lordſhip, and in it an ancient manor houſe and demeſne, the inheritance of Mr. Warburton of Arley, of whom we lately made mention. And thus we here lighting upon a cauſeway that conveys us through the fine marſhes that lie along the Weaver's ſide, till it brings us to a very ſtately ſtone bridge, called Frodſham bridge, built upon four fair arches all of ſtone, we here finiſh this our view of Bucklow hundred, and over this bridge paſs into another.

EDSBURY Hundred.

THE hundred of Edſbury may well prove the antiquity of itſelf, and of other hundreds; for that whenſoever they had their diviſion; this got its name from the place, which then was of no ſmall account, and that was the city, town, fort, or whatſoever other great foundation, which had been built by that noble Elfleda, the Mercian lady; for various conjectures are made by writers hereof, and that place was called Edſbury, giving name to this hundred, the form and faſhion whereof, by reaſon that rivers and brooks bound it almoſt round about, is ſomething irregular, though it comes neareſt to a pentagon of any other figure, ſaving that one of the five ſides is unequal to all the other four, and that is it which is extended from about Thornton, towards Wirral hundred to Ridley, touching near Cholmondeley, in Broxton hundred, which is a longer ſide than all the reſt.

Our view ſhall begin where we come over Frodſham bridge, from whence lies a lower way to Frodſham town, and an upper way to the pariſh church; the town a fair continued ſtreet, with handſome buildings, and at the weſt end of it a fair houſe, which having been a caſtle, continues ſtill the name of Frodſham Caſtle, though long ſince uſed for a relying ſeat of pleaſure to the honourable owner thereof, Sir Thomas Savage, and ſtands within view of Rockſavage itſelf.

The church is fair and pleaſantly ſituated on the hill over the town, and extends the bounds of the pariſh to a large precinct: Thoſe buildings about the church carry the name of Overtown, in relation

lation to another village beneath called Nether-
wn, together with the wood-houſes, a member of
And over them all, a high, towering hill, with
eacon upon it; and between all theſe and Mer-
, which here is grown to be a petty ſea, lies a
ir and fruitful marſh of a large extent; and all
is and much more make but that one lordſhip
longing to that honourable man laſt named; and
xt unto it another almoſt of the ſame nature and
ndition, both high and low, called Helleſbey,
ll known by that craggy high rock Helſbytorr,
the foot whereof is a high road way to Cheſter.
Let us here, if you pleaſe, take with us a ſight
a goodly vale of the fertile and fruitful marſhes,
wns, and fields, lying toward Merſey ſide, and
erein this hundred ſhoots out one of her nooks
o the pariſh of Ince, a goodly lordſhip of Sir
bert Cholmondeley's, formerly ſpoken of: And
Thornton, another of Sir George Booth's, with
th their churches and their precincts pleaſantly
uated, and friendly neighbouring one another;
ereof Thornton extending her limits to the towns
ich you ſee on this ſide Hapsford, where Edward
reg, a gentleman for ſpecial employments in his
ghneſs's Court of Exchequer at Cheſter, being
aminer there, hath a fair ſeat, and Dunham, for
e high ſituation called *ſuper montem*, where alſo
bert Whitby, gentleman, and alderman of the
y of Cheſter, hath a very pleaſant houſe ſeen afar
: And unto this add, that third of Elton, where
th been a long deſcent of gentlemen who derive
to them from the late rehearſed great lordſhip
e name of Frodſham.
But let us now go on, and being come to the
ter, that from the original beginning of it we have
rmerly called the Beeſton water, and which
ll now lead us by the bounds of this hundred,
l we come to the furtheſt ſouthern point of that,
our

our courſe ſhall be as it directs us. We may ſee on our left hand a fair lordſhip called Manley, wherein is an ancient ſeat and a fair houſe belonging to the Birkenheads, of Manley, whoſe owner was in our remembrance Richard Birkenhead, eſquire, a learned counſellor at law, and recorder of the city of Cheſter, his eldeſt ſon Adam Birkenhead, eſquire.

And now we take with us the view of Mouldſworth, which they diſtinguiſh into two, the Great and Little. And herein the goodly ancient houſe called the Pool, or the Pile, and fair demeſnes, the habitation of the Hardwares, a race of worthy gentlemen, the heir whereof, Henry Hardware, eſquire, is now in minority, but the inheritance of the houſe belongeth to Sir Robert Cholmondeley, and ſo we leave Aſhton, a fine townſhip, behind us; and turning us a little to look upon Bridge Trafford, ſo called of the Bridge which giveth paſſage over that water, and in which a long continued race of gentlemen of that name, have a ſeemly ſeat, the owner now being Mr. Trafford, we ſee Barrow, a fine lordſhip, belonging alſo to Rockſavage, and therein the manſion houſe of John Savage, eſquire, one of our city aldermen, and a magiſtrate in the government, in the country a man in eſtimation answerable to his worthy name.

We paſs on to Kelſhall, ſituated very high in the ſkirt of the Foreſt, and is a lordſhip of Sir John Done's, knight: Beneath which, taking with us an ancient houſe of the Trevors, called Horton, we come to the town and pariſh church of Tarvin, in which town, beſides the fair church and vicarage, which is in the gift of the Lord Biſhop of Coventry and Litchfield, we ſee a very ancient ſeat now ruined, of a branch of the Bruines, gentlemen of long continuance. But this houſe and demeſne is come to the heir of a late famous lawyer, William Brock, a younger houſe of the Brocks of Upton, and

and a little way diſtant from the town, a large ſweet farm belonging to Rockſavage, called Holmſtreet, which was a long time a breeding place of the Whalleys, gentlemen of good account. The lordſhip itſelf of Tarvin, with many members thereof, all belonging to the ſame honourable Sir Thomas Savage, of whom we often make honourable mention.

Not half a mile diſtant from the ſame church, we may ſee a finely ſeated comely houſe called Hockenhall, and giving name to gentlemen that have poſſeſſed the ſame in ſucceſſion for a long continuance, carrying the ſame name, though for the preſent the owner of it, John Hockenhall, eſquire, hath paſſed ſome term in it, and lives not at it; at the one ſide of which demeſne lies Hockenhall-Plot, a place well known, being the paſſage over our ſaid water in our great London road-way to Cheſter, wanting nothing but a bridge for carts to paſs that way when that river riſeth, which were a very neceſſary and charitable work to be done. Which river now leads us by another fair and fruitful demeſne, in the midſt of a fine lordſhip, taking name from a paſſage over the ſame water, called Stapleford, having been, for an ancient continuance, the ſeat of gentlemen of great eſteem in one well known name of the Bruines, the owner now, and long hath been, and long I would he might be, John Bruine, eſquire; who might, if he affected praiſe, perhaps receive from me ſome little remembrance; but all he gets, it ſhall be this, to pray him to look for his praiſe amongſt thoſe his predeceſſors, of whom he may take notice in Deuteronomy the 16, 17, 18, and 19.

And now we turn our face a little eaſtward, to take with us Burton, wherein there is a fair and fine conceitedly built houſe of brick, which belongeth to Mr. John Werden, a gentleman well deſcended, and one whoſe well known deſervings are like

[illegible] to his other [illegible] wherein [illegible] a pretty ſeat, [illegible] deſcendants of [illegible] anciently, and more to- [illegible] a fair houſe and demeſne of a [illegible] called Price- [illegible] in the pariſh and township of Clotton, [illegible] and demeſne of Eatonſhaw, the [illegible] eſquire; and [illegible] a member of the ſame [illegible].

[illegible] which we have thus far fol- [illegible] over at [illegible] to Tenton, [illegible] many parts, [illegible] belong to the Da- [illegible] and one [illegible] the Breſſies, [illegible] gentlemen.

[illegible] upon the [illegible] of Beeſton, the [illegible] and that fa- [illegible] there by the laſt Ra- [illegible] earl of Cheſter, and without [illegible] a place, when ſuch ſtrong holds were [illegible], of admirable and impregnable ſtrength; it is mounted upon the top of a very ſteep hill of ſtone, the chief tower whereof, in the very ſummit of it, had a draw-well of an incredible depth to ſerve it with water. I have meaſured it, and notwithſtanding that by the great number of ſtones, which, from the ruinated walls, thoſe that repair thither do caſt in, it is ſuppoſed, as the well in the outward, to be half ſtopped up, yet it is, of true meaſure, 91 yards deep, and the other above 80 yards deep by M. S. and from that tower a circu-

lar

lar wall of a large compaſs, containing a fine plot of ground within the circuit of it, and in the midſt of that another well, which by the long deſcent of a ſtone, before it falls down to the water when you hear the fall of it, muſt be of a huge depth; and the foot of that whole wall ſtands ſo deep on every ſide, that, ſaving one way up to the gates of the Caſtle towards the eaſt, and thoſe very fair and ſtately, men can hardly find footing to ſtand on any part of the ſaid hill. Concerning which, though I have no reaſon to fix my belief upon any either idle prophecies, as they call them, or vain predictions of vulgar report; yet neither will I be ſo ſcrupulous, as not to make mention of the common word thereabouts uſed, that Beeſton Caſtle ſhall ſave all England on a day; nor ſo envious, as not to take notice of Old Leland's bold conjecture of the future exalting of the head of it in time to come, whereof I only ſay this, that I wiſh every man to look upon what grounds he gives credit to my old dreams: To the place I wiſh all good, and to the name of Beeſton I could alſo wiſh a continuance while the Caſtle ſtands, being now poſſeſſed by an ancient knight, Sir Hugh Beeſton, of much reſpect; but now, through want of iſſue-male, like to paſs into another name, the heir being now married to one of the younger ſons of the honourable and often-mentioned knight and baronet Sir Thomas Savage.

Being almoſt at the head of this water, our guide hitherto, we will take with us the uttermoſt nook of this hundred, lying ſoutherly upon our right hand, and then return: We come next to Spurſtow, a lordſhip, with the fair houſe, demeſne, and the ancient continued race of gentlemen, in a direct line of the ſame name, the owner now George Spurſtow, of Spurſtow, eſquire, for the antiquity of whoſe anceſtors, I could mention

ſome memorable arguments from the matches of great houſes with theſe, and of them in great places; as alſo from their being the firſt that bore the office of high ſheriff in this county palatine, which I have ſeen teſtified in a deed of credit among the evidences of that houſe; but though my duty and my love bind me to do all I can for the eſtimation of that houſe, yet my own near alliance to ſome that have intereſt in that blood, makes me more ſparing with that preciſe; John Alderſey, gentleman, termed alſo of Spurſtow, hath a fine ancient and fair demeſne, and the birth-place of that moſt worthy to be honoured Alderſey of London, whom the pariſh ſtands bound ever to remember, with praiſes to God, for the preacher's and miniſter's great ſtipend there; as alſo the ſchool-maſter's and Uſher's, together with the yearly gifts of ten pounds to the poor for ever. But on the eaſt ſide of Spurſtow lies Haighton, and therein an ancient race and ſeat of the Haightons, gentlemen of good eſteem, and another of the Buckleys; and on the weſt ſide, a ſtately houſe and great demeſne of Ridley, the poſſeſſion of that honourable deſcent of the Egertons, ſometime a great man of this houſe, and now the principal ſeat of that worthy knight Sir Richard Egerton, formerly mentioned, and of whom for worthy reſpects I could oft ſtill willingly make mention. Here lay that famous pool, a ſhallow but a broad water, heretofore a great nurſe for fiſh and fowl: But of late years, and in our remembrance, drained dry, and made more profitable in a goodly meadow for hay; and true it is, that through this pool, tho' not beginning here as ſome writers ſuppoſe, the head of the water of the Weaver is fetched, which afterwards ſoon grows to ſo great a name; and upon the northweſt ſide of Ridley lies the lordſhip of Peckforton, ſometime belonging to the great name of the Corbetts,

Corbetts, in Shropſhire, but now Sir Hugh Beeſton. And herein is a fine ancient ſeat of one branch of the Calveleys, and now poſſeſſed by my much reſpected friend Mr. Thomas Calveley, to whom I wiſh as great good as a friend can to a friend.

Now we ſee the mother church of all theſe townſhips, and many more, the churches of Bunbury, the name, derived from that biſhop that was ſainted by the name of Boniface (but which of them I take not upon me to relate), ſhews, that the church which was dedicated to that name, and ſtill gives name to the townſhip and whole pariſh, is of great antiquity, the church a fair one, and unto it not many years ago was added to the ſouth ſide of the chancel a very fine chapel, by one of the Egertons, knights of Ridley, which ſerves for a burial-place to the heir of that houſe: And hath ſome monuments, with inſcriptions in tables of braſs, of ſome of that family; in which church, in the middle of the chancel, is the vault where the Calveleys are uſually buried, under a fair monument, adorned with their arms.

Not far from the church, we ſee the ruins of a college, which was there founded by that famous Hugh Calverley, or Calvely, and moſt finely built and furniſhed for the maintenance of ſix prieſts, who had there their beginning, and ſuch employments as the devotion of thoſe times required, which afterwards was among other ſuch like foundations diſſolved, and turned to better uſes. And the rectory of the pariſh being in the hands of queen Elizabeth of noble memory, the ſame was purchaſed by that worthy citizen of London, Thomas Alderſey, merchant-tailor, and a pariſhioner, born here of thoſe Alderſeys of Spurſtow a little before-mentioned; and the ſame by him beſtowed, part amongſt his kinsfolk and friends, but the greateſt part founded a preacher's place of one hundred

hundred marks per annum, to which he alſo added a fine houſe, which he built for that purpoſe, with a pretty parcel of land unto it, and twenty li. per annum, for an aſſiſtant to the preacher, and to be a curate there; and likewiſe built a new fair free-ſchool, and laid unto it two convenient dwellings, one for a ſchool-maſter, with twenty pounds per annum ſtipend, and one for an uſher, with ten pounds per annum for ever. Ten pounds per annum to the poor there, beſides other charitable gifts to that pariſh: All which he ſaw actually effected and performed many years in his life, and fully eſtabliſhed by act of parliament before his death: And I may add, that his godly intendments have been by the ſeveral perſons enjoying thoſe places ſince he founded them with ſuch inceſſant pains, laborious diligence, and great learning, endeavoured to be fully effected, as I think the ſnaky tongue of the fury Envy herſelf cannot but ſpit forth the truth of it; and I know there be ſome that do and ſhall bleſs God all the days of their life, that ever they ſaw and heard the power of the miniſtry of God's truth in that place; and if any do complain of the ſmall crop of that great harveſt, and indefatigable pains there taken, let them impute it to the barrenneſs of the ſoil, and want of due care and attention in the hearers, and not to the labours of the workmen, whoſe comforts I know lie ſtored up in the conſcionable diſcharge of the duties enjoyned them. The beſtowing of the preacher's place there, and the reſt, are in the diſpoſing of the maſter, wardens, and ſome others of the worſhipful company of haberdaſhers of London; who are much directed therein, when occaſion ſerveth, by that well-diſpoſed and well-deſerving gentleman Mr. John Alderſey, of Spurſtow, the owner of that ancient houſe and land, from whence the worthy founder had his deſcent: By the prudent and godly care of which ſaid

ſaid worſhipful governors, the ſaid places have been, and yet are, moſt worthily ſupplied by very learned, godly, and able men. But now fetching in one nook of this hundred, and of the pariſh where we be, lying fartheſt eaſt, a lordſhip called Wardhall, where have been a ſeat and a large demeſne of an ancient family of the Preſtlands, eſquires, of long continuance; whereof I take it all the heirs male are now failed, the lands being come in our days, by purchaſe, to the houſe of Woodhey.

Along this townſhip lie the well-known pavements or ſtone cauſeway, called Watfield-Pavement, ſo termed of the founder, and to the repairing of which were given a pretty houſe and grounds to it, ſituate in the middle thereof; the pavement itſelf being two miles in length, and the diſpoſing and government thereof left to the citizens of Cheſter.

Near the weſt-end of it is ſituated a fair houſe, called the Cleys, the dwelling of a younger brother of the Davenports of Calveley; and upon the north-ſide of it ſtands the townſhip of Calveley, whence that great name had firſt their denomination. Now the principal ſeat and demeſne therein yet remain, and have been long the habitation of one race of the Davenports, the owner thereof now Arthur Davenport, eſq. and near unto it another fair houſe, the ſeat of the Mainwarings, of Calveley, gentlemen. Beneath this, more north, lies Wettenhall, where are a chapel, and alſo an ancient ſeat and demeſne of the long continued race of the Brereton's, of Wettenhall, now Richard Brereton's, of Wettenhall, eſquire, a gentleman of well known experience in the government of the country.

Hence we return weſtward again, and come by Alpraham, wherein were anciently a houſe and name of the Pages, now wholly extinct; and here the

loft

lofty pile of that ſweet and delicate ſeat of the Halt of Tilſton, Fearnhall, ſhews itſelf, the remembrance of the builder whereof ſtops again the walk of my pen, and I wiſh I could neither think upon the happineſs of my years there ſpent, nor upon the unrecoverable loſs I there ſuſtained, in the departure of my dear maſter, the renowned laſt deceaſed owner of Woodhey.

Near to this we ſee the ruins of a houſe indeed, but no decay of the name or the owners thereof, which was Flaxyards, the ancient ſeat of the Dones, who were called Dones of Flaxyards; between whom and the Dones of Utkinton I have heard was no little emulation, until it pleaſed God the heirs-male of Utkinton failing, were glad to knit with the heir of Flaxyards, that ſo the union of both by marriage might make one greater name; as now we ſee in the perſon of the worthy knight, Sir John Done, of Utkinton, a gentleman very compleat in many excellencies of nature, wit, and ingenuity, which, together with his diligence and well-pleaſing ſervice to his majeſty, who took his pleaſure and repaſt in his foreſt of Delamere, in the year 1617, where this gentleman being chief foreſter and keeper, ordered ſo wiſely and contentfully his highneſs's ſports, that he freely honoured him with knighthood, and graced his houſe of Utkinton near hereunto with his royal preſence, making him Sir John Done of Utkinton; of which name the country ſpeaks much of brave knights, his anceſtors, and eſpecially the laſt of them, his grandfather, by his mother.

But before we go far, let us take with us the view of Tarporley, both town and church and parſonage, all well known by their ſituation and making; a thoroughfare of great paſſage upon the great road-way to Cheſter, a lordſhip of the

ſaid

lid Sir John Done's, and a fit place for keeping he ſheriffs, towns, and hundred courts for that undred.

From whence we go by Eaton and Ruſhton, two great lordſhips in one; a great part whereof hath belonged to a race of Hintons, whoſe heirs-male are thought to be all extinct, but the chief lord there is the ſame knight laſt named.

We go from thence to Darley, a fair ſeat and demeſne of one houſe of the Starkeys, eſquires, of good account, the now owner there, Henry Starkey, of Darley, eſquire; near unto which are ſituated another great houſe and well known ſeat of another worthy race, called Egertons of Oulton, whereof have ſucceeded for ſome deſcents knights of no obſcure note; and now the moſt compleat ſucceſſor of them, Sir Rowland Egerton, knight and baronet, whoſe great alliances and worthy parts have cauſed other countries to deprive this his birth-place of ſuch an ornament. In this edge of the foreſt, near hereunto, ſtand a little church and town, which in relation of Great Budworth (and no great thing it is, yet a pariſh by itſelf) formerly mentioned, is called Little Budworth; in the ſame is a fair mere, as there is at Great Budworth, from whence begins a brook, which if we follow but a little way, brings us to Dernhall Grange, once a famous place, as it ſhould ſeem, by the reſidence of ſome of the earls of Cheſter, of whom John Scot, the laſt of the ſeven famous earls next after the Conqueſt, died there; but afterwards made a place for the entertainment of thoſe monks from whom the abbey of Vale-Royal was founded; or rather, as ſome think, was the abbey itſelf, which afterwards, as it were, was removed thither as a more wholeſome ſeat; and becauſe this place, as amongſt woods and waters, was not, forſooth, lightſome and pleaſant enough

for their fat worſhips; for ſome write it, and think, the name came from Dernhole; howſoever it was then, it is now a fine ſeat with a ſweet houſe of brick lately erected, and now the poſſeſſion of Henry Lee, eſquire, heir to Sir Richard Lee formerly mentioned, and a gentleman, for his ſober and wiſe carriage, of very worthy eſteem. Along the park ſide of Dernhall lies Swanlow, and therein many good farms that have been of the abbey lands.

And here we approach again upon our old acquaintance, the river Weaver, whom we need follow but a little way, ere it brings us to that famous ſeat which it gave name unto, how long ſince were a hard taſk to ſearch for; where have ſitten that great deſcent of the Stanleys of Weaver, and now is one of the manſion-houſes of Thomas Stanley, of Alderley, or Weaver, eſquire, of whom we ſpoke before.

And ſo we come firſt to Over-church, ſituate [illegible] remote from many of her pariſhioners, [illegible] half a mile from the town itſelf, which [illegible] of the main goodly poſſeſſions which [illegible] and convent of Vale-Royal enjoyed, [illegible] them, or by their means at leaſt, to [illegible] Over-town, which government they [illegible] day, as alſo a fee and liberty of a [illegible] wherein ſtrangers and all are liable [illegible] near unto which is a fine gentle- [illegible] Knights-Grange, now the lands [illegible] Mr. Cholmondeley formerly men- [illegible] from this a very pleaſant [illegible] of the other branch of the [illegible] the poſſeſſion of Thomas [illegible] gentleman. And ſo a [illegible] which though [illegible] ſtrength, by a [illegible] to be an en-

tire

tire pariſh of itſelf. The vicarage there is in the gift of the ſaid Mr. Mainwaring; and ſo we come to the famous Vale-Royal.

The ABBEY *of* DERNHALL, *in the County of* CHESTER, *tranſlated afterwards unto* VALE-ROYAL.

The Foundation Charter.

EDWARD, eldeſt ſon of the illuſtrious king of England, to the archbiſhops, &c. greeting: Know ye, That we for the health of our ſoul, and of the ſouls of all our predeceſſors and heirs, or other our ſucceſſors, have given, granted, and, by this our preſent charter, confirmed, for us and our heirs, and all our ſucceſſors, to God and the bleſſed Mary, and to the monaſtery of the ſaid glorious Virgin of Dernhall, of the Ciſtercian order; which we, being ſometime in danger at ſea, have founded in our county of Cheſter, in the dioceſs of Coventry and Litchfield; and to the abbot and monks that ſerve, or ſhall hereafter ſerve, Almighty God and our Lady there, that place wherein their ſaid abbey is ſituate, with all the manors of Dernhall and Over, together with the park, in wood, in plain, in men, and other things or liberties whatſoever, and with other things pertaining to the ſaid manors, as fully and freely as ever we have held the ſame without any reſervation.

And furthermore the whole wood of Langwith, in the county of York, with the land, heath, marſh, and all other their appurtenances, as fully, freely, wholly, and peaceably, as our lord the king our father held the ſame, and gave the ſame unto us, with the advowſons of the churches of Eſſeburn, of the caſtle of Peak, of Frodſham, and of Weverham, with their chapels and other their appurtenances; granting and deſiring, that the aforeſaid, with their chapels, may be appropriated to the ſame monks and their ſucceſſors for their maintenance in God's ſervice.

We have granted likewiſe unto the ſame monks, and confirmed all reaſonable gifts of lands, men and alms, either in preſent by us conferred upon them, or in time to come to be conferred by the liberality of any other whoſoever, or otherwiſe purchaſed or to be purchaſed, as well in churches as in worldly matters and poſſeſſions.

We have likewiſe granted by this our charter, for us and our heirs, to the foreſaid abbot and monks, of our gift, that whenſoever it ſhall fall out, that we, or our heirs, of common courſe ſhall take tallage of our demeſne lands, the ſame abbot and monks, and their ſucceſſors for ever, may take tallage in their manors, without the ſpecial command of us or our heirs.

Wherefore we will, &c. Witneſſes, the reverend fathers Walter, archbiſhop of York, N. of Wincheſter, G. of Worceſter, R. of Coventry, biſhops. Edmund, our moſt dear brother. Gilbert of Clare, earl of Glouceſter and Hertford. John of Warren, earl of Surry. Humphrey of Bohun, earl of Hereford and Eſſex. Henry of Alemayne, Philip Baſſet, Roger of Mortimer, Roger of Clifford, Reginald of Grey, then juſtice of Cheſter, James of Andelegh, Robert Wallerand,

rand, Robert Burnell, maſter of Fremgham, John of London, and others.

Given by our hand at Wincheſter, the ſecond day of Auguſt, in the 54th year of the reign of the king our father.

Letters of Recommendation of King HENRY III. *for Books to be beſtowed upon the ſame* ABBEY.

THE king ſendeth greeting, to the abbots, priors, and to their convents eſtabliſhed throughout the kingdom of England, of what order or religion ſoever they be of. Whereas Edward our beloved eldeſt ſon, for the enlargement of the honour of God's worſhip, hath begun to found a new abbey of the Ciſtercian order in his manor of Dernhall, we earneſtly require and intreat all of you, that in aid of the ſaid abbey, ye would, at our intreaty, furniſh the monks of the ſaid place with ſome books of divinity. And what you pleaſe to do in the premiſes, ſignify unto us apart by your letters, by our beloved and faithful Thomas of Boulton, that for your liberality extended at our requeſt to our ſaid eldeſt ſon, we may be obliged to return to you our condigne thanks. Witneſs, the king at Weſtminſter, the tenth of January.

The Tranſlation of the ſame ABBEY *to the* VALE-ROYAL.

THE king to the archbiſhop, &c. greeting: Know ye, that whereas we for the health of our ſoul, and for the health of the ſoul of the lord king Henry, our father of famous memory, and of the ſouls of our heirs, anceſtors, and ſucceſſors, have lately founded the abbey of Dernhall, of the Ciſtercian order, in the precinct of the manor of Dernhall, in the county of Cheſter, upon a vow we once made, being in danger of ſhipwreck: And whereas, at the requeſt of the abbot and monks of the foreſaid abbey, we have newly founded the ſame abbey in a more convenient place, not far diſtant from the foreſaid place of Dernhall, which was called Whetenhalews, and Manechenelwro, which the ſame abbots and monks enjoy for ever of our grant, to them and their ſucceſſors; and which place we have cauſed to be named The Vale-Royal. We, leſt any damage or danger might by any means by length of time happen, by occaſion of the foreſaid tranſlation, unto the abbot and convent of the ſame abbey of Vale-Royal, or to their ſucceſſors, as touching their lands, things, poſſeſſions, churches, rights, or liberties, by us granted unto them, in the interim, before their abbey could be thus ſited, will and grant for us and our heirs, that the foreſaid abbots and monks, and their ſucceſſors, have and hold the ſame abbey newly founded in the ſame place of Vale-Royal, with manors, lands, and tenements, woods, meadows, paſtures, fiſh-

ponds,

ponds, fiſhings, the churches of Birkham, Frodſham, Weverham, and the caſtle of Peak, with chapels, members, and other things, to the ſame churches belonging; with all rights and liberties, and free-cuſtoms under-written, freely, quietly, fully, well, and in peace, to them and their ſucceſſors, there ſerving God, in pure alms for ever, under this form: to wit, all the manors of Dernhall and Oure, together with the meadow, in wood and plane, in men and other things; or with all the liberties, and with all other things to the ſame manors belonging, as we moſt fully and freely ever held the ſame, without any reſervation; and alſo the advowſons of the churches of Frodſham, and of the caſtle of Peak, with their chapels, and other their appurtenances.

And alſo the whole manor of Weverham, with the advowſon of the church of the ſame town, with the homages and ſervices of freeholders of the manor, villenages, villeins, and their families, wards, reliefs, eſcheats, rents, woods, meadows, paſtures, waters, mills, mill-ponds, fiſh-ponds, and with all other liberties and free-cuſtoms, any way belonging to the ſame manor; ſaved to us, and our heirs, the homages and ſervices of them which hold of us in the ſaid manor by ſerjeanty, or knight's ſervice, as freely, wholly, and peaceably, as we ever held the ſame manor in our beſt and entireſt eſtate; and which manor we lately gave to our well-beloved, and faithful Roger Clifford, who after ſurrendered the ſame to us, and gave us a releaſe from him and his heirs for ever.

And alſo the whole manor of Conewardeſle, with the appurtenances, which we late gave to Walter Vernon, and which the ſame Walter, by his charter, of his mere and ſpontaneous accord ate reſtored to us, and for ever quit-claimed from

from him, his heirs and aſſigns, to us and our heirs, or to our aſſigns for ever, with homages, rents, demeſnes, villenages, ſervices of freeholders, and of bond-tenants, villeins, and their families, wards, reliefs, eſcheats, woods, meadows, paſtures, moors, turfs, hays, fiſh-ponds, pools, mills, and all other eaſements, liberties, and free-cuſtoms, any way belonging to the foreſaid manor. And alſo the whole manor of Gayton, in Wirral, in the county of Cheſter, with the appurtenances, which lately we gave and granted to Reginald of Tibermont, of Normandy; and the ſame Reginald afterwards reſtored into our hands the foreſaid manor, with all its appurtenances, and by his charter quit-claimed to us and our heirs, or aſſigns, from him and his heirs for ever. And alſo all the land, with the appurtenances, in Moreſbarew, which we had given and granted by our charter to James Villur; and which land the ſame James reſtored afterwards into our hand[illegible], and alſo remitted and quit-claimed to us, for him[illegible] and his heirs, by his charter for ever. And alſo[illegible] the whole land in Nether-Little-Over, which wa[illegible] the land of Hugh of Merton, brother and heir of[illegible] Ranulph of Merton, clerk. And all the land of[illegible] Ranulph, the ſon of John of Little-Over; and[illegible] all the land of Nicholas Baret, the ſon of Ri[illegible]chard Baret, in Nether-Little-Over; and all th[illegible] land of Hervicus of Bradford, and of Robert th[illegible] ſon and heir of the ſame Hervicus, in Bradford[illegible]; and alſo all the land of Ranulph of Sutton, for[illegible] and heir of Ranulph of Merton, in Sutton.

Which lands, the foreſaid Hugh, Ranulph, Ni[illegible]cholas, Hervicus, Robert, and Ranulph, with a[illegible] the liberties which they had or could have i[illegible] woods, commons, moors, paſtures, waſtes, and a[illegible] other their appurtenances reſtored into our hand[illegible] quit from themſelves, and their heirs for eve[illegible]

An[illegible]

And alſo two ox-gangs of land, with the appurtenances in Lachemanbank, which we had of the gift and grant of Roger Throſtel, of Macclesfield; and all the land with the appurtenances which we have of the gift and grant of John of Cotunſon, of Maude of Lache, which was the daughter of Gralam of Loſtock, in the manor of Lachemanbank. And alſo the whole land of Twemlow, which William of Hawardin late ſold with all his appurtenances, with any reſervation in men, rents, wood, and plain, paths, ways, meadows, paſtures, moors, foreſts, waters, pools, mills, fiſh-ponds, and all other eaſements, liberties, and free-cuſtoms, belonging to the foreſaid land. And alſo the moor and pond, with the appurtenances, which is called Ocinare, in our foreſt of Mere. We grant alſo, and have confirmed, for us and our heirs, to the ſame abbot and monks, and to their ſucceſſors, all reaſonable gifts of landſmen and alms, in preſent by us granted, or in time coming, to be beſtowed by the liberality of any whomſoever, or otherwiſe purchaſed, or to be purchaſed, as well in churches, as in worldly poſſeſſions, together with the tenements under-written; to wit, all the land of John of Wydynton, in Little-Over, with all the appurtenances, and liberties, and rights to the ſame land belonging, which we have by the gift and grant of the ſaid John, by the aſſent and conſent of Sybil, daughter and heir of Ranulph of Aſhe, wife of the ſaid John; and all the land of Hugh of Norwich, clerk, with all built houſes, eaſements, commodities, liberties, and appurtenances; which land the ſaid Hugh gave and granted unto us, and confirmed by his charter; and one ſalt-pit in Middlewich, which we have of the gift and grant of William, the ſon of Ralph Selyſawel; to wit, that which is near Newhead, by the metes and bounds by which Richard of Woodford, chaplain, ſometime held

and had the ſalt pit, with all liberties and eaſements to the ſame ſalt-pit belonging; and all the eighth part of the whole wood of Twemlow, which we have by the gift and grant of Thomas Bathel; and all that part of the whole wood and waſte, and that part of that meadow which is called the Town-meadow, as well in the outward wood, as in the groves, which we have of the gift and grant of Thomas the ſon of Brun, of the ſame town, with all its appurtenances and liberties.

We alſo grant and confirm for us and our heirs, to the ſame abbot and convent, and their ſucceſſors, all the land of Weſtcroft, in the town of Little Stanthirle, with all its appurtenances, which they have of the gift and grant of Ralph of Vernon; and all the land which they have of Ralph of Vernon, with all their appurtenances in the ſame town, which the ſaid Ralph of Vernon bought of Henry Dudefyn; and all the Muſſa, which the ſaid Ralph had of the gift of Gilbert Dudefyn, with its appurtenances in the ſame town; and all that field in Great Stanthirle, which the ſaid Ralph had of the gift of Hugh Roger; together with the whole part of the moor or heath belonging to the foreſaid land of the ſaid Ralph, with all its appurtenances; and all the land in our city of Cheſter, which Robert of Bern gave and granted to the foreſaid abbot and monks, which lies between the land of the hoſpital of Saint John of Cheſter, and the houſe of Ralph Pillor; and alſo the houſe in which Thomas of Newenaw ſometime dwelt, with all its appurtenances; and a ſhop which Richard the apothecary ſometime held; and a ſhop which Chriſtian, mother of the wife of the ſaid Robert of Bern, ſometime held; and eighteen ſhops, which are called the Coblers ſhops, in Bridge-ſtreet, which Alexander Hurel ſometime held, with all the appurtenances

purtenances and liberties; and all the land in the Eaſt-ſtreet of the city of Cheſter, lying between the land of Mathew the clerk, and the land of John, the ſon of Hulkel, with all its appurtenances and liberties; and that place of land of Robert Chamberlain's, lying between the land of the ſaid Robert, and the land of the abbot of Vale-Royal, in Bridge-ſtreet, in the city of Cheſter; which place of land contains in breadth nineteen feet, and in length extends itſelf from the land of Richard Mercer, to the land of the houſe of the ſaid abbot of Vale-Royal, and containeth in that length thirty-two feet together, with all appurtenances and liberties; and alſo one ſalt-pit in the town of Northwich, which they have of the gift and grant of Hugh of Wininton, and Maud his wife; and of the gift and grant of Ralph Swetbrond, with all its appurtenances and liberties; and alſo that houſe in Kingſley, which they have of the gift and grant of William Lancelyn, with all its appurtenances and liberties; and alſo that oxgang of land in Lacke, at Rudhethe, which they have in exchange from the prioreſs and nuns of Cheſter, with all the appurtenances and liberties. We will alſo and grant for us and our heirs, that the foreſaid abbot and convent, and their acceſſors, have paſture, and their feſtovers or wood to burn, with other eaſements, in our foreſts in the county of Cheſter; and alſo the ſtone-quarry, and other things, which ſhall be neceſſary for erecting and ſuſtaining of buildings within our abbey aforeſaid, and for the making of glaſs; and that the men and tenants of the foreſaid abbot and convent have paſture, and their reaſonable feſtovers in our foreſts aforeſaid, as they uſed to have in the time of earl Ranulph, and of others, ſometimes lords of Cheſter.

We will alſo, and grant, and by this preſent

charter have confirmed for us and our heirs, to God and the bleſſed Virgin Mary, and to the foreſaid abbot and monks of Vale-Royal, and to their ſucceſſors, that they have and hold all the manors, churches, lands, and tenements aforeſaid, in free, pure, and perpetual alms for ever, with homages, rents, demeſnes, villenages, ſervices of free-holders, and bond with villeins and their families, advowſons, wards, reliefs, eſcheats, woods, plains, meadows, paſtures, ways, paths, heaths, turfs, foreſts, waters, ponds, parks, fiſhing-mills, in granges, cottages, within borough and without; and in all other places, with all eaſements, liberties, franchiſes, and free-cuſtoms, any way belonging to the foreſaid manors, churches, lands, and tenements. We grant alſo for us and our heirs, to the foreſaid abbot and monks, and to their ſucceſſors, that whenſoever it ſhall happen, that we or our heirs ſhall take tallage of our demeſnes, that the ſaid abbot and monks, and their ſucceſſors for ever, may take tallages of their men and tenants of their manors of Dernhall, Weverham, and Conewardeſle, without the ſpecial licence and command of us or our heirs; and may to their uſe, by themſelves, or their miniſters, collect the ſame tallages. We grant alſo for us and our heirs to the ſame abbot and monks, and to their ſucceſſors, that they may be diſcharged for ever of all amerciaments; and that they have in the manors aforeſaid, ſoc and ſac, toll and team, infangeuthef, utfangeuthef, wiſgilthef, hamſocwayf, grythebruche, blodewyte, fightwyte, ferdewyte, frothewyte, hengwyte, leyrwyte, flemeneſwyte, flemenesfrethe, murder, theft, forſtal, ordelf, oreſt, and the amends of bread and ale, and amerciaments of their men, whereſoever, and howſoever they ſhall be amerced in the courts of us, or our heirs, before us and our heirs, or before

before our juſtices, our bailiffs, or miniſters whatſoever: And alſo if any of their men be amerced to us, or our bailiffs, for any cauſe, debt, or forfeiture, the fine and amerciaments ſhall be reſtored unto the foreſaid monks.

We grant alſo for us and our heirs, that the foreſaid abbot and monks, and their ſucceſſors, and the men of their ſucceſſors, be free from all ſcot and geld of all aids of kings, ſheriffs, and all their miniſters, and of hidage, carncage, danegelt, hornegelt; and of eſcuage, tallage, leſtage, ſtallage, ſhires, hundreds, wapentachs, pleas, ſuits, wards, wardpaym, haver-penny, hundred-penny, ſcot-penny, boredhall-penny, bottle-penny, tinig-penny, and of work of caſtles, parks, bridges, and of incloſures; and of all carriage, murage, ſummage, ſhipping; and from building king's houſes, and from all manner of work: And we forbid that their, or their men, or tenants woods, be taken to the foreſaid works, or to any other, by any means, without their leave and good-will; and likewiſe, that their, their men, or the corn of their tenants aforeſaid, or any other goods of theirs, be taken for ammunition of caſtles.

We grant alſo for us and our heirs, to the ſame abbot and monks, and to their ſucceſſors, that all their own lands and tenements, and of their men and tenants, in their manors and places aforeſaid, being as well in wood as in plane, be diſforeſted, and without all power of the foreſters, verdurers, regarders, agiſters, and all other the bailiffs and miniſters of our foreſt; and that they may make their profit at their pleaſure, as oft and whenſoever they will and ſhall think fit, of their woods and manors aforeſaid; and aſſert or reduce to tillage thoſe their woods, and being ſo reduced to tillage, to hold them for ever to them and their heirs,

heirs, without the impediment of us, our heirs, foreſters and verdurers, and of any other our bailiffs or miniſters of our foreſt, or of other miniſters: We forbid that none of our foreſters, verdurers, agiſters, regarders, or of all our other miniſters of our foreſt, or of our heirs, enter the lands and tenements belonging to the foreſaid abbey, to take any diſtreſſes, or to do any other thing belonging to a foreſter, or to a miniſter of the foreſt.

Moreover, we have granted for us and our heirs, that the foreſaid abbot and monks, and their ſucceſſors, and their men and tenants aforeſaid be for ever free from paying all toll for their own merchandiſes, which they ſhall ſell or buy to their own uſes in every market, and in all fairs, and in all paſſage of bridges, ways, and ſea, through all our land and dominion, and in all other places in which we can give and grant them liberties; and all their markets, and thoſe of their men, be free of all toll, likewiſe, in the foreſaid places. And that the ſhips of the ſame monks have free paſſage throughout all our dominions without all exaction and cuſtom.

We alſo grant for us and our heirs, to the foreſaid abbot and monks, and to their ſucceſſors, that if any of their men or tenants aforeſaid ought for any offence to loſe life or limb, or ſhall fly and not remain to be juſtified, or ſhall commit any other crime for which they ought to loſe their goods; thoſe goods ſhall belong to the abbot and monks aforeſaid, and their ſucceſſors, together with the year and waſte of the foreſaid lands and tenements which ought to have remained to us and our heirs.

Moreover, whereas the moſt holy fathers in God pope Honorius the Fourth, and pope Nicholas the Fourth, by God's guidance and at our requeſt,

requeſt, have granted unto the foreſaid abbot and convent, and their ſucceſſors, the appropriation of the churches of Kirkham in Lancaſhire, and of the caſtle of Peak, in the county of Derby, and of Frodſham and Weverham, in the county of Cheſter, whoſe advowſons by our charters we had granted to the foreſaid abbot and monks of Vale-Royal, and to their ſucceſſors, we ratifying theſe popes grants for us and our heirs, give our royal aſſent.

Whereupon although the ſaid abbot and convent before the appropriation as before ſpecified to them in the court of Rome granted, have preſented no perſons to the ſame churches of Kirkham, of the caſtle of Peak, of Frodſham, and of Weverham aforeſaid; yet notwithſtanding we will and grant for us and our heirs, that the aforeſaid abbot and convent, and their ſucceſſors for ever, have, hold, and poſſeſs, in peace and quiet, the foreſaid churches ſo appropriated unto them; ſo that neither we nor our heirs may have or move any right or claim, or any action by writ of laſt preſentation, or without writ, or by other writ whatſoever, or by reaſon of our ſtatute late ſet forth, of not putting to mortmain any lands or tenements againſt the foreſaid abbot and convent, or their ſucceſſors; nor for ever challenge any right or claim in the advowſon of the foreſaid churches. Therefore we will, &c. Given by our hand at Stepney, the fifteenth day of May.

By the King himſelf.

METHINKS, it is not altogether improbable, that ſome ſuch like occaſion might long ago, by the preſence of a king (and it may be king Edward the Firſt, who founded here the abbey), give

give this denomination to the goodly tract of grounds, betwixt the foreſt and the river Weaver; by his hunting, or other princely ſports, to term it *Vallem Regalem*, as the late occaſion of our gracious ſovereign, his making the houſe here four days his royal court, while in his fore-mentioned return out of Scotland, he ſolaced himſelf, and took pleaſing contentment in his diſports in the foreſt, he confirmed it indeed to be a Royal Vale, where it was the joy and gladneſs of our hearts to behold how graciouſly his highneſs ſpent there the King of Heaven his own day in the ſervice of his God; and where he was pleaſed to hear our reverend dean of Cheſter preach unto him God's truth, and could at his dinner recount the heads and chief points of his ſermon as punctually, as if his highneſs had been acquainted with the preacher's notes: and where his majeſty, the day following, had ſuch ſucceſsful pleaſure in the hunting of his own hounds of a ſtag to death, as it pleaſed him graciouſly to calculate the hours, and confer with the keepers, and his honourable attendants, of the particular events in that ſport, and to queſtion them whether they ever ſaw or heard of the like expedition, and true performance of hounds well hunting, at which his highneſs's princely contentment we had much cauſe to rejoice; and the rather, for that the diligence and ſervice of Sir John Done, had ſo proſperouſly prepared his majeſty's ſports, which he alſo as graciouſly accepted: This Vale-Royal was the ſeat of a noble race of the Holcrofts for two deſcents, but of late is come by purchaſe to the lady Mary Cholmondeley, widow, a lady of great poſſeſſions, whom we have had ſeveral occaſions to mention heretofore, and who, for her wiſdom, virtue, and careful proviſion for her child, and great hoſpitality, deſerveth worthy remembrance.

We

We ſee, beyond this ſandy way, where hath been a deſcent of the Eatons, gentlemen; and Hertford, where Mr. Thomas Row hath built a very delicate little houſe; and ſo we look as far as this hundred reacheth to Winnington, where is a fair ſtone bridge over the river Weaver, which now having met with the Dane, grows very haughty and proud, and hath once or twice of late ſwelled and foamed too impatiently, becauſe it may not be employed with boats and carriages from the Merſey's mouth, which it thinks itſelf ſufficient enough for, if it were cleared of ſome wears and ſtoppages by the way: and going firſt by Walterſcote, a very ancient ſeat of the Litlers, gentlemen of good worth, and now the poſſeſſion of Ralph Litler, gentleman; it haſtens to Weaverham, which receives name from it, and is a pariſh, with a church and pretty town, having been alſo a member of the abbey of Vale-Royal, and holding ſtill a great liberty, with a court and priſon, of no mean power and juriſdiction of the chief lordſhip thereof, now in the hands of the worthy Thomas Morbury, eſq. formerly ſpoken of; and in this liberty I may not omit one ancient ſeat, having been one of the Abbey Granges, which never were any of the meaneſt holdings, and this called Helperſtone Grange hath belonged to the Warburtons, ſo called of the Grange, and now poſſeſſed by Peter Warburton, eſq. learned in the law, whom my love will not let me paſs in ſilence, though I ſay no more, but that which is in every man's expectation, that his worthy parts would ſoon fit and prepare him, if his own modeſty kept him not back, to come and make a ſupply to the want that death and great preferments bring upon us of the great lawyers of our country, though we have yet ſome good ſtore of them. The vicarage thereof, being a pretty living, after

the expiration of a leaſe for years in being, belongs to the reverend biſhop of this dioceſs.

From hence the Weaver ſhall bring us but to Acton bridge, where we muſt part with it, and ſo turn us more weſterly, to look upon that townſhip of Acton, wherein there is a houſe of one James Row, gent. a freeholder of this precinct, and an ancient ſeat of the Farrars, and ſo we take with us Craughton, or Crawghton, where Sir Gilbert Ireland, knight, the heir and poſſeſſor of a great fair houſe in Lancaſhire called Hutt, hath a fair houſe and demeſne.

And next unto this lies Kingſley, a fair lordſhip, whereof much of the lands belong to Rockſavage. Mr. Cambden derives Sir John Done's name from one Randal of Kingſley, to whom the earl of Cheſter, Randal the Firſt, gave the foreſterſhip of this foreſt, and he to the Dawnes to hold by right of inheritance, which ſince fell to be called Dones, and therein alſo is an ancient ſeat of the Rutters, of Kingſley, gentlemen of long continuance; and not far off, a fair brick houſe belonging to one of the Gerards, called of Crown-wood.

But we paſs thence to Mewton, a lordſhip on the edge of the foreſt, belonging to Sir John Done, and ſo to Alvandley, a pretty townſhip, wherein is a chapel, and a very fine houſe that belongs to Henry Ardern, eſquire, of Harden, formerly mentioned; and ſo having but only the Deel farm, the ancient inheritance of Sir John Done; and beneath it Cutnall, a very fine ſeat and demeſne, the poſſeſſion of J. Nuttall, eſquire, a man of good ſufficiency; we paſs by Norley, where one of the Halls, a freeholder, hath a pretty ſeat; and by Cuddington, wherein are divers pretty farms, we fall into the ſpacious foreſt of Delamere itſelf, having gone round about the ſame in the view of this hundred; which foreſt

is

is a very delectable place for ſituation, and maintaineth not only a convenient being and preſervation for his majeſty's deer both red and fallow, whereof there is no ſmall ſtore, but alſo a great relief to the neighbouring borders and townſhips round about it; yielding plenty of paſture in the vales; wood upon the hills; fearn and heath, by ſome called ling, in the plains; great ſtore of fiſh and fowl in the meres; puits, or ſea-maws, in the flaſhes; both the kinds of turf for fuel, one they call flea-turf, becauſe it is flead from the upper face of the ground in void places; the other dep-turf, becauſe it is digged out of pits, whereof there is abundance. Upon the higheſt hill of all, and about the middle of the foreſt, is ſeen a very delicate houſe, ſufficient for the dwelling of the chief foreſter himſelf when it pleaſeth him, and is called the Chamber in the Foreſt; there being likewiſe in ſeveral parts diſperſed on every ſide of the ſaid foreſt, pretty and handſome lodgings, with fees and commodities thereunto belonging, for the keepers in each diſtinct walk.

I might venture to wade into a long diſcourſe of theſe two towns, or rather cities, which not only old tales, but even the writers both ancient and modern, do make report of; but becauſe few other circumſtances do concur, and not ſo much as the ruins of any piece of them do remain, the names only of the hundred of Edſbury, and a ſtately old tree, which they call the Finny Oak, which are ſaid to be derived from the town or city of Edelfled, and the fort or caſtle of Finborow, only excepted: I had rather leave to the credit of thoſe reports and writers, than labour farther for a thing, which if we find, we can never recover.

I alſo let paſs ſome old prophecies, ſome conceited names of trees, of moſs-pits, pools, long

ſhoots of old archers, as alſo the horſe race one or two, and the late new found well, which I hope I may take the liberty to leave untouched, becauſe I ſuppoſe my long journey in this little hundred hath well nigh tired my reader already.

WIRRAL Hundred.

I HAVE laboured to caſt the hundred of Wirral by the dimenſions thereof into ſome reſemblance, and though, geometrically conſidered, it comes neareſt to the figure of a long ſquare, or rather a rhomboides, yet becauſe the long ſides are not ſtraight lines, nor the oppoſite ends equal in their diſtance, we muſt take it as it is irregular, and the neareſt reſemblance that I can give it, is the ſole of a lady's left-foot pantofle, for the fartheſt north-weſt end, compaſſed with the ſea, falls ſomewhat round; then it narrows itſelf both ways, and between Bebbington on the eaſt, and Oldfield on the weſt ſide, falls narrow of the ſole; then it widens itſelf either way to Stanney on one ſide, and Burton on the other, where it is broadeſt; then narrowing again till it points with the tip of the toe upon Cheſter liberties. Mr. Cambden fitly calls it a languet of the land, and promontory of the main land, ſhooting into the ſea, incloſed on the one ſide with Dee-mouth, on the other ſide with the Merſey. The Welſh Britons call it Killgurry, becauſe it is an angle. That it was in old time a foreſt, I think cannot be doubted, but that it ſhould not be inhabited, or diſforeſted, till king Edward the Third's time, that I ſuppoſe to be true but in part; for the very

very antiquity of the church, ſome caſtles, monaſteries, and the very manurage of the moſt part of it yet appearing, argue the contrary.

But I will not contend, for it ſufficeth me that I can boaſt in behalf of the inhabitants there now, and of their induſtrious predeceſſors too, that it is at preſent one of the moſt fertile parts, and comparable, if not exceeding, any other ſo much in quantity of the whole county beſides. And this will our weekly market of Cheſter for corn and fiſh make good for me, and if I added fleſh too, I ſhould not miſs it much.

To proceed with the deſcription of it, I ſhall need to lead you but one walk over the length of it, and back again, which I will covenant to diſpatch with much brevity, if I may in my walk make ſome indentures on either hand, as theſe jovial fellows we ſee ſometimes do, when coming out of the tavern, they indent their journies down the ſtreet, to ſurvey their friends on either ſide.

We will here ſet in, at the tip of the toe, which comes to the ſtone-bridge almoſt at Cheſter; and firſt, we will follow that water dividing this from Broxton hundred, which will bring us a little behind Upton to Chorlton, and then to the Lea, a fair houſe, and fine demeſne, ſo called, and hath been the manſion for ſome deſcents of the Glaziers, eſquires, of ſpecial note and good account. And next unto it lies Backford town and church, and hard by it the ſeat of our worthy prothonotary, Henry Berkenhead, eſquire, a gentleman whom the whole country moſt deſervedly acknowledges to have inherited, together with his place, that humanity and fair deportment that were in his father and anceſtors before him. From whence as we go we ſee on the weſt of us Capenhurſt, a fine lordſhip, belonging to the

the houſes of Cholmondeley and Pool, and in the ſame one gentleman's ſeat.

By our brook lies Croughton, a member of the lordſhip of John Hurleſton, eſquire, formerly mentioned; and from thence we come to Stoke, a little pariſh-church adjoining to that fair demeſne and ancient ſeat of the Bunburies, of good worſhip, called Stanny-hall, and which may be glad of the worthy preſent owner, Sir Henry Bunbury, knight, whoſe grave and well-diſpoſed courſes procure unto him a ſpecial good eſtimation, for his endeavours to do good in public government, and his more private affairs alſo.

We turn us now towards our journey more weſtwards, paſſing by Whitby; and from whence it may ſeem the Whitbys derived their name, of whom this gentleman, that now bears ſpecial part in the government of this city, has advanced their names to no mean degree of deſerved eſtimation.

Then holding on our courſe we go by Great Sutton, a goodly lordſhip, and where hath been a famous ſeat, called Sutton-court, the inheritance now of Sir Robert Cholmondeley; and upon our other hand Pool, a fair ancient ſeat, with a park, of which the long continued race of the Pools have borne that name, and it is very probable have been the anceſtors of ſome very great families of that name in other countries; the preſent owner there John Pool, eſquire. Near unto which we ſee alſo Stanlow, now a farm of the ſaid Mr. Pool's.

But there was a monaſtery founded by the famous Lacy, conſtable of Cheſter, about the year 1173, taking the name from Steny-hill; but for the unrulineſs of the Merſey-water, they miſliked their

their ſeat there, and found means to be tranſlated from thence to Whaley, in Lancaſhire.

We come next to Hooton, a goodly ancient manor and fair part, which, ever ſince the reign of king Richard the Second, hath been the ſeat of the Stanleys of Hooton, gentlemen of great dignity and worth, deriving their pedigree from Alan Silveſter, upon whom Ranulph the firſt earl of Cheſter beſtowed the bailiwick of the foreſt of Wirral, and delivered unto him a horn, to be the token of his gift; from whence we gather, that Wirral was holden to be a place of no mean account in thoſe times; where have continued the ſame Stanleys in a direct ſucceſſion, and was lately poſſeſſed by a very worthy and noble-minded knight, Sir Rowland Stanley, who lived there to the age (I have heard) of near one hundred years, and lived to be the oldeſt knight in this land; which I note the rather, to approve the healthfulneſs of the place, and where his fourth generation, his ſon's ſon's ſon was at the time of his deceaſe. Near unto which ſtands Eaſtham, the pariſh-church and lordſhip.

Next beyond it we leave on our left-hand Brinſtone, and ſo come to Pooton, or Poolton, of which name there is another townſhip, from which this is diſtinguiſhed by the name of Lancelot; and the next to that is Brumbrough, a pretty town, with a chapel; and therein Daniel Bavand, eſquire, hath a fair houſe and demeſne; next which lies Nether Bebbington and Over Bebbington, the precincts whereof take up in this tract a large extent; the one a church-town, with a fair church and goodly parſonage, the other a member of the pariſh, and where John Minſhal, of Minſhal, eſquire, hath great ſtore of fair poſſeſſions.

Upon

Upon our left-hand we leave Stoorton, a lordſhip, and ſo go by Prenton, where one race of the Haukenhuls have a fine houſe and demeſne; the preſent owner thereof John Okenhall, eſquire. Beyond which lieth Lanian, or Landecan, a townſhip, with pretty farms in it, the lands of Sir Richard Wilbraham, knight and baronet, formerly mentioned; and from thence we go next to Woodchurch, a pariſh-church, and a neat parſonage by it; beneath which, looking towards the Merſey again, lies a goodly vale and pleaſant track, in which we may ſee Upton, a fine lordſhip, wherein ſtand the houſe and demeſne, where a long deſcent of gentlemen have had continuance, ſprung from the houſe of Bould, of Bould in Lancaſhire, the now owner thereof Peter Bould, eſquire, to whom I owe particular reſpects of love; and next unto this Oxton; and then nearer to the Merſey ſide the townſhip of Trawmore; and near to that is a fine ſeat of that worthy gentleman, whom elſewhere we remembered, John Minſhal, of Minſhal, eſquire, called Derby Houſe.

Thence, on our left-hand, we ſee Caughton, where Mr. Thomas Powel hath fair lands; and then leaving the ferry, where the paſſage lies over into Lancaſhire, to Liverpool, we ſtep over into Berket-wood, and where hath been a famous priory, the foundation whereof I am not yet inſtructed for, but now a very goodly demeſne, and which is come (by deſcent from the Worſleys, men of great poſſeſſions) now to a gentleman of much worth, Thomas Powel, eſquire, the heir of that ancient ſeat of Horſley, in the county of Flint, and one whom our county may gladly receive to be added to the number of thoſe that deſerve better commendation than I am fit to give them;

them; though unto him I am particularly bound to extend my wits to a higher reach than here I will make trial of.

The Charter of HAMON MASSIE *of the Church of* BOWDON.

TO all Chriſtians that ſhall ſee or hear this preſent writing; Hamon Maſſie, ſon and heir of Hamon the Fourth, ſends greeting: Know ye, that I have given and confirmed for the health of my ſoul, and the ſouls of my anceſtors: And have confirmed with this my preſent charter, and for me and my heirs, have quit-claimed to God, and the bleſſed Virgin, and the Saint James, and to the prior and convent of Berkenhead there ſerving God, in pure and perpetual alms, half an acre of land in Donham; to wit, that which lieth between the land of the church of Bowdon, and the land of John, Provoſt of Donham; and one acre of land in Latheker, at the head of the croft of John, Villein of Thomas Criar, together with the advowſon and donation of the church of Bowdon, with all the appurtenances; to have and to hold unto the aforeſaid prior and convent, and their ſucceſſors for ever. Theſe being witneſſes, the lord Gunſeline, of Badliſe-mere, juſtice of Cheſter; the lord Symon, then abbot of St. Werburg of Cheſter; the lord Urianus of St. Peter of Arderne; Patrick of Heſelwal, Roger Domvile, Godfrid Clark; Richard of Maſſie, then ſheriff of Cheſter; William Lancelin, Robert of Pulle, Bertram of Mell, and many others.

Another Charter of the ſame HAMON.

TO all the children of the holy church, chiefly to my heirs and friends, and all my tenants, clerks, and laymen, as well to the preſent, as the future, Hamon Maſſie ſends greeting: Be it known to you, that I have granted ſuch liberties to the monks of Berkenhead, and have confirmed with this my preſent charter; to wit, of the election of the priors, that when the prior of that place ſhould die, another prior may ſucceeed of that priory, whom all the benediction of that priory ſhall chooſe in this pre-eminence and power of electing of their prior; I have for ever granted unto the aforeſaid monks, for their quiet and aſſurance, for me and my heirs, according to Pope Alexander's bull and privilege confirmed unto them. Witneſs, &c.

Beyond which, we have only that other Pulton, called by the name of Seacombe, till we come to the north-weſtern ſhore, lying upon the Vergivian or Iriſh Sea, where are ſituated the townſhip, pariſh, and church of Kirby, in Walley, or Walſey, a town which hath fair lands, and where lie thoſe fair ſands, or plains, upon the ſhore of the ſea, which, for the fitneſs for ſuch a purpoſe, allure the gentlemen and others oft to appoint great matches, and venture no ſmall ſums in trying the ſwiftneſs of their horſes.

And ſo we come to Bidſton, a goodly houſe, demeſne, and park of the right honourable William Earl of Derby; which, though it be leſs than many other ſeats which his honour hath, wherein to make his reſidence, when he is ſo pleaſed; yet for the pleaſant ſituation of this, and the variety of noble delights appendant to it, his lordſhip ſeems much

much to affect the ſame, and enlargeth the conveniencies therein for his pleaſure and abode many ways, which, with craving pardon for my bold collection, I ſuppoſe his honour doth out of his honourable love to this our country, that we might have the more of his preſence here, where he bears the great places of his majeſty's lord lieutenant in the cauſes military, and the Prince's highneſs' chamberlain of the county palatine, as his noble and worthy anceſtors have done before him.

Following the circuit of the ſhire, we come next to Great Meoles, which gives name and ſeat to an ancient family of Meoles; whence we go by Moreton, and then by Saughall Maſſie, a very gallant lordſhip; and leaving Overchurch on our left hand, in which we paſs by Newton, and ſomewhat beyond that by Greaſby, where we hold on nearer the ſhore, and take with us Weſt-Kirby: Here in the utmoſt weſtern nook of this promontory, divided from the land, lies that little barren iſland called Ilbree, or Hilbree; in which, it is ſaid, there was ſome time a cell of monks, though I ſcarce believe it; for that kind of people loved warmer ſeats than this could ever be.

From thence we come next to the Graunge, which I would rather think to be that ſeat where thoſe monks eat their beef and brewis, and which is now poſſeſſed by William Glegge, eſquire, being deſcended to him from his anceſtors; upon the ſide of this to the eaſt, lies Frankley, a large townſhip, and ſo we come to the two townſhips, Great and Little Caldey.

Near unto which lies the ſtation or landing-place for their boats and barges, with their laden and unladen commodities, called the Red-Bank; ſo I take it from the colour of the rock upon the ſhore brink; and near unto this lies Irby, another fair lordſhip, wherein the Balls, freeholders, have a

good ſeat. And we come thence to Thurſtanton, the ancient ſeat of the Whitmores, of Thurſtanton, the owner now —— Whitmore, eſquire; which race, whether they had their beginning from the city of Cheſter, in which have been many mayors of that name; or, that from them came the name into Cheſter; their own evidence, wherewithal I am not acquainted, can better declare it than I can. On the eaſt ſide of it lies Barnſton, whence it is like the Barnſtons, gentlemen in Broxton hundred, had their own name firſt; and upon the ſhore ſide, we come next to the Old-field, where we ſaid the narroweſt place of the hundred is ſuppoſed; and it is like hath given name to thoſe gentlemen the Oldfields, of whom we have made mention before.

Our next remove is to Heſwall, or Heſſelwall, a town where ſtand the pariſh church and parſonage, finely ſituated, and there extends to it a fair lordſhip of Thornton Mayow, and Raby, another very pleaſant vein of a large precinct.

But near the ſea ſide, we come to Gayton, the ſeat of that ancient race of Glegges, of Gayton, now the poſſeſſion of Edward Glegge, eſq. a gentleman well reputed; and next unto this lies Leighton, in which is ſeated, in a very ancient houſe, and fine demeſne, another branch of the Whitmores, of a very great deſcent, the owner now Wm. Whitmore, eſq. And next neighbour to this are the well-known town, pariſh church, and port of Great Neſton; and the uſual place where our paſſengers into Ireland do ſo often lie waiting the leiſure of the winds, which makes many people better acquainted with this place than they deſire to be, though here be wanting no convenient entertainment, if no other wants be in the way; and here is the ſtation of the ſhips, called The New Key, where they embark and diſembark both men, horſes, kine, and all other commodities,

modities, on the back of this Neſton; to the eaſt lies a large tract of heath and commons, and therein a fair lordſhip called Chilter Thornton.

But keeping ſtill our ſhore, we come to Neſſe. And next to that more landwards Woollaſton, a great breadth of grounds. And then have we Burton, a pretty town. And a landing place by the ſide of a great brow of a promontory reaching into the ſea, they call it Burton-head; and next to this we come to that gallant, lofty ſeat of Puddington, overlooking the ſea which ſo far holds on her large breath unlimited within the mouth of Dee, wherein have continued the race of the Maſſies, which has been a great name, derived into many branches from that Hamon Maſſie, one of the earls barons, and the owner now Sir William Maſſie, knight, who adds more luſtre to the fame of his predeceſſors; which ſeat is alſo beautified with a fine park; a great ſpacious common, which they vulgarly called Motherleſs Heath, lies eaſtward behind this a great way further, at the one ſide whereof we ſee Ledſham; and ſo we come to Shotwick, a little pariſh church, and near unto it an ancient houſe that hath belonged to John Hockenhall, of Hockenhall, eſq. and ſo we come to that gallant park called Shotwick-Park, where ſometimes have been, and yet are remaining, the ruins of a fair caſtle that ſtands upon the brink of Dee within the park, in which is alſo a fine lodge for the habitation of the keepers of the Princeſs Highneſs's deer in that park, and is in the holding of Sir Richard Wilbraham, whom we have often mentioned; from whence we come preſently to Great Saughall, a fair lordſhip, and chiefly belonging to his Highneſs; and Little Saughall, another fine townſhip, the lands of ſundry freeholders there inhabiting; and along by the precincts of them both, lies a place called anciently Kinſgwood, where now his Highneſs's tenants

have

have made incloſures to the great encreaſe of corn for the benefit of the country. And next to this lies, firſt a goodly ancient ſeat, upon the brow of Dee banks, called Blacon-Hall, the name of the whole lordſhip, the lands of Sir William Norris, knight of the Bath, whom Lancaſhire hath the moſt intereſt in making his chief reſidence among them, where he hath great poſſeſſions; and then adjoineth Crabhall, the demeſne of William Gamull, a prime alderman of the city of Cheſter, whom we have formerly and ſhall hereafter mention: Who there hath a moſt delicate fine houſe to retire unto at his pleaſure, and choice appendants both for pleaſure and profit: Round about it we have nothing left, but upon our left hand the two Mollingtons called Baneſter and Torrent, a fair lordſhip, and whereof much of the lands have belonged to the Mordaunts, great knights of Ocley, in Bedfordſhire, but now to ſeveral purchaſers in thoſe parts. And thus we arrive again at the tip of the toe in our deſcription, being to come home preſently to our famous city again.

Nothing doth more illuſtrate and dignify a country, a city, a nation, or a people, than a well ordered, a long continued, and a thoroughly maintained government, together with the fame, valour, greatneſs, and noble virtues of the governors; whereupon next to our deſcription, which we have thus rudely I confeſs run over, of the parts and whole of the city and country; it pertinently follows, we ſhould with like brevity deliver ſome remembrances of the government and governors which have here borne the ſway, and have left recorded to all poſterity not only the fame and high eſtimation of their perſons, but alſo made the place much more renowned, which hath for ſo many ages, next under the ſovereign power over the whole monarchy, carried a pre-

hemi-

heminence in the particular regimen of this ſhire, as will appear in the recital of the famous perſons which have borne rule and command here.

In the proſecution of this our purpoſe, though I hold Mr. Stowe's method the beſt that could be taken, who, after his general ſurvey, ſpeaks diſtinctly, firſt of the ſpiritual, then of the temporal government of London; for ſo the order of the time of their ſeveral rules gave him juſt occaſion to do; yet the government having been chiefly and primarily here in the perſons of our noble and famous earls, I think it moſt fit firſt to begin with them, and ſo come to other degrees, as the order of time and other conſiderations ſhall lead us to.

But upon my ſetting in to begin my relation of the earls of Cheſter, I find an exceeding great difficulty how to give ſatisfaction to the expectations of the various readers, that may be diverſely affected to the writers of theſe matters, from whom I muſt fetch my grounds for what I deliver: Many authors have written of ſome noble perſons, to whom they have given the title of the earls of Cheſter before the coming in of William the Norman, called the Conqueror; our late writers, and the moſt judicious among them, though they detract not from the fame of thoſe worthies which have been ſo ſtyled earls, yet they give little approbation to the reports of the ſaid writers touching that denomination of the earldom of Cheſter; here is now the ſtraight I am in; loth I am either injuriouſly to ſuppreſs what the one ſort have delivered, or raſhly to diſſent from them that have been moſt ſtudious for the truth; and if I may any way wind out of this brake by the courteſy of my reader, I think it muſt be this: I will chiefly report ſome few remembrances which are made of four or five earls before the conqueſt; and

and then come to that ſettled and well known ſucceſſion of them ſince the conqueſt, leaving every one liberty to inform themſelves, as they find means.

The firſt earl of Cheſter we read of, is Edolf or Edoll, whom both Ran. Ceſtrenſis, and Fabian, in his Chronicle, do record to have been earl here, though ſome call him earl of Glouceſter, which he might be alſo, about the year of our Lord 471, and in the time of Vortigern's government; and then when the treacherous contention fell out betwixt Vortigern and Hengiſt.

But hear, how this earl Edoll, in that ſudden treachery of Hengiſt againſt the Britons, upon a pretence of meeting for peace, behaved himſelf, and with a ſtake out of a hedge, being otherwiſe unarmed, with main force and valour, ſlew (ſome ſay) ſeventeen, others ſay ſeventy, of his armed enemies, and how afterwards he took Hengiſt in a battle, brought him to Conningborough, and there beheaded him: Being things not ſo pertinent to my purpoſe, I omit, and leave to be read in thoſe hiſtories.

The ſecond earl of Cheſter our writers term him diverſely, ſome by the name of Curſon, and ſome Curſall, and others Surſalem, and he is ſaid to be one of the knights of king Arthur's round table; this muſt be about ann. Dom. 616. For the credit of whoſe ſtory, I know many that wiſh not to hear a more authentic author than John Harding's Chronicle; who thus, chap. the 78th, verifieth:

Theſe were knights then of the table round,
Morved the earl, that time, of Glouceſter:
Of Shrewſbury, the earl Harald that ſtound:
The earl Mawren alſo of Worceſter:
The earl Eugence that was of Leiceſter:
Archgale the earl of Warwick full courageous:
The earl Curſon of Cheſter full bounteous.

Very

Very few matters are found to be recorded of this earl; yet John Stowe affirmeth him to be one ſpecial gentleman at the coronation of king Arthur, and ſo doth Galfrid the monk, of Monmouth, that Curſon or Surſalem, by which he alſo calls him, with many other nobles, was ſlain in the battle, when Arthur overcame Lucius the Roman captain.

The third earl we find mentioned was Leofricus, who was a great ſtateſman in this kingdom in the time of Canutus, the noble king of the Daniſh race; and by the collection of Hollinſhead, this Leofricus bare great ſway, not only in king Canute's time, but afterwards was the only man of power and greatneſs, by whoſe help and furtherance, Edward, the ſon of Egelred, was advanced to the crown and chiefeſt dignity: Of which Leofricus, we alſo read much in the Acts and Monuments, Vol. I. lib. iii. fol. 215, and in Languet's Chronicle, fol. 195. part iii. and in Polycron, lib. vi. cap. xxii, and in Fabian's Chron. part vi. chap. ccx. and in Grafton's Abridgement of Chronicles; who, in the life of Edward the Confeſſor, ſpeaks ſo much of the great power of this Leofricus, that he calls him earl of Mercia, and of Cheſter; and in one place king of Cheſter.

It will not be amiſs to ſet you down the uſes of Henry Bradſhaw, touching this earl, becauſe therein is contained both his own and William of Malmſbury's teſtimony of him: Alſo, from the birth of our bleſſed Saviour one thouſand fifty and ſeven years expreſs in the time of St. Edward, king and confeſſor; as William of Malmſbury beareth witneſs; then Leofricus, a man of great meekneſs, was earl of Cheſter, duke of the Mercians, and ſon of duke Leofwine, by lineal deſcent: Thoſe writers record many great and charitable works of his, amongſt which his building of St.

Werburgh's, and St. John's churches, in Cheſter, are not the leaſt.

He founded the abbey of Coventry, and to the church thereof, at his death, they ſay he left an ineſtimable treaſure of rich jewels and ornaments.

The ſtory which they record of obtaining the franchiſement for Coventry by the ſuit of Godwina, I rather hold it a pretty tale, than that it was *Res geſta*, for being ſo noble and ſo wiſe a man, as by all other his doings is apparent that he was, it is not probable that either he would impoſe, or that noble lady undergo, ſuch a needleſs, unprofitable, and indecent taſk, as to ride naked through the city, for obtaining that freedom, which, no doubt, ſuch a virtuous lady might obtain from ſo princely a governor, without an actual performance of ſuch an obedience, eſpecially to be done by his own wife, which had been too much to have enjoined to his captive or enemy: To ſay nothing that they differ in their relation, ſome ſaying, that this Godwina was wife to Leofricus: Others, that ſhe was wife to Leofwine, father of Leofricus: which Leofwine alſo was called duke of Mercia, and was a moſt honourable perſon of great power and authority in his time.

I have delivered my own opinion, but I ſhall be cenſured as cenſorious towards my authors, and therefore take the ſtory with you too, and judge of it as you pleaſe.

This worthy ducheſs Godwina, being earneſt with the duke for the freedom of the city of Coventry, the ſame was granted, upon condition ſhe would ride naked through the city: This taſk, her love to them inforced her to undertake; which to do, ſhe made choice of the day, and commanded all the inhabitants to make cloſe their doors and windows that day, and none to look out in any wiſe, which they did; yet as ſhe rode with no other

other covering, ſave her own goodly hair, ſpreading over her naked body, the horſe ſhe rode upon chanced to neigh; at the hearing of which noiſe, one man (unmannerly lout that he was) ſlipped down a window, and looked forth: How the man was puniſhed I read not; but for this cauſe, they ſay, all freedoms elſe were granted, but horſes, and they are not freed there unto this day.

The fourth earl of Cheſter, before the conqueſt, is ſaid to be Algarus, and he was ſon to the aforenamed Leofricus; to whom, as Fabian hath it, king Edward the Confeſſor gave the earldom of Harald, the ſon of Godwin; and of this Algarus the reports are variable and divers, ſome writing of his noble and valiant exploits, ſome of his combinations with Griffith, the ſon of Llewellin, a prince of Wales, and of great victories, that they together atchieved againſt the duke of Mercia, and others: Of him you may read in David Powel's Hiſtory of Cambria, about pages 91, 97, and 99, and in other chronicles.

As for the uncertain reports of one Jonas (mentioned in a chronicle made by a ſchool-maſter of St. Alban's), or one Othonel, whom others report to have been an earl of Cheſter before the conqueſt; neither is there agreement in the times, when they ſhould be earls, nor in any circumſtance of truth, to induce us to believe the ſame. And I ſee not how I can give better ſatisfaction herein, than referring my reader to the words of that judicious and learned gentleman Sir John Pern, in his ſecond part of Lacie's nobility, which, becauſe it ſerves as well to ſhew what may beſt be thought moſt probable touching the condition of theſe earls, ſuppoſed to be of Cheſter before the conqueſt; as alſo, for a good introduction to that, both beginning and ſucceſſion of the ſaid earls after the conqueſt, whereof there can be no queſtion

region contained the counties of Lincoln, Nottingham, Cheſter, Salop, Stafford, Worceſter, Glouceſter, Oxford, Buckingham, Hertford, Bedford, Huntingdon, Northampton, Leiceſter, and Warwick, and therefore over theſe ſo great and large a province, the kings deſcending on the Saxon line, ſubſtituted ſuch a man as excelled in wiſdom and martial proweſs for a governor or regent, ſaluting him with the honourable name of the earl of Mercia: And in this region of Mercia were ſucceſſively ſundry governors, ſometimes called in ancient records dukes, and ſometimes earls of Marchland, even from the year of Chriſt 886, until the coming of William, the baſtard duke of Normandy, into England.

The recital of their names for brevity I omit, ſome of the laſt only I muſt ſpeak of: Edwin by name, earl of Marchland, who ruled there after thoſe two famous earls of March, Algarus the ſon, and Leofrick the father, which ſucceeded Edricus the Traitor, juſtly guerdoned with the puniſhment of death by the hands of Canute the Daniſh king, for the diſloyal and treacherous murder of Edward Ironſide his lord and ſovereign; but here ſome have delivered, being led by the unſkilfulneſs of ſome writers, that Leofrick, and Algarus his ſon, were earls of Cheſter, wherein they have, no doubt, ſtrayed from the truth of hiſtory; for it is not to be omitted, how within the juriſdiction of Marchland were ſituated of old, and continuing in a ruinous ſtate until this day, three moſt famous cities, in that age comparable with any in this land, yea even with that of London, as the ruins and other antiquities in them extant do yet manifeſt no leſs, namely, Lincoln, Cheſter, and Coventry, and theſe three cities were frequented commonly with the ſeat and abode of the earl or duke of Mercia, for the

time

time being; and now becauſe that Leofrick and Algarus made their chiefeſt dwelling and ſtay at Cheſter, and in the county adjoining, for the delight and ſweetneſs of the ſoil; certain unſkilful men have raſhly called them earls of Cheſter.

Thus far he: which probable and learned diſcourſe of this worthy gentleman is ſo far from diſparaging the reputation and worth of our country, by making it an error, to call thoſe famous men earls of Cheſter, that it much advanceth and extolleth the worth of the place, to be one of the chiefeſt parts of that famous province or region of Marchland, and where the greateſt of thoſe noble commanders made choice, chiefly, to have their ſeats and reſidence: And whence it is plain, thoſe famous princes Leofrick, Algarus, and others, who were earls of March, and yet had their habitation in or near to Cheſter, and to the precincts thereof, were therefore called, as well they might be, earls of Cheſter and of Merchland.

To which we may add, that an earl was an appellation of very great honour, and of office only to the greateſt commanders next to the ſovereign power, and came not to be hereditary unto any until the time of the conqueſt; and therefore here we fitly fall upon the rehearſal of our noble earls of Cheſter, of whom no man need make doubt either of their perſons or ſucceſſions, which began with the gift of William the Conqueror to his ſiſter's ſon.

This was Hugh, ſirnamed Lupus, or as the Normans ſound it Loup; whether ſo called, becauſe he bare the Wolf's-head in the coat armour, or that becauſe his name was ſo he bare that coat, is a fitter matter for the learned heralds than we, either to diſcourſe upon or to determine.

Of

Of the Earls of CHESTER *after the* CONQUEST.

THE firſt earl of Cheſter then after the conqueſt being Hugh Lupus, you may perceive in the foregoing deſcent, that he was ſiſter's ſon, and ſo nephew, to king William the ſaid Conqueror; for Arlet, the ſaid William's mother, after the death of duke Robert her firſt huſband, took to her ſecond huſband one Herlowin, a Norman gentleman, to whom ſhe bare a daughter named Emma, who married Richard earl of Avranches in the province of Conſtantine in Normandy, and theſe were parents to Hugh, who was called Lupus or Loupe; which young nobleman came into this kingdom of England with his uncle William, and was ſo high in grace and favour with the ſaid Conqueror, not only for the near affinity of blood, but alſo for his experience, wiſdom, valour, and proweſs, that it pleaſed him to reward this his kinſman with a dignity and place above all the reſt of his kinſmen and friends that came with him, creating him earl palatine of Cheſter, and ſword-bearer of England, granting unto him, and that province, moſt ample privileges, even as large and great as could be reaſonably required, paſſing in his grant theſe words, *Habendum et tenendum prædict. com. Ceſtriæ ſibi et heredibus ſuis, ita liberè ad gladium, ſicut ipſe Rex totam tenebat Angliam ad Coronam.*

By the relation of all writers, this earl was of moſt excellent parts for rule and government both in war and peace, and by his princely carriage obtained great honour and dignity as well in the affairs

fairs of the kingdom in general, as alſo in the government of his own province and earldom; where he had power to create under him many barons, whom he placed in ſeveral parts of his juriſdiction, giving unto them great poſſeſſions, and beſtowing upon them large and ſpecial privileges; which barons were of near employment about him in matters of counſel and attendances for all great ſervices. And becauſe we will not interrupt the narration of this ſucceſſion of the firſt ſeven earls of this line, I will leave theſe barons to be ſpoken of in a place by themſelves.

This Hugh Lupus lived in great honour and renown all the days of William the Conqueror, his uncle; and of William Rufus' his ſecond ſon, and ſome years of Henry the Firſt, the third ſon; for he died not till the year 1102, which was about the third year of the reign of the ſaid Henry the Firſt. He performed great ſervices for the Conqueror all the time of his reign, being employed both at home and abroad; and in Rufus' time, he was ſent to ſubdue Angleſey, and to ſuppreſs the high and haughty ſtomachs of the Welſhmen, which he did with great valour. He altered part of the foundation of St. Werburgh's church in Cheſter, about ann. 1093, and turned the ſame into an abbey, as ſhall be touched elſewhere.

By his wife Ermentrude, a Norman lady, he had three ſons, whereof Richard the eldeſt ſucceeded in the earldom. Ottewel, who, ſaith Hollingſhed, was tutor; but, indeed, was playfellow to the children of king Henry the Firſt; and Robert, who was abbot of St. Edmondſbury. This famous earl governed in this earldom about forty years, as the moſt of our writers do agree; but by computation I cannot find it to be above five or ſix and thirty: Howbeit, thus Mr. Rogers helpeth

helpeth well, if ſo be he lived, as he ſaith, to the eighth year of Henry the Firſt.

Loth I am to omit the coats of theſe noble earls, being a thing ſo pertinent to the underſtanding of theſe antiquities, that it would much adorn the treatiſe, and give light to many inferences that gentlemen have occaſion to obſerve, in deriving their own coats in ſome of theſe; but I profeſs my ignorance in this noble ſkill, and I am ſo jealous of my weakneſs, that I dare not take upon me the blazons; but if I only ſet down the coats, as I find them, and may be excuſed from any other venture, upon the terms of art requiſite in that kind, I hope I may be well ſupplied with ſuch judicious readers, as can make uſe by their own ſkill and knowledge of whatſoever I leave defective in that behalf.

He governed the earldom of Cheſter forty years, and died about ann. 1107, the eighth year of king Henry the Firſt, the 27th of July, the ninth year after the foundation of the abbey of Cheſter.

I have purpoſely omitted to ſet down how this earl firſt won this county by a fair conqueſt, after three repulſes given him by the lords and commanders here, who valiantly withſtood him: All which reports may be allowed probable, but were beſide my argument to run into matter of ſtory; and I therefore refer them that would read of theſe things to Bradſhaw the monk, forementioned author, and ſo come to the ſecond earl.

The Second Earl of CHESTER.

THIS noble earl Hugh left his ſon and heir Richard, then an infant of ſeven years of age, intitled then to his earldom of Cheſter, and married to Matilda, daughter to Stephen earl of Blois, as Bradſhaw collecteth, and therein moſt of the hiſtories do agree. And this Matilda was niece to king Henry the Firſt; by reaſon whereof, the ſaid king took into his tuition and cuſtody the ſaid young earl: From whence, they ſay, this of a cuſtom grew to be a law, that young heirs in their nonage became pupils or wards unto the king; a very tender care had this king over this princely child, and brought him up in the company of his own children, with whom he ſent him into Normandy, and with them there provided the moſt princely and beſt education for them: inſomuch, as growing towards man's eſtate, he ſhewed forth all towardlineſs and reſemblance of his noble father and gave ſingular hopes of his virtuous and valourous diſpoſition, if God had lent him life; but it fell out ſo, that king Henry having had great and good ſucceſs in his wars in France, and diſpatched his affairs there, to his great contentment, came home into England to ſolace himſelf; and for the furtherance of his joy and rejoicing, he ſent into Normandy for his children, William duke of Normandy, and Robert his brother, and Mary their ſiſter, counteſs of Pearch; together with this noble young earl Richard, and Matilda his wife, and Ottewel his brother, who altogether, accompanied with the Archdeacon of Hereford, and with many honourable and worthy attendants, took

took ſhip at Harfleur, where it pleaſed God, their journey being intended for as much mirth and jollity as could be imagined, to turn the ſame into as lamentable a tragedy as can almoſt be read of in any age: For little heed or care being taken in the carriage of the mariners and ſailors who were to guide the ſhip; but, as in ſuch caſes it falls out, every one left to his own diſtemper, they fell to ſuch diſorder, and made themſelves ſo drunk, that putting into the ſea, they ſplit the ſhip upon a rock, and ſo caſt away all this princely company, not one of them eſcaping, nor one perſon in the ſhip, being to the number of 120, or as ſome have it, 160; except one Butcher, who, catching hold upon a broken maſt, ſwam unto the land. This happened in ann. 1120.

And thus periſhed this hopeful young earl Richard, and his brother Ottewel, and having their left his brother Robert, who being entered into orders, and made abbot of St. Edmondſbury, as was ſaid, was by that means become incapable of this princely earldom; the ſame was therefore tranſferred to the ſon of Margaret his aunt, the ſiſter of William Lupus having married John Bohun, by ſome called Randal, miſtaking the ſon for the father; and thus the earldom fell into the collateral line, to the couſin-german of this Richard; and much impertinent it is not to touch alſo by the way, that he had once formerly eſcaped a great peril, not of the ſea, but by occaſion of ſuperſtitious water, for in his very infancy, before his going into Normandy, they led him a pilgrimage to Winifred's well in Wales, where he was beſet and incompaſſed with a great power and ſtrength of the rebellious rout of Welſhmen, to ſurprize and take him out of the hands of his leaders; but by a valiant reſcue of William, then conſtable of Cheſter, he was recovered out of their holds, and

brought ſafe back again to the city of Cheſter, and afterwards ſent into Normandy as beforementioned, and bore the title of earl of Cheſter, from the eighth year of Henry I. unto the year 1120, which was much about fourteen years, and was at his deceaſe become a fine young gentleman, about twenty, or one and twenty years of age.

He was the fourteenth year drowned, in anno 1120, the twentieth year of Henry I.

The Third Earl of CHESTER.

AFTER this untimely deceaſe of the aforementioned earl Richard, who left no iſſue, the ſaid earldom fell to Ranulph, the ſon of John Bohun, a nobleman of Normandy, to whom the Conqueror had for his good ſervice given the town of Carliſle, and had likewiſe made him earl of Cumberland: He married Margaret, the ſiſter of Hugh Lupus, by whom he had iſſue this Ranulph, and they both bear the ſurname of Mecenis, corruptly called Meſchines. This Ranulph, as couſin and heir to Richard, was advanced now to this great earldom, being the third earl after the conqueſt; and it is worthy to be memorably recorded, that the noble earl did ſo highly eſteem the honour of his riſing to this dignity, that he did relinquiſh the coat-armour of his own father, John earl of Cumberland, and did aſſume the three wheat-ſheaves, or in a field-azure: By occaſion of which exchange of his coat-armour, ſome writers have erroneouſly collected, as may be found in Ralph Hollingſhead's laſt volume, W. R. that he exchanged the earldom of Cumberland

land for this: But this error is learnedly diſcovered in that part of the Lacie's nobility, by Sir John Pern, formerly mentioned; and it ſeems that his choice of theſe arms was much occaſioned by his own natural diſpoſition, which was rather to peace and civil government than to warlike affairs and great enterprizes; and I read of few great occurrences happening within the time of his government, which alſo was not of any long continuance: That which our authors deliver concerning his choice to bear this coat I will not omit: He aſſumed, they ſay, arms of great honour, which coat, as well for the colour of the field, as the matter of the charge, is very honourable and ſignificant, the field being blue repreſenteth the air, the favourer of life, and maintainer of vital ſpirits; the colour blue is generally taken for the clear ſky, which ſo appeareth when ſtorms and tempeſts are over-paſt, a note of proſperous ſucceſs to the bearer in all his affairs; the wheat-ſheaves be properly given in gold, and as the colour repreſenteth gold, the chiefeſt of all metals, ſo the wheat containeth that ſeed which of all others is of moſt account, both for the neceſſity of uſe and the delicacy of taſte; and alſo in arms doth ſignify abundance, and notes the giver of peace, and breeder of plenty and fullneſs of all good things: So that this earl Ranulph ſignified to all men by his coat-armour, his nature inclining to peace, by which his country might enjoy plenty, hating war and diſcord, as the cauſes of devaſtation and penury; which coat hath ever ſince been termed the coat of Cheſter, as well for the worthineſs of the place, as for the honour of the bearers; yea, ſo great hath been the account of this coat in former times, that happy was he that might be ſuffered to bear the ſame colours and charge in his arms.

He

He married Matilda or Maud, daughter to Aubrey Vere, earl of Queſnes and of Oxford, by whom he had iſſue Ranulph, ſirnamed Germoyſe, from the place of his birth, who ſucceded him in this earldom.

Ranulph I. being the third earl of Cheſter, began to govern, ann. Dom. 1120, the twenty-firſt year of Henry I.

He continued earl about ten years, and died in anno 1130.

The Fourth Earl of CHESTER.

RANULPH the fourth earl in this ſucceſſion, and the ſecond of that name, ſon of the former Ranulph, and a man, though reſembling his father in moderation and love of juſtice, yet more heroical and magnanimous in his diſpoſition, as appeared in his noble carriage in great battles and affairs of war, wherein he ſhewed great valiancy, and alſo wiſdom in managing the ſame. He was the great commander in that war, wherein he, together with Robert then earl of Glouceſter, did with noble proweſs defend the cauſe of Matilda, or Maud, the empreſs, who was daughter to Henry I. againſt the forces and the fraudulent courſes which king Stephen practiſed for the eſtabliſhing of his injurious uſurpation; and if my intended brevity would give leave, it would notably ſet forth this earl's brave courage and reſolution, by relating that famous encouragement that he made to the army aſſembled then againſt the king at the ſiege of Lincoln, in the year 1146, where he and that other earl, being indeed

indeed the ſon of a king, and nephew of a king, did, with a noble emulation, contend who ſhould give the firſt onſet to their enemies; and where they gave unto the king, and to his confederates, the earl of Flanders and others, a notable overthrow; and brought the caſtle of Lincoln, a hold in that age eſteemed impregnable, into the obedience of the empreſs. Howbeit after this, under pretence of a parliament to be held at Northampton for the redreſs and pacification of all matters between the ſaid Stephen on the one party, and the empreſs and her ſon on the other party, this earl Ranulph was by policy and craft apprehended and committed to hold, and could by no mediation be redeemed until he had delivered up the city and caſtle of Lincoln, which he had kept to the uſe of young Henry the empreſs's ſon, whom he ever acknowledged to be his ſovereign and king next unto his mother. And about this time of his trouble the Welſhmen took advantage of his abſence, and made horrible deſtruction in the earldom of Cheſter; yet at length were vanquiſhed and overthrown in a battle near unto Wich Malbank, and that trouble appeaſed.

Yet this earl never deſiſted to defend the title of the empreſs and her ſon Henry againſt king Stephen, and to diſturb him by all the means he could, reſolving upon that purpoſe of his heart, never to ſerve other king than duke Henry; ſaying often, The earl of Cheſter thinks ſcorn to ſerve the earl of Blois; from which conſtant reſolution he could never be moved. He married Aloiſia, the daughter of Robert earl of Glouceſter, laſt ſon of king Henry I. by whom he had iſſue Hugh Kevelion, ſo called of the country of Powis, where he was born; and as Hollingſhed and others have written, the noble and worthy earl, by ſome lewd practice of William Peverell,

earl

earl of Nottingham, a man of great riches and poſſeſſions, he was pitifully poiſoned; languiſhing ſo in his grievous ſickneſs, that it was ſuppoſed to be brought upon him by ſorcery and deviliſh enchantments; whoſe death young Henry (afterwards obtaining the crown) juſtly revenged upon the perſon of the ſaid wicked Peverell, driving him away into exile, and forfeiting all his great eſtate into the confiſcation of the Exchequer.

He was earl of Cheſter about twenty-ſix years, and died in the year 1152.

The Fifth Earl of CHESTER.

HUGH the fifth earl of Cheſter of the ſurname of Bohun, and ſon of the laſt-mentioned Ranulph, came to the earldom here about the year 1152. He was a man, in fortitude and valiant encouragement, not unlike to his noble father, but far inferior to him in wiſdom and the government of his own paſſions. It was without queſtion the cuſtom of many a noble gallant in England at that time, to be carried away with the fame fire of youth, and violence of paſſion, which tranſported Henry the young prince to take up arms againſt his own father, Henry II.; for how far the example and power of a potent young prince, eſpecially being lifted up to be partaker of the diadem, and crowned in his father's lifetime, may draw the young and fiery ſpirits of the youthful nobility to follow him, by many enterpriſes may eaſily be conceived: And this young Henry having proſecuted this unnatural war, and borne

borne arms in the field in divers wars againſt his father, as well in Normandy, as in many parts of Guienne and Bretany, animated thereunto by the young king Lewis of France, and William king of Scots; he allured unto him many lords out of England, amongſt whom this earl was one, and the two Roberts, earls of Derby and of Leiceſter, were others; who, after many conflicts, ſharp and unkind battles, were in the end overcome by the forces of king Henry the father, and by him were led captives into Normandy, and kept priſoners in Valois; but after a year's impriſonment, or thereabouts, the father and the ſon were reconciled, and upon concluſion the king of Scots and this earl of Cheſter were put to their ranſom, which the ſaid Hugh paid, and got him home; being taught by his folly to be more wiſe afterwards, and lived peaceably and proſperouſly the reſt of his days; this was about the year 1174. He married Beatrice, daughter of Richard Lincy, chief juſtice of England, whom ſome erroneouſly called Lacey, and by her he had one ſon, Ranulph, and four daughters, Maud, Mabell, Agnes, and Aviſa, who were all very honourably beſtowed in marriage; Maud to David earl of Huntington, Angus and Galloway; Mabell to William D'Albany earl of Arundell; Agnes to William Ferrers earl of Derby; and Aviſa to Robert Quincey, a baron of great honour, and in her right earl of Lincoln; after, he continued earl until about the year 1180, and then deceaſed. I find not the place of his deceaſe, but his burial-place to be the town of Leek in Staffordſhire.

He was earl about twenty-eight years, and died in the year 1180.

The Sixth Earl of CHESTER.

THE next famous earl to him, and the moſt famous of all that went before him, was Ranulph the Good, of that name, but the ſixth earl of Cheſter after the Conqueſt, whoſe many moſt honourable and worthy exploits were ſuch as I cannot within the limits of my intended brevity make relation of them as they deſerve. He was ſucceſſor immediately unto his father of the race of the Bohuns, but ſurnamed Blundevile, of that place in Powis where he was born, the town being named *Album Monaſterium*.

His firſt noble enterpriſes in his youth won him high eſtimation in the many conflicts and battles he waged againſt that valourous Llewellin prince of Wales, againſt whoſe forces he one time hazarded himſelf ſo venturouſly, that he was in danger of an overthrow, and glad to retire into the caſtle of Ruthland, where the ſaid Llewellin beſieged him: Then it was that Roger Lacey, conſtable of Cheſter, hearing of his peril, called his friends haſtily together, and required their company and aſſiſtance to go to deliver the earl in his extreme danger, amongſt whom Ralph Dutton, a ſon-in-law to the ſaid Roger, and a brave youthful gentleman, gathered together a great company of muſicians, and ſuch other people as by their means were drawn together in and about Cheſter; and with theſe obtained leave of the conſtable in the firſt troop, to give the onſet upon the earl's enemies, and had ſuch ſucceſs therein, that he raiſed the ſiege, and delivered the earl out of his great

great diſtreſs; the reward of which ſervice was, to be commander and ruler of ſuch people, and their profeſſion, as were then the ſoldiers of his band; which pre-eminence over them hath continued in the heirs of Dutton unto this day, as before in Bucklow hundred, when I came to that ancient houſe, is declared.

This noble earl, as he was a great prince, and of high eſtimation, ſo he continued to be a moſt wiſe counſellor, and chief agent in the ſervices of four kings, his ſovereigns, Henry II. Richard I. king John, and Henry III.

His noble courage and wiſdom chiefly approved itſelf in his worthy reſolutions, at the time that king Richard was warring in Aſia againſt the infidels; and his brother John, called earl of Morton, during that time at home fortifying caſtles, and caſting by all ways and means to deprive his ſaid brother Richard of his crown and kingdom. This valiant earl, then, in duty and loyalty to his ſovereign Richard, withſtood all the attempts of earl John, and maintained war againſt him; and with the help of ſome others of the nobility, who were led by his example, they prevailed againſt him, winning from his poſſeſſions many ſtrong holds and caſtles, eſpecially the goodly caſtle of Nottingham, and ſo diſappointed him of his purpoſe, and brought all thoſe places into the obedience of Richard their liege king and ſovereign. King Richard dying afterwards without iſſue, much trouble there was in the kingdom by the violent and turbulent courſes of king John, who ſtirred up againſt himſelf many enemies within the land, and theſe were exceedingly animated and heartened by the practices of Lewis, ſon to the French king, who took advantage by the diſcontentment of the Engliſh with their king, and ſought by many means to add fuel to that flame

that might have devoured him. But then did the true Chriſtian fortitude and magnanimous valour of this earl, ſhew itſelf in taking part with king John, who was now his lawful ſovereign, to whom formerly in his unjuſt courſes he had been ſo ſharp an enemy; and although he wiſhed reformation in many things that were amiſs in the commonwealth, yet would never be drawn to take part with the Frenchmen, or be found an overſeer to his king. And when the ſaid king John, in the midſt of all his troubles, and before he had ſettled the ſtate of his kingdom free from the ruins and deſolations which his inſolent and ſeditious ſubjects, confederate with the French, had brought it into, departed this life, leaving his ſon Henry III. a child of ſcarce ten years old, to be king; and, conſequently, encreaſing the hopes of Lewis to make a conqueſt here: Yet did not this noble earl Ranulph ſhew leſs true Chriſtian loyalty and untainted faithfulneſs to his ſovereign, but took upon himſelf chiefly the defence of the young king; and being aſſiſted by the brave martial earl of Pembroke, and others his noble allies, encountered the ſaid Lewis and his confederates in many ſharp conflicts, and eſpecially in the memorable battle of Lincoln, where he ſlew and put to flight the chiefeſt part of the French and Engliſh rebels, and brought Lewis, maugre his head, to a compoſition, and ſent him packing out of this land.

And in that famous battle at Lincoln, the chiefeſt of the Engliſh confederates, with Lewis, were taken; namely, Quincey, earl of Wincheſter; Bohun, earl of Hereford; and Gaunt, then newly made earl of Lincoln by the ſaid Lewis; which ſaid earldom he thus quickly loſt again, the ſame being juſtly and deſervedly conferred [illegible] his earl Ranulph, as well for theſe his high merits

merits in this ſervice, as alſo ſtanding next couſin in blood to Romary, to whom that earldom was firſt allotted, who was brother to John earl of Cumberland, the father of the firſt Ranulph, earl of Cheſter.

This worthy earl, after theſe great ſervices performed by him in England, was drawn by his heroical diſpoſition to the wars in Egypt and Syria, againſt Saracens and Infidels, which he alſo managed with like happy ſucceſs; and after his many worthy victories, returned home, to ſolace himſelf in his earldom of Cheſter; and when the affairs of war gave him leiſure, he built the two famous caſtles, one of Chartley in Staffordſhire, now in the poſſeſſion of the heirs of Devereux, thoſe honourable and famous earls of Eſſex; the other of Beeſton, now annexed to the houſe and family of the ſame ſtrain, the Beeſtons of Beeſton, of great worſhip, of whom we have formerly ſpoken. He founded alſo the abbey of De-la-Croſs; towards which he raiſed a toll throughout his countries and juriſdictions; and was a great benefactor to the profeſſors of religion, according to thoſe times, being of himſelf very devout; as appeared at a perilous ſtorm and tempeſt at ſea, as he ſailed homeward out of Syria, where no danger could daunt his courage; but heartening and encouraging his ſailors, in the dark night, with chearful words and his own hand-labour, to play the men till midnight, ſaying, then we ſhall be ſafe, which ſo came to paſs indeed; and whereupon he ſaid, now I perſuade myſelf that the monks did, indeed, ariſe at midnight, according to their inſtitutions, to join in their prayers for us, which, together with our true endeavours, hath through God's mercy freed us from this danger.

He was a famous defender of the liberties and freedoms of his country, and drew unto him the aſſiſt-

aſſiſtance of many others, in the ſuppreſſing and puniſhing of Hubert, a chief juſtice of England, who had cauſed king Henry to be ſtrict, and to carry a heavy hand towards his people, touching their privileges and charters formerly eſtabliſhed; and he ſtoutly denied in parliament the tenths, which the king would have granted by the people for the maintenance of his war againſt Frederick the Emperor; neither would ſuffer any of the people within his precincts to be charged with that tribute, nor the eccleſiaſtical perſons therein to pay that tenth.

What ſhould I ſpeak of his honourable victories in Bretany and Anjou; his winning of the caſtles of Gomer, New-Chattel, and other places; his famous exploits in Normandy againſt the French, and the renown he won himſelf in thoſe parts, being left there by the king to finiſh that which he himſelf could not in many years bring to paſs; as alſo that he left no mean glory behind him in the excellent parts of learning and knowlege that were in him, having compiled a book of the laws of the realm with great judgment, to ſhew his ſtudious inclination to all virtues requiſite in an abſolute governor.

He was alſo for eſtate ſuch as might well gain him the account to be the greateſt ſubject in the kingdom, being poſſeſſed of five earldoms together; whereof, firſt he had Cheſter by birth and inheritance, as alſo that of Lincoln, his due by birth and his reward by ſervice; and of three other, namely, Huntington, Bretany, and Richmond, to all which he came by right of his wives, having been thrice married; his firſt wife was Conſtance, daughter and heir to Conon, Duke, or as ſome have it, earl of Bretany and Richmond: The ſecond was Clemence, daughter to the lord Ferrers, earl of Derby: And the third, Margaret, daughter

daughter to Humphrey Bohun, earl of Bedford and Eſſex, and conſtable of England, having had no iſſue by any of the three.

Ranulph the third, being the ſixth earl of Cheſter, began his government in the year 1180.

He was earl of Cheſter about fifty-one years, and died in the year 1232, at Wallingford, in Berkſhire, but lies buried in the chapter-houſe of Cheſter.

The Seventh Earl of CHESTER.

THE former famous earl dying without iſſue, the next in ſucceſſion to this honour was John, ſurnamed Scot, being ſon of Maud, eldeſt daughter of Hugh earl of Cheſter, grandfather to this John, which Maud married David earl of Angus, and Huntington, and was lord earl of Galloway; and her ſaid ſon had a great revenue, the poſſeſſion of his ſaid grandfather; and for a time did worthily maintain war againſt Llewellin the prince of Wales, yet at length grew into terms of peace with him, which peace fell out to be his utter overthrow, if the moſt of hiſtorians do hit the truth, for they ſay, that having married Jane, the ſaid Llewellin's daughter, and ſo made peace with his foreign enemies: This boſom-enemy of his, inſtead of cheriſhing and comforting as a faithful helper, ſhe deviliſhly, like a wicked ſerpent, plotted his deſtruction, and by poiſon brought his life to an end, languiſhing upon a grievous torment. He died at Dernhall, from whence his body was brought to Cheſter in the year 1237, and was there interred in the chapter-houſe, by the grave of his uncle Ranulph, leaving after him no iſſue to inherit.

John

John Scott, the laſt of the earls of Cheſter, began his government in the year 1232.

He governed as earl not above five years, and died at Dernhall, in the year 1237.

PERHAPS it may be expected, that before I paſs from this rehearſal of the firſt earls of Cheſter, I ſhould make ſome particular mention of the famous barons, which in this renowned County Palatine were called the earls barons; which, albeit I have not omitted to ſet down the memory of them in the ſeveral places, where in my former deſcription I came to their ancient ſeats, yet I will alſo here briefly make relation of them together, becauſe they were created firſt by the firſt of theſe ſeven earls, namely Hugh Lupus, of whom our writers deliver this among many the great and noble privileges of this worthy earl, he had power to create barons under him, and therefore being eſtabliſhed in his earldom, and minding the good government of the county, he ordained certain barons, &c. What the dignity of theſe barons was, and in what rank and degree of our men of great quality at this day to place them, I find it too difficult a point for me to meddle with, and do leave it to the learned antiquarians and profeſſors of that worthy faculty; only I find they were of great authority, even next to the earl himſelf in rule and government: And Mr. Cambden himſelf affirmeth, that their office was to aſſiſt the earl in council, to yield him dutiful attendance, and oft-times to repair unto his court to do him honour, &c.

But ſince the earldom came unto the crown, and the ſaid barons have been worn out for the moſt

moſt part for want of heirs, and ſo their lands diſperſed into other families: And the office which they bear not being ſo needful for government, the dignity hath not been ſo eminent, and yet the name baron hath continued to the houſe of their reſidence, and eſpecially where the line of their ſucceſſion hath been in the heirs male, as at this day appeareth in the noble baron of Kinderton now living.

For the ſignification of the word Baro, and how it appropriated to that degree of our nobility, I muſt refer you to that learned and ſkillful work of Mr. Guillim, who will fully ſatisfy you in that behalf. But whether thoſe barons were of places and degrees as theſe be now, or of that place which other by office have been, and are ſtill intitled in matters of government, ipſi viderint.

Sure I am, the firſt of theſe barons created by Hugh Lupus aforeſaid, being Neigel, or contractedly Neil, baron of Haulton, bore not only that office, but alſo was advanced to be conſtable and marſhal of Cheſter, whoſe place of ſervice was to lead the vanguard of the earl's army, when he made any journey into Wales, and had the charge and government of all the army, horſe, foot, and munition appertaining to the earl's wars, which queſtionleſs was a place of great account.

And how famous a perſon this Neigel or Neil grew to be, may at large appear in that worthy work of Lacie's nobility, written by a learned gentleman the famous earl of Lincoln, deſcended from him, and how great a place it was to be conſtable of Cheſter, may well be gathered from thoſe many honourable deſcents of the ſeveral houſes of conſtables, who all derive their original from this root, as I find it learnedly collected by my kinſman Mr. Henry Peckham, in his Complete Gentleman, chap. xiii, in the Practice of Blazonrie; and had my fate been ſuch, that I had been as near unto

him in my place of abode as I am in my love a in blood, I might have had help from him in t my rude labour, that might better have fitted it the eyes and ears of judicious rēaders.

The ſecond, Robert, baron of Monchalt, ſer call of the county of Cheſter, another gr officer at that time, and the laſt of his line, h ing no iſſue, ordained by his laſt will, Iſa queen of England, and John of Eltham earl Cornwall, his heirs.

The third baron was of Nantwich, called W liam Maldebeng, or Maldebank, whoſe daugh by his nephew conveyed that inheritance to t Vernons and Baſkets.

The fourth, Richard Vernon, baron of Sh brook, whoſe inheritance in default of heirs ma came by ſiſters to the Wilbrahams, Staffords, a Littleburys.

The fifth, Robert Fitzhough, baron of Malp who, as it ſeemed, died without iſſue.

The ſixth, Hamon de Maſſie, whoſe poſſeſſio deſcended to the Fittons, to one branch of t Venables, and ſome others, and ſo to the Booths

The ſeventh, Gilbert Venables, of Kinderto whoſe heirs male have continued in a direct line this preſent, and great hope there is will do ſo ſtill

The eighth, Nicholas, baron of Stockpo to whom at length the Warrens, of Pointon, bud o of the honourable family of the earls of Warr and Surry, in right of marriage ſucceeded.

Theſe are all the barons as Mr. Cambden hir ſelf ſaith he could find, who had their free cou of all pleas and ſuits, and all plaints, except tho pleas which belonged to the earl's ſword.

They were bound in time of the wars Wales, to find for every knight's fee one hor with capariſon and furniture, or elſe two withou within the diviſion of Cheſhire; alſo that the

knigh

knights and freeholders ſhould have corſlets and haubrigeons, and ſhould defend their lands and poſſeſſions by their own bodies.

So we return again to the government of the ſame County Palatine, after king Henry III. took the ſame into his own hands.

But firſt, in this place, it is not amiſs to give you a ſhort computation of the time of theſe ſeven earls laſt mentioned, as followeth:

The whole time of their government was about one hundred and ſeventy-four years, and under the reign of eight kings.

1 William the Conqueror,	Whoſe reign was	21	38 years,
2 William Rufus,		12	
3 Henry I.		35	
4 King Stephen,		18	
5 Henry II.		38	
6 Richard I.		9	
7 King John,		17	
8 Henry III.		56	

In the time of this Henry III. this earldom of Cheſter came to be in the king's hands, who, as all our writers agree, upon the deceaſe of John Scott, the ſeventh earl, dying without iſſue, becauſe the inheritance ſhould not be divided amongſt diſtaffs, that was the king's term, and the pretence of annexing it to the crown, yet he honourably beſtowed other preferments in lieu thereof upon the daughters of Hugh Bohun, the fifth earl of Cheſter, aunts to the ſaid John, and now the next heirs after him to his earldom; which ſaid king Henry III. about the thirty-ninth year of his reign, as Stowe in his Summary, and Holl. in the laſt volume of his Chronicle, do compute it, beſtowed the princedom of Wales, and earldom of Cheſter upon prince Edward his ſon, who was

after king Edward I. after which it fell out, that the king's eldeſt ſon was ſtill created earl of Cheſter, and prince of Wales; and this began, as ſeems by the hiſtory of Cambria by Doctor Powell, for ſettling of peace after the wars with them of Wales were brought to a final end; and the king, after the earldom came thus into his royal hands, to maintain ſtill the honour of the County Palatine, continued the ancient rights and Palatine juriſdictions and privileges with their courts and liberties; like as the king of France did in the county of Champagne: But the words of king Henry's grants unto his ſon are here worth the ſetting down.

Henricus Dei gratia, rex Angliæ, &c. Sciatis nos conceſſiſſe et hac chartâ noſtra confirmaſſe Edw. filio noſtro primogenito, Comitatum noſtrum Ceſtriæ, de Rothland et Flint, ac terras noſtras ibidem cum omnibus pertinentiis ſuis, habendum et tenendum eidem filio noſtro, et hæred. ſuis, regibus Angliæ, unà cum feodis milit. ferrenſibus in Angliâ quàm aliis, et advocationibus eccleſiarum, priorarium, hoſpitalium, capellariorum, domorum religioſorum ſuorum, cumque libertatibus regalibus, liberis conſuetudinibus, franchis, dominiis, hundredis, tancredis, feriis, mercatis, foreſtis, chaccis, parcis, beſcis, warreniis, et omnibus aliis ad eundem comitatum Ceſtriæ, et terras tam in Anglia quam in Wallia et marchia Walliæ, *qualitercumque Spectantibus, adeo plenè et integrè, et eiſdem modis et conditionibus, ſicut nos eundem Comitatum Ceſtriæ, terras et feodum cum pertinentiis, unquam liberius tenuimus ſive ullo retenemento, &c.*

How this Edward, ſurnamed Carnarvon from the place of his birth, was by his ſaid father honoured with the titles of the principalities of Wales, and earldom of Cheſter, you may read more

more at large in the Polychron, lib. vii. chap. xl. John Hard. cap. xvi. and many others.

Edward the Second gave the earldom of Chester to Edward his ſon, who was called Edward of Windſor, and was after king Edward the Third, together with the earldoms of Pontiff and Monſtrell, *Act. Monum.* vol. I. lib. iv. fol. 465, and Grafton in Abridgement, fol. 78. This was in the childhood of the ſaid prince Edward, whom his father ſummoned unto the parliament by the titles of earl of Cheſter and of Flint. King Edward the Third, in the 17th year of his reign, created Edward of Woodſtock his ſon, then of the age of fourteen years, prince of Wales, duke of Cornwall, and earl of Cheſter; which worthy prince, called the Black Prince, died in his father's life-time about the 46th year of his age, leaving a ſon called Richard, born at Bourdeaux, whom the ſaid king Edward the Third upon the 20th day of November, in the 50th and near the laſt year of his reign, created prince of Wales, duke of Cornwall, and earl of Cheſter; the ſaid Richard being then about the age of eleven years, at Havering. On the bower in the county of Eſſex, and upon Chriſtmas-day then next following, he cauſed the ſaid Prince his grandchild to ſit at the table in high eſtate above all his uncles, the king's ſons, as heir apparent to the crown; and this Richard being king after his grandfather's deceaſe, by the name of Richard the Second, by authority of parliament made the earldom of Cheſter a principality, and to the ſame annexed the caſtle of Leon, with the territories of Bronifield and Yale, Chirk-caſtle with Chirkland, Oſwald-ſtreet-caſtle, the whole hundred and eleven towns belonging to that caſtle, with other goodly lands; and the ſaid king Richard alſo ſtyled himſelf prince of Cheſter:

but

but that title, ſaith Mr. Cambden, did not long endure.

The next king was Henry ſurnamed Bolingbroke, ſon of the noble John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaſter, &c. This Henry the Fourth by his charter dated at Weſtminſter the 15th of October, in the firſt year of his reign, created Henry his eldeſt ſon, ſurnamed Monmouth, prince of Wales, and inveſted him with the princely ornaments, namely, the chaplet, gold ring, and reed or verge of gold; and by act of parliament the ſame year the ſtile of the ſaid prince is declared to be prince of Wales, duke of Aquitain, Lancaſter, and Cornwall, and earl of Cheſter.

King Henry the Fifth had but a ſhort reign, and left his ſon and heir, then an infant of half a year old, or little more, ſo that there was no creation of him to this earldom; but immediately upon the deceaſe of his father, he was proclaimed king by the name of Henry the Sixth, who afterwards by parliament in the 13th year of his reign, and by charter afterwards bearing date the 15th of March, in the 32d year of his reign, created Edward his ſon by one and the ſelf-ſame patent to be prince of Wales, and earl of Cheſter, in manner formerly uſed, &c.

Which noble young prince enjoyed not long that title, but in thoſe horrible and bloody diſſentions and civil wars between the houſes of York and Lancaſter, both father and ſon left their honours and their lives to Edward the Fourth, who had been earl of March, and now had the laſt victory againſt Henry the Sixth. Being eſtabliſhed in the throne of his kingdom, he, by his charter dated the 26th of June, in the 11th year of his reign, created Edward his ſon, who was born in the ſanctuary of Weſtminſter, prince of Wales, and earl of Cheſter.

And

And by another charter of the ſame year, gave unto him the lands and revenues of the ſaid principality and earldom; but this young prince alſo, although he attained to the title of king Edward the Fifth, yet never attained to be crowned; but by the treacherous uſurpation of Richard (his uncle) duke of Glouceſter, was deprived of crown, honours, realm, life and all.

That bloody uſurper being king of England, by the name of king Richard the Third, although he created his ſon Edward prince of Wales, and lieutenant of the realm of Ireland; yet he ſhortly found the revenging hand of God, depriving both him and his, of all dignities, honours, and lives, as he had done to others. Next unto whom, Henry the Seventh, who, by a happy war, brought a bleſſed peace to this miſerable and then diſtracted and diſtreſſed kingdom, who was father to Margaret, the great grandmother of this our now England's Solomon, our gracious ſovereign. He by his letters patent, created Arthur his eldeſt ſon, prince of Wales, wherein alſo then reſted included the earldom of Cheſter.

And that prince deceaſing in his father's lifetime, the ſaid king, the 18th of February, in the 19th year of his reign, created Henry, then his only ſon, prince of Wales, &c. After him, the ſaid Henry attaining the crown, by the name of Henry the Eighth, he held all theſe dignities in his royal perſon, and left the ſame to Edward (his ſon) called Edward the Sixth, a young Joſias, a bleſſed king, whom the God of Heaven thought too rich a jewel for ſinful earth, and took him into his own kingdom before he was come to maturity of years.

The next to him reigned queen Mary, the eldeſt daughter of king Henry the Eighth, in whom were

were inveſted all thoſe royal titles and dignities, which ſhe enjoyed but a ſhort time.

To whom ſucceeded next, that ever memorable paragon of all princely maiden-queens, Elizabeth, in whoſe royal perſon reſted all theſe princely dignities more than forty-four years, ere ſhe left them all in peace and bleſſed fame to him, to whom all former true and indubitate titles and deſcents do directly bring them down to fall deſervedly; namely, upon our gracious ſovereign lord king James.

In his majeſty's royal perſon, this earldom reſted from his coming to the crown of England until the eighth year of his highneſs's reign, in the year 1610, when it pleaſed him by act of parliament, to create Henry (his eldeſt ſon) prince of Wales, duke of Cornwall, and earl of Cheſter: which moſt hopeful young prince, about two years after, upon the ninth of November, 1612, it pleaſed God to take to an immortal crown of glory in heaven.

After whoſe deceaſe, the next in ſucceſſion to him, being that illuſtrious Charles, his majeſty's ſecond ſon, it pleaſed his highneſs, in the year 1612, to create him, in like manner, prince of Wales, duke of Cornwall, and earl of Cheſter; for whoſe health, happineſs, and [illegible] continuance in the poſſeſſion and [illegible] of his juſt and royal titles and dignities, [illegible] people more cauſe to pray unto God [illegible]

Of the Eccleſiaſtical Eſtate and Government in this County.

THE method and order which we intended to follow in this labour, requires that next we

we ſhould make ſome brief relation of the ſpiritual regiment here, which doth not a little illuſtrate and ſet forth the antiquity, dignity, and great eſtimation of our country, which is the main ſcope I aim at: in which diſcourſe, becauſe opinions are variable, and becauſe the firſt beginning of the plantation and government of the Chriſtian religion, and the church, is a thing rather conjecturally ſet down, than poſitively concluded by the hiſtories, not only of this country and city, but even of all others alſo the parts and cities of the whole kingdom; I will therefore briefly follow ſuch collections as I meet withal, touching the firſt beginning of church government. Here had been within the bounds of Britain, ſaith our ſtories, before the time of king Lucius, whoſe reign began about the year 179, flamines, and archflamines, who were governors over others, the prieſts of that religion, which the people in their paganiſm did profeſs, as idolatry hath ever made a counterfeit ſhew of the true ſervice of God; and when Lucius was converted to the Chriſtian faith, to enlarge the power of Chriſtian knowledge, and ſettle a government in the church of Chriſt, aboliſhing thoſe ſeats of heatheniſh idolaters, he took advantage of the temples and other conveniencies, wickedly uſed by them, to turn them to the true ſervice of God and Chriſt; and therefore ordained in England three archbiſhops, and twenty-eight biſhops; one of which archbiſhops he placed at London, to whom was ſubject Cornwall, and the middle part of England, unto the Humber. The ſecond was ſettled at York, under whom were all the north parts of Britain, from the river of Humber, to the fartheſt parts of Scotland. And the third was the archbiſhop of Caerleon, that is Cheſter, to which was ſubject all Wales, which then alſo contained ſeven biſhops

within that country, though now they be fewer. Thus far I note only to ſhew, that when Lucius began the Chriſtian religion, it may appear that both Cheſter had been a place for the arch-flamine in the time of paganiſm, and was alſo an archbiſhop's ſee at the firſt plantation of the truth.

But much ado there was, and it is like ſo, before church government got any ſure footing, after the time of Lucius; for the kings and rulers of the temporal government, as they were well or ill affected to the Chriſtian faith, ſo they encouraged or expoſed the learned and godly biſhops, from time to time; ſo that I find little certainty in the ſucceſſion of the biſhops, even to the times of the Saxon government, who divided the kingdom itſelf into ſeveral provinces; and about the time of Peda, the ſon of Penda, who was king of that part which was called Mercia, and the firſt prince that did ſoundly make profeſſion of the Chriſtian faith in that province, throwing down and deſtroying idols, and erecting churches therein: in which province of Mercia, Cheſter was ever one and the moſt frequent reſiding place of the chief governors, both temporal and eccleſiaſtical of all Mercia. And then that, and all other provinces began to be more expreſsly divided into dioceſſes and pariſhes, which fell out much about the time of the year 650.

In the year 657, Diuma was ordained a biſhop of Mercia, and of Lindesfearn, as it is in Howe's large Chronicle, fol. 74; for there were ſo few prieſts, that one biſhop had the rule over two provinces: about the year 666, Theodorus an archbiſhop of Cant. ordained Cedda to be biſhop of the province of Mercia; and afterwards, by authority of a ſynod holden at Hatfield, he divided that whole province into five biſhopricks; namely, Cheſter, Worceſter, Lichfield, Cederna

in

in Lindſey, and Dorcheſter, which was after tranſlated to Lincoln (Acts and Mon. fol. 12), in the time of Offa, king of Mercia, Sexwolf, which was he who had been abbot of Medamſtead, now Peterborough, was ordained biſhop of Cheſter; at which time, alſo, Cadwin was biſhop of Lichfield, Polychron. lib. I. cap. lv. and there it is alſo written, that the ſame Sexwolf ruled the whole province of Mercia before that diviſion of the biſhopricks, and that he made then ſpecial choice to be biſhop of Cheſter, the chiefeſt of all the reſt, lib. V. cap. ix.

It is the ſame hiſtory of Polychron. affirmeth, that Hedda held both the biſhopricks of Cheſter and Lichfield, in the time of Ethelred king of Northumberland. And that Wilfride coming out of Northumberland, was biſhop of Cheſter for a time; but at the death of Ethelred, the ſaid Wilfride returned to his former place in Northumberland; and Hedda had again Cheſter, which he held with that of Lichfield; and that afterwards the ſame two biſhopricks were again divided, and Torca was made biſhop of Cheſter.

In the firſt volume of the hiſtory of England, lib. II. fol. 94, it is ſaid, that Offa, king of Mercia, procured the ſee of Canterbury to be tranſlated to Lichfield; to which ſee ſix biſhopricks were then ſubject; of whom Werburtnes, biſhop of Cheſter, was one. The ſame Werburtnes was biſhop of Cheſter about ann. 785.

In king Edgar's days, Loſwinus joined together the biſhopricks of Cheſter and Lindſey, or Lincoln, and held them both, Polychron. lib. L. cap. lv.

In the time of William the Conqueror, was the biſhoprick of Cheſter ſettled at Cheſter, by doom of Canon-law, lib. L. cap. lii.

And afterwards the ſame Conqueror preferred his chaplain Robert to the ſame biſhoprick: And Hollingſhead in the laſt volume ſaith, that the

church of Coventry was annexed to the ſee of Cheſter, by Robert Biſhop of that dioceſs, in the laſt year of William Rufus.

In the ſame author it is affirmed, that in the time of King Stephen, the biſhop of Cheſter was called Walter, and was witneſs to the articles of agreement between the ſaid King Stephen and Henry Duke of Normandy, who was after King Henry the Second, anno 1154. Some write that Walter Bray was made biſhop of Cheſter, anno 1210.

In the time of Henry the Second, Gerrard, ſurnamed Pucell, was biſhop of Cheſter, and died about 1181. The ſame author.

And in the ſame author is mentioned, that in the time of Richard the Firſt, Hugh was nominated biſhop of Cheſter, and was robbed of the money collected towards the king's ranſom, and was removed from his biſhoprick, but afterwards reſtored again. About ann. 1191, William Longechampe, biſhop of Ely, lord chancellor of England, legate, called a council at Weſtminſter, at the king's procurement, who was then abſent, and in Paleſtine; in which council, at the ſuit of Hugh biſhop of Cheſter, it was decreed, that the monks of Coventry ſhould be removed, and ſecular canons there placed, becauſe the ſaid monks had made a fray upon the biſhop of Cheſter in their church of Coventry. Fabian in Chron. par. VII.

Jeffrey was biſhop of Cheſter in the reign of King John; about ann. 1210, the ſaid biſhop, with others, was ſent upon an embaſſy from the ſaid king John, to William King of Scots, Holl. vol. ult. Alexander Wendcock was biſhop of Cheſter in the time of king Henry the Third, about the year 1272. Holl. in the ſame place. And the biſhop of Cheſter was employed in the coronation of the ſame king, as it is in Acts & Mon. vol. I. fol. 234.

In

In that king's time there was a contention about the election of the biſhop of Durham, between the king and the monks there, and meſſengers were ſent on either ſide to Rome, the king ſending the biſhop of Cheſter and the prior of Lentony.

And the like quarrel was alſo about the election of an archbiſhop of Canterbury, upon which the king ſent the ſame biſhop of Cheſter, the biſhop of Rocheſter, and one John, archdeacon of Bedford, to Rome in the year 1238.

And in the year 1234, the king ſent Edward archbiſhop of Canterbury, with the biſhop of Cheſter and biſhop of Rocheſter, to Llewellin, prince of Wales, Richard earl marſhal, and others, to deal in the great affairs of ſtate; all this employment doth prove the dignity of the biſhop of Cheſter in thoſe days; and then after, in Edward the Firſt's reign, Walter Langton was biſhop of Cheſter, lord treaſurer of England, and was alſo one of the executors of the ſaid king, in whoſe reign alſo we find in Hollingſhed, that the king committed Edward the young prince to priſon, who by procurement of Pierce Gaveſton, a wanton companion of his, being born in Gaſcoine, had violently and riotouſly broke into the biſhop of Cheſter's park, which was in the year 1305, and the ſaid king exiled the ſaid Gaveſton, being afraid of his exciting the young prince to idle courſes, which prince afterwards being come to the crown, recalled the ſaid Gaveſton, and met him perſonally at Cheſter, and advanced him to be earl of Cornwall, who then alſo took occaſion to be revenged of the ſaid biſhop for his old quarrels, as appears in a hiſtory written by a ſchoolmaſter of St. Alban's, fol. 98.

One Thomas was biſhop of Cheſter about the year 1387, and one of the witneſſes among others that ſubſcribed, on the part of king Richard the Second, amongſt the lords in behalf of Ro. Vere, duke

duke of Ireland, Michael de la Pole, earl of Suffolk, and others. Holl. in loco citato. After this one Robert Peach was biſhop of Cheſter. Ball in Apol. fol. 124.

Then Edward Stafford. Stowe in Chron. Next unto him James Carie, about the year 1419. Stowe, ibid. The ſchoolmaſter of St. Alban's hath it, that Reginald Peacock was biſhop of Cheſter about the 36th year of Henry the Sixth, fol. 159; but Stowe, in his Chronicle, fol. 402, makes him biſhop of Chicheſter. Holl. in his laſt volume, fol. 1524, ſaith Doctor Blitch was biſhop of Cheſter in the beginning of the reign of king Henry the Eighth, or near thereunto.

Here let me advertiſe the reader, that the cauſe why theſe former ſucceſſions of biſhops of Cheſter are laid ſo uncertain, I ſuppoſe to be from the uncertainty that they were in all this time; the ſame biſhoprick being mixed as it were with that of Lichfield, and took denomination according to the reſidence or pleaſure of the men that held the ſame, and many tranſlations betwixt the one and the other, as alſo betwixt this and Coventry, and between Coventry and Lichfield, and other places, as in reading of our ſtory-writers may be ſeen; ſo that in theſe various alterations Cheſter was ſaid, as it is in Mr. Cambden, to have lain a long time without this epiſcopal dignity, until king Henry the Eighth, having thruſt out the monks, ordained prebendaries, and reſtored a biſhop there again in the 33d year of his reign.

The Succeſſion of the ſaid Biſhops ſince the ſaid three and thirtieth year of Henry *the Eighth.*

JOHN BIRD, Doctor of Divinity, having been a friar of the order of the Carmelites, was tranſlated from the biſhoprick of Bangor to the biſhoprick of Cheſter in the year 1541, and H. 8. anno 33. George Coats, Doctor of Divinity, having been before made biſhop there, in the reign of Queen Mary he gave the ſentence againſt George March, who was condemned, and buried there, in the year 1555, for witneſſing the truth of Chriſt againſt popery.

And in the ſame Queen's reign Cuthbert Scot was made biſhop there, continuing in the ſame two years and a half.

William Downham, Doctor of Divinity, was made biſhop of Cheſter by Queen Elizabeth, in the third year of her reign, anno Dom. 1561, and continued biſhop 16 years, and was buried in the choir of the cathedral church of Cheſter, as hath been mentioned.

William Chaderton, Doctor of Divinity, having been public reader of divinity for the king's lecture in the univerſity of Cambridge, and maſter of Queen's college, was made biſhop of Cheſter 1579, the 9th of November; and continued biſhop about 18 years, and was then tranſlated to Lincoln.

Hugh Bellot, Doctor of Divinity, was tranſlated from Bangor, anno Eliz. 37th anno. Dom. 1595, and continued biſhop two years; he lieth buried at Wrexham in Denbighſhire.

Ralph Vaughan, Doctor of Divinity, having been alſo biſhop of Bangor, was tranſlated thence

to

to Cheſter the 16th of May, 1597, and inſtalled there the tenth of November; he continued biſhop there five years, and was thence tranſlated to London in the reign of our ſovereign lord king James.

George Lloyd, D. D. having been divinity reader in the cathedral church at Cheſter, and after biſhop of Mann, was tranſlated thence to Cheſter in the year 1604, Jac. 3d, he continued biſhop there ſome years, and lieth buried in the choir afore-mentioned by the grave of biſhop Downham.

Thomas Morton, D. D. had been dean of Wincheſter, was made biſhop of Cheſter the 7th of July, in the year 1616, came to Cheſter the 2d of October following, and was tranſlated hence to be biſhop of Lichfield and Coventry in the year 1618.

John Bridgman, D. D. and parſon of Wigan, in Lancaſhire, was conſecrated biſhop of Cheſter in the year 1601, and continueth our worthy diocеſan to this time.

Of the Government of the County and City of Cheſter, *by the Officers that ruled here after the* Earls; *and of the* Mayors *of the ſame City.*

LET it be thought no diſorder in my intended method, now, next after theſe ſucceſſions of earls and biſhops to place the temporal government, eſpecially of the city, that like as it fell out in our former deſcription, that I fell upon the city in the proper place according to the ſituation, ſo in

in the order of time I may now fall upon that government of the chief part of this famous County Palatine, that did moſt immediately ſucceed in the rule thereof; and alſo of this the noble and famous ſeat of the forementioned princely perſons, and moſt honourable earls, who here ſettled ſuch a firm and ſubſtantial government, as for the antiquity, order, and ſeemly port thereof, gives place to few cities elſewhere: And ſure I am, it far exceeds many of thoſe that make great boaſt of their dignity.

For an introduction to that government that ſucceeded here after the time of thoſe ſeven famous earls, it will not be amiſs to turn a little back to ſpeak of that great office, on which we touched before, that of conſtable of Cheſter, which had great power and authority in juriſdiction thereof; for as the king our ſovereign commander over the whole kingdom had one principal officer under him, who was called conſtable of England; ſo the earl who had his jura regalia, as it were, within this precinct, had alſo a conſtable under him, who was an officer of great account, and therefore, ſome derive the word from two Engliſh words, coning or cing, and ſtaple, which togegether do ſignify the king's ſtay, or the king's ſtrength, becauſe this officer had always the chief ordering of the king's forces and martial affairs, both at home and abroad.

And here, for the honour of our country, let me a little further upon this fit opportunity proceed in rehearſal of that famous ſucceſſion and deſcent of thoſe who were conſtables of Cheſter, from the firſt making it a County Palatine by William the Conqueror: The firſt of whom you heard before to be Neigel or Neil, the chiefeſt of the barons, that Hugh Lupus, the firſt earl, created for his honourable ſervice and attendance;

next unto whom was William, the ſon of the ſaid Neil, who ſucceeded his father in that office, and governed therein unto the time of king Stephen; this William had a daughter named Maud, who married Euſtace, a Norman gentleman, by whom ſhe had a ſon named Richard, and ſurnamed Fitz-Euſtace, who after the deceaſe of William, was conſtable of Cheſter; the ſame Richard Fitz-Euſtace, after the deceaſe of the ſaid William his grandfather, was in right of his mother created lord of Haulton, and conſtable of Cheſter; he married Albreda, ſiſter and heir of Robert Lacie, lord of Pomfret, by whom he had a ſon named Roger, who after his father's deceaſe was conſtable of Cheſter; this Richard in affection to his wife, and for the great reſpect he had for the name of Lacie, did aſſume the ſame name of Lacie to himſelf and his poſterity, and his ſaid ſon was called Roger Lacie; and after the deceaſe of Robert Lacie aforementioned, lord of Pomfret, who died without iſſue, he enjoyed all his poſſeſſions in the right of his ſaid wife, ſiſter and heir unto him Roger Lacie, ſon of the ſaid Richard and Albreda, mentioned in ancient records to be conſtable of Cheſter, when Richard the Firſt took his journey into Syria; he alſo continued conſtable of Cheſter in the reign of king John; he was a valiant and diſcreet man, and did ſervice to his king and country in an embaſſage into Scotland; he died in the reign of king John, leaving behind him a ſon named John Lacie, who alſo after him was conſtable of Cheſter. This John took part with other noblemen and barons of this kingdom againſt king John, when the ſaid king laid horrible and intolerable burthens upon the people; and after the taking of London, and when the king had condeſcended to the barons to certain articles which they propounded, this John, conſtable of Cheſter, for his wiſdom

wiſdom and great diſcretion, was elected one of the twenty-five perſons to be the overſeers for the ſtrict obſervation of thoſe articles.

He had two wives, one named Alice, daughter to Gilbert Aquila, by whom he had no iſſue; the other a very honourable lady, named Margaret, daughter and co-heir to Robert Quincy, earl of Lincoln, and in her right, had at her marriage poſſeſſion of the moiety of her father's dignities and poſſeſſions, and afterwards in remainder after the deceaſe of Randal Blundevile, and of John Scot, earls of Cheſter, he obtained the whole earldom of Lincoln, in the year 1237, and died in 1240, from whoſe line the Lacies continued earls of Lincoln many years, who had their honours from the Quincies. So long the conſtables of Cheſter, next under the earls, bore the chief ſway here in the government both of the county and the city, and no doubt had divers other ſubordinate officers under him, which we find ſometimes to be titled by the name of ſeneſchall, that is ſteward of Cheſter; and afterwards the earldom being come into the king's hands, in the time of king Henry III. he began to appoint a juſtice of Cheſter, one learned in the law, to govern the people, and order their affairs according to law and juſtice; and the city at that time having had many ſpecial grants made unto them, for ſpecial freedoms and privileges given them by the ſaid earls in their names; yet no doubt but matters military, and law-clauſes, were under the government of thoſe great officers in the whole county and city together, until ſuch time as in the city a ſettled mayoralty was placed, which, for a good number of years after the mayors began; and therefore the very order of the times and government gives us occaſion to touch here the ſucceſſion of ſuch as we find to have borne that title

in their diſtinct times, as they ſhall fall out in the table of the mayors peculiar only to the city, which will not be to interrupt one thing with another, but to follow the true ſequence of things in their order as near as they could; to which purpoſe I had indeed a deſire to have made one table of years, and in columns, to have drawn of theſe officers, both juſtices, chamberlains, mayors, and ſheriffs of the county in his own time; but I found my inſtructions too imperfect to give content therein, either to the reader, or to myſelf, and therefore will hold on as I began; and having declared what men I find to have governed in the city of Cheſter in the times before the mayors, I will now come to the charters and grants of the city, and ſo to the mayors, ſheriffs, and others, as I find them in the trueſt relations that are extant.

And herein I can never ſufficiently and with due praiſe extol the induſtry and care of a late worthy citizen and alderman, and twice mayor of this city, Mr. William Alderſey, merchant, who died in October, 1617, who as amongſt all other the commendable pains he took for the maintaining of all the rights and profits of this city, ſo did he continually labour to rectify the ancient records and monuments, and to find out ſuch proofs as he could by any means attain unto, for the true relation of the government and governors of the ſame, as by ſome notes of his, which, for the better reporting of theſe things have been afforded me, and which I have eſpecially followed, in following the memorials of the city I ſhall ſet down.

And firſt obſerve what notable privileges the ſaid earls at the firſt endowed this city withall, and which have been confirmed and augmented by the ſucceeding princes, kings, and queens of this land,

land, wherein yet I would entreat my reader not to expect that I ſhould ſet forth the particular charters and grants at large, for that would be both idle in me, and tedious to others. Neither that I ſhould meddle in any thing concerning the city's rights and evidences; or wade into queſtions unfit for me to meddle in, only to proſecute my plain intendment, to give all the luſtre I can to the honourable antiquity and ſtate of the government here.

We ſay nothing of all the reports which are made of the privileges and cuſtoms which this city had in the Britons and Saxons time, before and after the ſame was held for the principal reſidence of the dukes of Mercia, wherein though much might be produced out of the uncertain reports of old and late writers, for the proving of great authority and power aſcribed to ſeveral governors in this city, yet I had rather content myſelf with that which hath been without controverſy truly collected of the ſame matters ſince the Conqueſt.

It appears formerly, that the juriſdiction here was ſo abſolutely granted by the ſaid Conqueror to his kinſman Hugh Lupus, and ſo deſcended to the heirs and ſucceſſors of the ſaid earl, that the charters made and granted from them, are of the ſame repute for that time as the other grants have been ſince; and, therefore, their firſt confirmations of the former liberties and privileges which the city had enjoyed in former times, proves not only their own endowments beſtowed then upon it, but the honourable condition of the city before their days.

We find, that before the ſaid city had any charter, they uſed by preſcription divers liberties, and enjoyed a Guild Mercatory, that is, a Brotherhood of Merchants; and that whoſoever was not admitted of that ſociety, he could not uſe any trade,

trade, or traffick, within the city, nor be a tradeſman therein. And the tenor of this Guild Mercatory did ever run in theſe words, *Sicut hactenus uſi fuerint*; and was after confirmed under the earl's ſeal. And there were appointed two overſeers, and thoſe were appointed out of the chiefeſt of the citizens, and were greatly reſpected of the citizens, as officers that had the ſpecial care of maintaining thoſe privileges. And did receive for the city all the ſums of money paid by ſtrangers for cuſtom of merchandiſe brought either by ſea or land; except it were at the fairs, which then were, as ſome ſay, three in the year, at Midſummer, Michaelmas, and Martinmas.

A continuance of the ſame officers, and, as many ſuppoſe, the ſame name of thoſe officers remaineth to this day in the Leave-lookers, who then were the head and chief of the citizens before a mayor was ordained, and ſtill are reputed the head or chief of the forty, or the common-council of the city; and are uſually choſen of the beſt ability of the ſame forty, as may expend and make proviſion in ſuch matters as belong to the honour and dignity of the city, and to look to the profits and commodities of the city in ſuch cuſtoms and duties as fall due by importations of merchandiſe into the ſame.

The firſt charter that I find mentioned, is from the firſt Ranulph earl of Cheſter, which is directed thus:

Ranul. Com. Ceſtriæ, Conſtabulario Dapifero Juſticiar. vicecom. Barom. militibus Ballivis et omnibus Servientibus ſuis præſentibus et futuris, ſalutem: Sciatis, &c. And ſo makes a large grant to the city, and warrants the ſame ſtrongly againſt his heirs, and appoints forfeitures upon all that ſhall withſtand; which charter is without date, and hath witneſſes:

Domino

Domino Hugone, Abbate Ceſtriæ.
Domino Hugone le Orebi, tunc Juſticiar.
Warren de Vernon.
Will. de Venables.
Petro Clerk. Roger de Monulger.
Hugh et Thom. de Spencer.
Alex. de Suligin. Guliel. Pincern.
Ada de Yelam. David de Malpas, et multis aliis.

And this charter was confirmed afterwards by the other two Ranulphs, earls of Cheſter, by their ſeveral writings, with additions thereto; and likewiſe by earl John, who ſtrictly prohibited all buying and ſelling, except as aforeſaid; with other additions.

There is a charter from king John which confirmed ſome grants made unto the city by king Henry II. and this ſhould ſeem to be concerning ſome privileges and liberties in Ireland, with freedom of cuſtom.

Next to whom ſucceeded Henry III. from whom were granted three charters under the great ſeal, as king, for he had now taken this earldom into his hands, as you have heard; and under him began the firſt mayors of Cheſter, as you ſhall be ſhewed. In the firſt of which charters he recites, that he had ſeen the former charters of the earls, and doth grant and confirm *Domeſticis hominibus Ceſtr. &c.* that none ſhall buy or ſell merchandiſe in the city but citizens, except in the fairs, &c. *ſub pœna* 10l.

Edward I. king of England appointeth the mayor and citizens of Cheſter to furniſh two ſhips to ſerve in his wars in Scotland, ann. 4 Edward I.

The ſame king Edward I. confirmeth the former charter of Henry III. his father, and alſo the charter of Ran. earl of Cheſter, for the ſaid liberties

berties and cuſtoms, acquittances, and releaſes of recognizances, and proportments for teſtaments, and buying and ſelling.

He alſo confirmeth the charter of Ran. earl of Cheſter and Lincoln, and by the ſame alſo giveth the city of Cheſter, with the appurtenances and all the liberties and freedoms to the city of Cheſter, and their heirs, to be holden of him and his heirs for ever, paying yearly 100l. He granteth them alſo the election of coroners and pleas of the crown; and that the citizens ſhall have ſock, ſack, toll, theme, infangtheof, outfangtheof, and to be free throughout all the land and dominion of toll, paſſage, &c. This charter is dated at York, and eſtabliſhed great authority and pre-eminence to the ſaid citizens, ann. 28 Edward I.

Edward III. king of England, reciting the ſaid charter of Edward I. his grandfather, confirmeth as well the former charters of the ſaid earls, as alſo thoſe of Edward I. by his charter given at Worceſter, ann. 1 Edward III.

The ſaid king Edward III. confirmeth all the former charters, and further granteth to the ſaid citizens, the vacant grounds within the liberties of the city, with leave to build upon the ſame; ann. 1 Edward III.

He likewiſe by another charter confirmeth all the former, and enlargeth the ſame with more words than any of the former, ann. 25 Edward III.

Edward prince of Wales, ſon to Edward III. by his charter, directed to the mayor and citizens, ſheweth that he hath granted the fee-farm of Cheſter at 100l. *per annum* to the earl of Arundel, for the term of his life.

The ſame Edward prince of Wales alſo confirmeth to the citizens their former liberties and charters,

charters, and ſets forth by ſpecial names the boundaries of the city of Cheſter, beginning at the iron-bridge, and ſo to Saltney, the Port-pool, Fluckerſbrooke, and Boughton, &c. ann. 28 Edward III.

Richard II. king of England, by his letters patent ſheweth the ruinous eſtate of the city, and of the haven, and therefore releaſeth to the citizens 73l. 10s. 8d. parcel of the 100l. for the fee-farm reſerved by the charter of Edward I. which the city was in arrearages, ann. 1 Richard II.

The ſame king Richard II. by another charter confirmeth all the former charters, rights and privileges, *anno regni ſui* 3.

The ſame king Richard II. giveth to the city profits of the paſſage to the building and repairing of Dee-bridge, ann. 11 Richard II.

The ſame king Richard II. granteth to the citizens the murage for four years, ann. 18 Richard II.

The ſame king Richard II. granteth to the citizens the profits and prizes of the murage towards the reparation of the walls of the city for five years, ann. 21 Richard II.

The ſame king Richard II. by the name of king of England and France, and lord of Ireland, and prince of Wales, and earl of Cheſter, confirmeth the former charters and liberties, with large words. And this charter is under the ſeal of the county palatine of Cheſter, ann. 22 Richard II.

The ſame king Richard II. prefixed the ſame ſtile for a remedy for the demnies that had happened amongſt them; and for the furtherance of juſtice in the ſame city, and better execution thereof, grants unto his ſubjects, mayors, ſheriffs, and commonalty of the ſaid city, to hold their

courts, and limited what proceſſes they may award in actions, perſonal felonies, appeals, proceſs of outlawry, as at the common law. So this court carrieth great authority granted under the ſeal of the principality of Cheſter, at Cheſter, the fourth of Auguſt, *anno regni ſui* 22.

It may be thought, the king uſed the ſeal of the principality of Wales here at Cheſter at that time, which cauſed it to be ſealed in the two grants laſt-mentioned.

Henry IV. king of England granted a pardon to the mayor and citizens concerning the ſervice and aid they had done to Henry Percy; and this was enrolled at the county holden 5th Henry IV.

Henry prince of Wales and earl of Cheſter, eldeſt ſon to king Henry IV. confirmeth all the former charters, and giveth the mayor and citizens power to hold and enjoy all their ancient freedoms and liberties.

The ſame Henry, prince of Wales, granted to the mayor and citizens the profits of the murage and bridge-tower, *durante bene placito*, ann. 10 Henry IV.

And in the third of this king, a reſervation of the tithe of Rood-eye was confirmed, that the parſon of St. Trinity's ſhould not have it.

Henry VI. of England confirms all their former charters. And his charter alſo recites what great concourſe in times paſt, as well by ſtrangers as others, has been made with merchandize into this city, by reaſon of the goodneſs of the port here; and alſo what great trading for victuals into, and out of Wales, to the great profit of the city, until the time of the then late rebellion, which ſhould ſeem to be that of Owen Glendower. And then ſhewed, how the ſame port of Cheſter was lamentably decayed, by reaſon of the abundance of ſands which had choaked the creek; and for

for theſe conſiderations releaſed to the city 10l. of the fee-farm reſerved by Edward I.

And in another charter, the ſame king releaſeth another parcel of the fee-farm, for which the ſheriffs of the city were found in arrearages before the Auditor.

Edward IV. king of England releaſeth likewiſe 10l. which was either the former arrearages, or other like grant.

King Henry VII. in his great charter, reciting how the mayors and citizens of ancient times have held the city of Cheſter of his progenitors earls of Cheſter, paying yearly 100l. and ſetteth down at large how the city in times paſt had been notably frequented by ſtrangers, and that the concourſe both by land and ſea had enabled them to pay their former rent for their fee-farm; but that now through the decay of the haven and the river there, by many burſtings forth, was become ſandy and unpaſſable, as before, for merchandize. In conſideration thereof, he remitteth 80l. of the yearly fee-farm aforeſaid.

And the ſaid king Henry VII. granteth, that the city of Cheſter, and the ſuburbs, towns and hamlets thereof, the caſtle excepted, ſhould be a county of itſelf, by the name of the county of the city of Cheſter; which charter containeth many large grants.

King Henry VIII. directed his letters in parchment under his privy ſeal to the mayor of the ſaid city, charging, that the inhabitants of the ſaid city ſhould remain within the ſame for the defence thereof; and not to ſuffer any perſon, by virtue of any his letters placards, to take any men in the city, except he did in ſuch placard eſpecially touch the revocation of the ſaid letters ſo directed to the mayor.

The ſame king Henry VIII. doth, by letters

patent, diſcharge the city of Cheſter from being a ſanctuary.

And in the ſame king's time, a decree was made in the Star-chamber concerning the election of the mayor.

Elizabeth queen of England, of bleſſed memory, by her charter confirmed all former charters, and granted pardon for non-uſage or miſ-uſage of the ſaid liberties and cuſtoms. And that the charter ſhall be conſtrued moſt beneficially for the city; and makes proviſion concerning orphans goods, and gives licence to purchaſe lands to a certain value, ann. 16 Elizabeth.

Our gracious ſovereign king James, by one charter under the great ſeal of England, hath, as king, confirmed all former charters, and moſt amply and fully eſtabliſhed the liberty and privileges of the ſaid city, ann. 1604.

Of the Mayors and Sheriffs of the City of CHESTER.

THE ſaid worthy alderman Mr. William Alderſey, though he ever gave due reſpect, and reverenced the collections of other induſtrious men that had laboured in the antiquities of the city, yet he found that the moſt common received account of the beginning of the mayoralty aſcribed to the 53d year of Henry the Third, when Sir John Arnway, knight, is ſuppoſed to be the firſt mayor, is untrue: And that in the 26th year of the ſame king, the firſt mayor was Walter Lynnet, concerning whom he thus delivereth his opinion. This Walter Lynnet, whom I alſo take

to

to be called Walter Coventry, I ſuppoſe was of Coventry, and came thence; and, as I have been informed by ſome ſkillful heralds, was a knight, and by all conjectures had the government here until Richard Clark came to be the mayor, which was about the 34th or 35th of Henry the Third; and I take him the ſaid Walter to be the firſt that carried the name of mayor. What name they called the chief governor by, in the time of the earls, I cannot certainly learn, but I take it, that the conſtable of Cheſter, who was ever a great man, had the whole government of the city under the earls, and had bailiffs under him.

It plainly appears, that the mayoralty of Cheſter is very ancient, and grew to a venerable and abſolute authority, as long ſince as can be ſaid well near of any other city in the kingdom. For howſoever the beginning of the mayoralty of London be reckoned from the firſt of Richard the Firſt, which falls to fifty-one or fifty-two years before the beginning of this mayoralty, at leaſt by the name of a mayor; yet we ſee that Henry Fitz-Alwyn, whom they call the firſt mayor of London, continued himſelf alone in that name and office to the 15th year of king John, which was about twenty-four years: and that after him the next ſucceſſors were ſome of them five years, ſome three, ſome eight, ſome more or leſs, and alſo not without ſome interruption in their government, even until it grew towards the latter end of the reign of the ſaid king Henry the Third, which was but a very few years before the mayor of Cheſter was grown to be a ſettled officer, and a ſucceſſor new choſen every year, as well appears in the mentioning of them.

And the like may be ſaid of our ſheriffs of the city of Cheſter, who no doubt were, in this city, as in the city of London, formerly called bailiffs, which

which Mr. Stowe deriveth well from Balliva, which was the precinct allotted to ſuch government as had been under portgreves, aldermen, ſhire-reeves, viſcounts, or howſoever they had been called, and came at length to that one ſpecial denomination of ſheriffs. Of which name two have been uſually ordained to be the next immediate officer to the mayor of each city, as one was to the earl of the ſeveral counties; which one ſheriff for every county ſince the earldoms began to be titles of honour, and not of office, hath been the chief Cuſtos, or rather Queſtor, of the ſeveral ſhires to which he is appointed.

The firſt certainty of a mayor's government in the city by the name of mayor, is the 26th of Henry the Third, Anno Dom. 1242.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1242.	Walter Lynnet.	Rt. Fitzern or Fitzrives. / A. Venator or Venatory
1243.	Walter Lynnet, mayor, iidem ſheriffs.	
244.	Walter Lynnet, mayor, iidem ſheriffs.	
1245.	Walter Lynnet, mayor, iidem ſheriffs.	
1246.	Walter Lynnet, mayor, iidem ſheriffs.	
1247.	Walter Lynnet,	Stp. Sarazin or Sarazon. / Robert Mercer.
1248.	Walter Lynnet.	Richard Clark. / Elber Marſhall.
1249.	Richard Clark, mayor, iidem ſheriffs.	

There is an ancient roll or record of the perſons that were entered into the franchiſe of this city, wherein is mentioned, that ſixty-ſeven perſons or ſeventy-ſix, were admitted into the freedom at the mayoralty of this Richard Clark, and about the 34th or 35th of king Henry the Third. And the enrolment of them thus:

Iſti ſubſcripti intraverunt in gildam mercatoriam, quando

quando gilda ult. ſedit in Celdis, anno Dom. 1250, *primo tempore* Rich. Clark, *tunc majoris Ceſtriæ.*

And therefore they are deceived who think the ſaid roll was begun before the city had any mayors or charters.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1250.	Richard Clark.	Richard Apothecary. Robert Mercer.
1251.	Richard Clark.	Randle Dobleday. Matthew Dereſbury.
1252.	Richard Clark.	Oliver de Trafford. Robert de Tarvin.
1253.	Richard Clark.	Oliver de Cotton.
1254.	Richard Clark.	William de Hawarden. Oliver Trafford.
1255.		
1256.		
1257.		
1258.		
1259.	Richard Clark.	Randal Dobleday. Matthew de Dereſbury.
1260.		
1261.		
1262.		
1263.		
1264.		
1265.	Richard Clark.	William de Hawarden. Oliver Troughford.
1266.		
1267.		
1268.	John Aneway.	
1269.	John Aneway.	Richard le Eſpizer. Matthew de Dereſbury.
1270.	John Aneway.	Matthew de Dereſbury. John Couſin.

Anno

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1271.	John Aneway.	
1272.	John Aneway,	

1273. It is very like that theſe three perſons, viz Walter Lynnet, alias Sir Walter Lynnet; Richard Clark, and John Aneway, alias Sir John Aneway, governed this city all the time of Henry the Third; and the ſaid Sir John Aneway governed unto the ſeventh year of Edward the Firſt, who began his reign the ſixteenth day of November, 1272.

1274.

1275. The king went towards Cheſter, that thither Leolin prince of Wales might have more free acceſs unto him, but he denying to come to do his homage, the king gathered an hoſt of men, minding to expel the prince out of his inheritage.

He built the caſtle of Flint, ſtrengthened the caſtle of Ruthland and others againſt the Welſhmen. Howe in his large Chronicle, pag. 200.

	John Arnway.	Robert de Mercer. Richard Apothecary.
1276.	John Arnway.	Adam Godweike. Richard de Spencer.
1277.	John Arnway.	Randal de Dereſbury. Phil. Clark.
1278.	John Arnway.	Adam Godweike. Richard Apothecary.
1279.	R. de Dereſbury.	Hugh Moles. Robert Tarvin.

It

It appeareth by an old evidence, that on the ſouth ſide of Pepper-ſtreet there was a houſe called Dereſbury-hall, which belike appertained to this man and his anceſtors, as Matthew de Dereſbury, who was ſheriff, anno Dom. 1258. Richard Clark then mayor.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1280.	R. de Dereſbury.	

David lord Denbigh being reconciled to his brother the prince Leolin, againſt whom he had been a traitor, upon condition he ſhould never after ſerve the king of England, but become his utter enemy, laid ſiege to the caſtle of Hawarden, and took therein Sir Roger Clifford, a noble knight, ſlaying all that reſiſted, and after ſpoiling all the country. Howe in his large Chronicle, page 201.

1281.	Rt. de Mercer.	Hugh le Moles. Robert Garves.

Leolin prince of Wales came down from the mountain of Snowden, to Montgomery, and was at length taken at Blinch caſtle, where uſing reproachful words againſt the Engliſhmen, Roger le Strange ran upon him, and cut off his head, leaving his dead body on the ground.

Sir Roger Mortimer cauſed the head of Leolin to be ſet upon the Tower of London crowned with joy; this was the end of Leolin, who was the laſt prince of Wales, of the Briton's blood, that bare rule in Wales. Howe in his large Chronicle, page 202.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1282.	Rt. de Mercer.	Alex. Hurell. / Robert Garves.
1283.	Alex. Hurell.	Hugh de Moles. / Robert de Hole.
1284.	Rt. de Mercer.	Alex. Hurell, junior. / David de Mollindiners.
1285.	Rt. de Mercer.	Alexander Hurell. / Robert Ichell.
1286.	Rt. de Tarvin.	
1287.	Rt. de Tarvin.	Nich. Pain. / Robert Garves.
1288.	Rt. de Tarvin.	
1289	Hugh de Moles or Meoles.	Hugh de Brickhill.
1290	Robt. de Tarvin.	
1291	Robert Mercer.	
1292	Robert Mercer.	Robert Garves. / Robert Cawdry.
1293	H. de Brickhill.	Nich. Pain. / Roger Dunfull.
1294	Robt. Mercenai.	

The 24 aldermen are mentioned in ſome records, bearing date this year.

1296	H. de Brickhill.	Jo. de Mollindiners. / Roger Dunfull.
1297	H. de Brickhill.	Jo. de Warwick. / Robert de Macclesfield.

It appeareth that this year Rich. Caudelan, and Robert Macclesfield, were Cuſt. Guild. Mercator. there-

therefore it is like ſome others ſhould be ſheriffs this year, becauſe it is unlike that Macclesfield ſhould ſupply others.

And though the office of cuſtos guild. mercator. be not found in any record before this year, yet it is like the ſaid office hath been ever ſince there was a guild. mercator. Theſe be the very ſame that ſupplied the office that our leave-lookers do now, which was to give licence, and compound with any that came either to buy or ſell within theſe liberties contrary to our grants, as may appear by ſundry books of their accounts, and did diſburſe for wine given and ſent for reparations of buildings and other things pertaining to the city, for as yet there were not any treaſurers, nor of long time after; beſide, if any did dwell in the city that were not free, if they did ever buy or ſell within the liberties, they did likewiſe compound with the cuſtos guild. mercator. by the year.

And whereas now the leave-lookers do gather two-pence half-penny upon the pound, of all wares ſold by foreigners within the city, it is likely that cuſtom began when the murage was granted, and ſo levied; for before that time they agreed as they thought good.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1298	Alexan. Hurell.	Andrew Stanlow. / Robert Ichell.
1299	Alex. Hurell.	Richard Caudelan. / Robert de Macclesfield.

The firſt of October 1300, Edmund Earl of Cornwall died without iſſue, by means whereof the earldom fell into the king's hands. The king gave the earldom of Cheſter, and principality of Wales, to his eldeſt ſon Edward. Howe, in his large Chronicle, pag. 208.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1300	Alex. Hurell.	Andrew Stanlow. Robert Ichell.

Edward prince of Wales and earl of Chefter came to the city of Chefter this year, where he received the homage of the freeholders in Wales.—Chron. of Wales.

1301	H. de Brickhill.	Richard Caudelan. Robert Ichell.
1302	Alex. Hurell.	Rich. Caudelan. Mag. John de Tarvin.
1303	H. de Brickhill.	Robert Macclesfield. Roger Dunfull.
1304	H. de Brickhill.	Henry de Blackbrode. W. fil. Petri de Brickhill.
1305	R. Lew Genour, alias Jugenatour.	Benedict Standon, or Stanton. John Warwick.
1306	H. de Brickhill.	Richard Caudelan. W. fil. Petri de Brickhill.
1307	H. de Brickhill.	Gilbert Dunfull. Roger le Sparks. Hugh de Wheatley.

It appeareth by an old record, that about this mayor's time the cuſtom of murage was granted unto the city both here and at Frodſham for two years, to the reparation and amendment of the walls of the ſame city, and towards the paving thereof; in the ſame record is ſet down by particulars what is to be paid, and for other things that are not therein named, to pay for every two ſhillings a farthing, which is two pence halfpenny upon the pound. The record doth begin thus: *Every cranok of all kind of corn ſhall pay a halfpenny, and of meal and malt a farthing, &c.*

Alſo

Alſo in this year a jury was impanelled to enquire what cuſtom was due at every gate of the city. The names of which jurors were as followeth:

William of Peek,	Warren Blunt,	W. Baſingwark,
Rich. de Bruin,	Henry Wood,	Thomas Cotes,
Gilbt. Dunfull,	R. Strangways,	Rog. Peacock,
Richard Ruſſell,	Roger Spark,	Phil. le Calf.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1308.	H. de Brickhill.	W. fil. Petri de Brickhill Robert de Macclesfield.
1309.	H. de Brickhill.	Gilbert de Dunfull. Richard de Wheatley.
1310.	Benedict Standon or Stanton.	Hugh Blackbrode. Richard de Wheatley.

Henry Lacy, earl of Lincoln, and conſtable of Cheſter, and Cuſtos of England, died at London in his houſe called Lincoln's-Inn; he was buried in the new work of St. Paul's, whereof he was founder, where a fair monument of ſtone was raiſed for him. Howe in his large Chronicle, page 215.

1311.	H. de Brickhill.	John Blond. Rich. de Wheatley.
1312.	H. de Brickhill.	Wm. de Dancaſter. Richard Ruſſell.
1313.	Benedict Standon	Gilbert Dunfull. William le Peek.
1314.	John Blond.	Richard le Wood. Richard de Wheatley.
1315.	John Blond.	Richard Ruſſell. Richard de Wheatley.
1316.	Wm. Dancaſter.	Richard le Wood. William le Blond.
1317.	John Blond. Wm. Dancaſter.	William Clark. William Mulvacon.

This

This year the ſaid John Blond died in his mayoralty, and William Dancaſter ſucceeded in his place, as appeareth by this note following out of the roll of the Guild. Mercator.

Iſti intraverunt gildam mercatoriam in civitate Ceſtr. plena congregatione die Veneris proximè ante feſtum Sancti Michaelis *in Monte, anno Dom.* 1317, *et anno regis* Ed. II. *tempore* Will. Dancaſter *maior. Ceſtr. elect. per mortem* Johannis Blond *ad vices ipſius* Johannis *ſuplend. Hugo de Vallo Regulis et Warreno de Blund Cuſtod. Gild. &c.*

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1318.	Wm. Dancaſter.	Gilbert de Dunfull. Rt. de Strangwayes.
1319.	Will. fil. Petri de Brickhill.	Jo. Dereſbury, Rog. le Blunt or Blond.
1320.	John Brickhill.	Gilbert Dunfull. Richard Wheatley.

Anno. Dom. 1322, upon the north part of Holland, there was ſeen upon the ſhore a ſtrange fiſh or ſea-monſter, playing earneſtly with little ſtones, which the fiſhermen eſpying, left their nets and came ſecretly on ſhore; when the monſter perceived them to be near unto him, and that he was prevented from running into the ſea, becauſe they were between him and the water, he began to run any way, but was quickly overtaken; his head, face, breaſt, arms, legs, and all his other limbs and members in every reſpect were like unto a man; his fingers were nimble enough, they taught him to ſpin, he would not ſpeak, but ſigh often; in five days ſpace he would eat no meat, whereupon they ſuffered him to go unto the ſea ſide, to ſee what he would do; and ſtanding there awhile, when he ſaw his keepers offer to look off him, he ran into the ſea, and was ſeen no more; his ſkin

was

was ſmooth and ſlimy after the manner of an eel: There was after this this another taken, a female, who was kept longer, and taught to ſpin very orderly; but ſhe ſpied her time and ſtole away into the ſea again.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1321.	Jo. Brickhill.	Richard Ruſſell. Rich. Wheatley.
1322.	William Clark.	Ro. le Quite or White. Jo. de Dereſbury.

In this year the New Tower was built at the coſt of the city, by John Helpſtone, a maſon, who conditioned to build the ſame, as appeareth by an indenture, wherein are the heighth, breadth, and length, with the proportion of the ſame ſet down, and was to have for the building thereof 100l. as alſo by the ſaid indenture appeareth.

1323.	Will. fil. Petri de Brickhill.	Rich. de Bruin. William Baſingwark.
1324.	Richard Ruſſell.	William Baſingwark. Richard Wheatley.
1325.	Rich. le Bruin.	Richard Garves. Roger Norlegh.
1326.	Rich. le Bruin.	Richard Garves. Roger Spark.

Moſt of the books of mayors that are extant do take their beginning from the reign of Edward the Third, and do make Sir John Aneway to be then mayor, inſerting him with ſome others that were mayors in former times; and did leave out very many of them that did govern indeed unto the reign of Richard the Second, from whence moſt of the books of mayors do certainly agree, and are truly ſet down, unleſs by the death of ſome mayors

ors or ſheriffs there are ſome eſcaped; yet as near as could be, the ſame hath been reformed by the great care and pains of that worthy and grave citizen, Mr. William Alderſey.

Anno.	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1327.	Richard Garves.	Richard de Wheatley. Tho. de Strangwayes.
1328.	Rich. Garves.	Roger Macclesfield. Madd. de Capenhurſt.
1329.	Wil. fil. Petri de Brickhill.	Henry Hurell. Madd. de Capenhurſt.
1330.	Wil. fil. Petri de Brickhill.	Roger de Broughton. Henry Reade.
1331.	Roger le Blond.	Will. Burgwark. Roger le Harpur.
1332.	Roger le Blond.	Roger de Norlegh. Maddock Capenhurſt.
1333.	Rd. de Wheatley.	John Banes.
1334.	Roger le Blond.	David Ruſſell. Robert Ledſham.
1335.	Hugh fil. Johan. de Blond.	Henry Terrand. Richard Kelſall.
1336.	Roger le Blond.	David Ruſſell. Roger Capenhurſt.
1337.	Jo. Blond.	Henry Hurell. Maddock Capenhurſt.
1338.	Jo. Blond.	Jo. de Hawarden. Edm. de Waterfall.
1339.	Jo. le Blond.	Jo. de Hawarden. Edm. de Waterfall.
1340.	Ro. de Ledſham.	Jo. de Hawarden. Jo. de Stoke.
1341.	R. Capenhurſt.	Maddock Capenhurſt. Tho. de Hoograve.
1342.	R. Capenhurſt.	Maddock Capenhurſt. Rich. de Wenefleet.

Anno

Anno.	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1343.	John Blond.	William de Dancaſter. Rich. de Bruin.
1344.	R. Capenhurſt.	Maddock Capenhurſt. Bartho. Norworthen.
1345.	R. Capenhurſt.	John Barres. William Hadlegh.

This ſummer was called the dry ſummer; for from March until the latter end of July, there fell little rain or none, by reaſon whereof corn was very ſcant the year following.

1346.	Henry Terrand.	Hugh de Mulverton. Rich. de Ridlegh.
1347.	John Blond.	Wm. de Capenhurſt. Rich. de Ditton.
1348.	Jo. Blond.	Alano de Wheatley. William Darnoldſhaw.
1349.	Barth. or Bartram Northen or Norworthen.	

This mayor was ſlain by Richard Ditton, who was pardoned, paying 150 marks, and Richard Bruin ſucceeded in his place.

1350.	Jo. Blond.	William de Herley. Stephen de Kelſall.
1351.	Jo. le Blond.	Robert de Caſtill. Jo. fil. Adami le Quite or White.
1352.	Jo. Blond.	Thomas Wyſſe. Adam del Hope.
1353.	Rich. le Bruin.	William Braſſie. Roger Ledſham.
1354.	Rich. le Bruin.	William Braſſie. Adam Ingram.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1355.	Jo. Blond.	Benedic. de Ridleigh. Hamon de Didſbury.

Adam del Hope and Tho. Appleton were this year collectors for murage.

1356.	John Blond.	Alexander Belleter, Jo. Collie.
1357.	John Blond.	Will. de Bewmans. Thomas de Appleton.
1358.	Jo. Blond.	John Collie. William de Muckleſton
1359.	A. de Wheatley.	Jo. de Garnold. Henry Walſh.

On Monday in Eaſter week, king Edward with his hoſt lying before the city of Paris, in France, the day was ſo dark with hail and miſt, and ſo bitter cold, that many men died on their horſes backs with the cold, wherefore unto this day it hath been called Black Monday. Howe, in his large Chron. page 264.

1360.	Alano de Wheatley.	Henry Done. Hugh de Stretton.

That worthy and grave citizen Mr. William Alderſey, having a deed in his own hands, to which this mayor and ſheriffs were teſts, and making ſearch in the ordinary books of mayors what time they governed, and not finding this mayor once named in any of the ſaid books, and yet finding him by ſearch of evidence to be mayor of this city four times, was thereby moved firſt to enter into this collection, or rather correction, of the errors and wants in the ſaid former books.

Anno

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1361.	Alano de Wheatley.	William de Hurley. Thomas Peacock.
1362.	Alano de Wheatley.	Richard Manley. Jeffrey Flint.
1363.	Roger Ledſham.	David de Enlow. Jo. de Cotton.
1364.	Roger Ledſham.	John Colly. William Berecroft.
1365.	Jo. Dalby.	Jo. Chamberlain. William del Hope.
1366.	Jo. Dalby.	Robert Fox. Henry Stapie.
1367.	Rich. le Bruin.	Nich. de Troughford. Rich. le Hawarden.
1368.	Rich. le Bruin.	Jo. le Armerer. William Dawſon.

This mayor, and Armerer his ſheriff, are found with William, the ſon of Ralph Skinner, at the feaſt of St. Hilary, ſo that either Dawſon died, or he was mayor once more; but it is like that Skinner was the occupation of Dawſon's father, and ſo it may ſtand.

1369.	Jo. Whitmore, junior.	Tho. Doun or Dawn. Jo. de Armerer.
1370.	Jo. Whitmore.	Tho. de Feſſe or Frere. Richard Dunfull.
1371.	Jo. Whitmore.	Ralph Thropp. Robert Collie.
1372.	Jo. Whitmore.	Robert del Broughton. Rich. de Berkenhead.

Hic jacet Johannes de Whitmore, obiit 3 kal. Octob. 1374.

See this monument in Trinity Church in Cheſter.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1373.	Alex. Belleter.	Robert le Marſhall. Hugh de Dutton.
1374.	Rich. Bruin, jun.	William Bradburn. William Savage.
1375.	Rich. Dunfull.	Robert Collie. Hugh Dutton.
1376.		John Barbor. John Bellindon.

Theſe ſheriffs are found by a record in the exchequer, which accounteth there, and was in the 50th year of Edward III. but the mayor is not there ſpecified.

1377.	Tho. Bradford.	Tho. de Apulton. Jo. le Armerer.

Henceforward many of the ordinary books of mayors, heretofore extant, are in a manner true; but before this time, they are altogether falſe.

1378.	Tho. de Bradford.	Roger Potter. Stephen Carley.
1379.	John le Chamberlain.	Roger Potter. Ralph Hatton.

A buſhel of wheat ſold for 6 d. a gallon of white wine for 6 d. a gallon of claret for 4 d. a fat gooſe for 2 d. and a fat pig for 1 d.

1380.	Dav. de Enlowe.	John Colly. Will. de Barton.
1381.	Dav. de Enlowe.	Roger de Ditton. Rich. le Hewſter.
1382.	Dav. de Enlowe.	Roger de Ditton. Roger Lancelin.

Anno

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1383.	Dav. de Enlowe.	Gilbert de Belleter. Jo. Hatton.
1384.	John Chamberlain.	Thomas Wood. John Preſton.
1385.	John Chamberlain.	Jo. Delwych. Richard Strangways.

By a deed dated the 17th January, in the 9th year of Richard II. John Armerer is found to be mayor with the ſheriffs laſt above written. Alſo the ſaid John Armerer is found to be mayor, and the ſaid John Delwych and Richard Strangways ſheriffs, the Monday before St. Mathew's day, in the 10th year of the reign of Richard II. as appeareth by a deed which Mr. Pool of Pool confirmed by another deed; ſo probably the aforeſaid John Chamberlain died in the beginning of his mayoralty.

1386.	John Armerer.	John de Modeſley. William Blackrode.
1387.	John Armerer.	Henry Yeate. Jo. del Hall.
1388.	John Armerer.	Thomas Hurell. Jo. de Arrow.
1389.	Robert de Marſhall.	Ralph de Pileton. Jo. de Madeley.
1390.	John le Armerer.	Ralph de Hatton. Jo. de Bebbington.
1391.	Gilbert Truſſel.	Robert Daniel. Roger le Potter.
1392.	Gilbert Truſſel.	Roger Lancelen. Jo. de Preſton.
1393.	John Armerer.	Rich. le Hewſton. Tho. Pigott.
1394.	John Armerer.	Hugh de Dutton. Roger de Ditton.

Anno

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1395.	Jo. Capenhurſt.	Rich. Strangeways. William Heath.
1396.	Jo. Capenhurſt.	Roger Ditton. William Preſton.
1397.	Jo. Capenhurſt.	Jo. Madeley. Jo. Hawarden.

This year king Richard II. came to Cheſter.

1398.	Jo. Capenhurſt.	Jo. Hawarden. Stalmen or Stalmon.
1399.	Jo. Capenhurſt.	Jo. Hardyn or Hawarden. Robert Bradeley.
1400.	John Bebington.	William Heath. Rich. Stalmon.
1401.	Jo. Bebington. Jo. Marſhall.	John Harden. Thomas Acton. Tho. Arwee.

Thomas Acton, ſheriff, died before Candlemas, and Tho. Arwee was choſen in his place.

John Bebington, mayor, died before Auguſt, and John Marſhall was choſen in his place.

About this time an award was made, that no tithe ſhould be paid to the parſon of Trinity pariſh, in Cheſter, for the Rood-Eye.

1402.	Roger Potter.	Innocent Cheſterfield. William Kempe.
1403.	Ralph Hatton.	John Hall. John Arrow.
1404.	John Preſton.	William Ratchdale. Thomas Allen.

It is noted in the Black Book, fol. 37, that William Hawarden was clerk of the mayor and ſheriffs courts.

Anno

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1405.	Jo. Ewlow.	Robert le Chamberlain. Jo. Hatton.
1406.	Jo. Ewlow.	Jo. Hatton. Tho. Cottingham.
1407.	Jo. Ewlow.	Jo. Walſh. Hugh Milton.
1408.	Jo. Ewlow.	Jo. Walſh. Ichell Trevon.
1409.	Jo. Ewlow.	Hugh Turpurleigh. Hugh Multon.

This year the ſaid Jo. Ewlow was removed from his mayoralty, and Sir William Brereton, knight, was made lieutenant or governor of this city; John Preſton was made his deputy, as appeareth by a record for keeping of Courts within this city, dated the 4th of July.

1410.	Roger Potter.	Jo. Brown. Ellis Trevor.

By other books, Hugh Multon is noted for ſheriff, and therefore it is like the ſaid Trevor died, and Multon was choſen in his place. Alſo it is ſaid, that Ewlow was mayor; and if it be ſo, then it is like that Ewlow died, for it is certain that Roger Potter was mayor alſo.

1411.	John Walſh.	William del Hope. Rich. de Hatton.
1412.	Jo. Whitmore.	Jo. del Hope. Hugh de Multon.

By the appointment of this mayor, wheat was priſed by two bakers, and two citizens, at 3 s. 6 d. the quarter; ſo that if four buſhels went to the quarter, as at that time it is thought they did, that

that was but 10d. ob. our old buſhel, that is about 3d. our new buſhel.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1413.	J. de Whitmore.	J. del Hope. / Richard de Spicer.
1412.	John Whitmore.	Jo. del Hope. / Jo. Overton.

Wheat at four ſhillings the quarter.

1415.	John Walſh.	Jo. de Hatton. / Rich. le Spicer.
1416.	W. de Hawarden.	Jo. de Hatton. / Rich. le Spicer.
1417.	Jo. Overton.	Robert Hall. / Thomas Cliffe.
1418.	W. Hawarden.	Alexander Henbury. / Jo. Bradeley.
1419.	John Hope.	William Malpas. / Nicho. Wirvin.
1420.	John Hope.	Robert Hall. / Stephen Belleter.
1421.	John Hope.	Richard Maſſie. / William Malpas.
1422.	John Walſh.	Robert Hewſter. / N. Ruſſell or Truſſell.
1423.	John Hatton.	Hugh Woodcock. / Rich. Weſton.
1424.	John Hope.	Richard Maſſey. / Adam de Wotton.
1425.	John Hope.	Richard Maſſey. / William Stanner.
1426.	John Hope.	Roger de Walſhall. / Tho. de Wotton.
1427.	John Hope.	Tho. Madeley. / Jo. Flint.

Anno

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1428.	J. de Bradeley.	Thomas Bradford. William Holme.
1429.	Jo. Walſh.	Edward Skinner. H. del Gryve or Greeve.
1430.	Robert Hope.	Jo. Freeman. Richard Hankey.
1431.	Richard Maſſie.	Jo. Pilkington. Richard Vigurs.
1432.	Richard Maſſie.	Thomas Wallie. David Skinner.
1433.	Tho. Wotton.	W. Rogerſon, barker. H. Hickling, mercer.
1434.	Adam Wotton.	Bartholomew Hilton. Thomas Hamon.
1435.	Jo. Walſh.	J. Cottingham, mercer. Robert Eaton.
1436.	W. Stamner.	Jo. Minor. Jo. Layett.
1437.	Richard Maſſie.	Jo. Flint. Thomas Wood.

Wheat ſold for ſeven ſhillings a buſhel, being a very dear rate according to that time; ſo that the poor in Cheſter and elſewhere made them bread of peas, vetches, and fern roots.

1438.	R. Weſtor, or Weſton.	John Copeland, merchant. Thomas Clark.
1439.	Nicholas Daniel.	Robert Guile or Gill, mercer. Petrus Savage.
1440.	John Pilkington.	W. Willaſon, barber. William de Maſſey de Coddington.
1441.	Hugh Maddock.	Thomas Lillie. Hugh Neile.

The Gaolers of the Caſtle and the Northgate fought together on the Rood-Eye; their names were Rockley and Rooley.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1442.	John Flint.	Philip Hewſter. Robert Wolley.
1443.	Nicholas Daniel.	Jenkin Looker. John Rochley.
1444.	Nicholas Daniel.	Jenkin Looker. John Rochley.

Enquire of this, becauſe the ſame ſheriffs did ſerve the year before.

1445.	Nicholas Daniel.	Rich. Barrow, barber. William Orton.
1446.	Edw. Skinner.	R. Hunt, mercer. Richard Eccles.
1447.	Edw. Skinner. W. Rogerſon.	Jenkin William. Roger Ledſham.

Edward Skinner died at Eaſter, and William Rogerſon was choſen in his place.

1448.	W. Rogerſon.	John Yardley. Robert Bruin.
1449.	William Maſſey.	John Suchworth. Henry Hernes.
1450.	W. Whitmore.	Rich. Hawarden. Ja. Hurdleſton.
1451.	John Dutton.	Richard Maſſey, merchant. R. Beauford, walker.
1452.	William Skinner, vintner.	R. Rogerſon, vintner. Thomas Garrat or Gerrard.

This year abbot Sanghall died.

Anno

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1453.	Nicholas Daniel, Eſquire.	Roulin Marſhall. Jenkin Trafford.
1454.	Nicholas Daniel, Eſquire.	John Barrow, John Goſnor.
1455.	Jenkin Cottingham.	Thomas Kent, mercer. William Hankey, ſkinner.

This year queen Margaret came to Cheſter.

1456.	Jenkin Cottingham.	Jenkin Ranckhorn, butcher. Rich. Bowyer.

The commonalty of the city aroſe, but were ſuppreſſed and committed to the Northgate, and afterwards to the Caſtle.

1457.	Nich. Daniel.	Rich. Buckley. Will. Crocket.
1458.	Nich. Daniel.	Thomas Murnfield. Robert Acton.
1459.	Jo. Suchworth.	Will. Lilly, mercer. Nicholas Murnfield.

This year was Blore-heath Field.

Sir John Done, and Mr. Troutbeck, and many others, were ſlain at the battle of Blore-heath, taking part with the queen againſt the earl of Saliſbury.

1460.	John Suchworth.	Roger Warmincham. Henry Day.
1461.	David Ferrer.	Tho. Cottingham, mercer. Jo. Chambers, vintner.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1462.	Robert Brint, draper.	Jo. Goldsmith, butcher. Hugh Friers. William Gaze.

The said William Gaze was chosen sheriff after the decease of the said Hugh Friers.

1463.	Rob. Rogerson.	Jo. Spicer, draper. Alexander Stanley.
1464.	Roger Ledsham, draper.	Rich. Green. William Runchorn.
1465.	Rich. Balnford.	Ja. Norris, glover. Jo. Fenton, butcher.

Many citizens of Chester were slain at the Fair of Mold, by Reginald Griffith, a Welshman, and his retinue.

1466.	William Lilly, mercer.	William Rawson. William Thomason.
1467.	Jo. Southworth.	William Sharman. Rich. Sharp.
1468.	Jo. Dedwood, Gent.	Richard Gerrard. Robert Nottervile.
1469.	Thomas Kent.	John Smith, mercer. Henry Ball, draper.
1470.	Tho. Cottingham.	Tho. Farnes. Will. Richmond.

This year St. John's Church in Chester was covered with lead.

Roger Apser, dean of St. John's, died the 15th of January.

1471.	Rob. Rogerson.	Henry Port, mercer. Rich. Harper, butcher.

Anno

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1472.	Jo. Spencer, draper.	Jo. Evans, glover. Nicholas Hopkinſon.
1473.	John Whitmore, Eſq.	J. Barrow, ironmonger. Will. Sneyd, draper.
1474.	Jo. Southworth, Eſq.	Rich. Smith, ſaddler. Tho. Ecles, huckſter.
1475.	Hugh Maſſey.	Henry Warmincham. Jo. Lightfoot.

Edward, prince of Wales, ſon to Henry VI. came to Cheſter before Chriſtmas, and was immediately conveyed to the Caſtle with great triumph.

1476.	Jo. Southworth, Eſq.	Roger Hurdleſton, mercer. Rob. Walley, butcher.
1477.	Jo. Southworth, Eſq.	George Barkley. Thomas Hurdleſton.
1478.	Rob. Nottervile, bis Mayor Dradage.	Rob. Elſwick, fletcher. Jo. Murfield, apothecary.
1479.	William Sneyd, draper.	Robert Walter, fiſher. Mat. Johnſon, hewſter.
1480.	Jo. Southworth.	Ralph Davenport. Will. Heyward, cook.
1481.	Roger Hurdleſton, mercer.	J. Dedwood, goldſmith. Hen. Francis, butcher.
1482.	Roger Hurdleſton, mercer.	Roger Taylor, founder. Roger Burges.
1483.	Jo. Dedwood.	Peter Smith, mercer. Jo. Ruſhorn, butcher.
1484.	Sir Jo. Savage, Knight.	John Norris. Hugh Hurdleſton.

This year *regni regis* Rich. III. *ſecundo*, Sir John Savage, junior, and eight of his brethren, were made free of this city: their names,

1 Sir John Savage, 2 James, 3 Laurence, 4 Edward, 5 Chriſtopher, 6 George, 7 William, 8 Richard, 9 Humphry.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1485.	Sir John Savage, Knight.	Tho. Barrow, mercer. Richard Gardner.
1486.	Henry Port, father to Juſtice Port.	Randall Sparrow. Henry Harper. Richard Spencer.

Sheriff Harper died, and Richard Spencer was choſen in his place.

1487.	Hugh Hurdleſton.	Randall Sparrow. Nich. Cook.
1488.	George Bulkley.	Tho. Bunbury. Robert Barrow.

This year was the compoſition made between the abbot and the pariſhioners of St. Oſwald's for their new church.

1489.	Ralph Davenport.	Jo. Cliffe, mercer. Tho. Manuring.

This year St. Peter's ſteeple was pointed, and by the parſon and others a gooſe was eaten upon the top thereof, and part caſt into the four ſtreets.

At the requeſt of the earl of Derby, and George Lord Strange, there were granted unto Hugh Dutton, ſword-bearer, his meat, drink, and a gown, and 13s. 4d. to be paid him yearly out of the treaſury.

1490.	Jo. Barrow.	Richard Wright. Rich. Worrall.
1491.	Randal Sparrow.	Edmund Farrington. Rich Hockenhall.

A great

A great tempeſt on St. John's day, in Chriſtmas.

A child of Tudor ap Thomas was ſlain by the fall of a principal from St. Peter's church; and a child of Ralph Davenport's was ſore hurt the ſame day.

Thomas Starky was ſlain in the Eaſtgate-ſtreet.

Simon Ripley, abbot of St. Werburg, died the 30th of Auguſt, and was buried at Warwick.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1492.	Roger Hurdleſton.	Rich. Goodman, merchant. Rich. Barker.
1493.	Ralph Davenport.	Ralph Manley. Rich. Groſenhope, or Groſvenor.

Jo. Dedwood, gentleman, died the 28th of May.

Mr. Jo. Pulſton of Wrexham, eſquire, did ſtrike one Patrick Felenys, at the high altar, within the abbey of Cheſter; and the abbey was reconciled on St. Werburg's day, and the pariſh church on St. Oſwald's day.

1494.	George Bulkley.	Henry Bellfront. Jo. Walley.

This year a great fire was in Northgate-ſtreet, on Midſummer day.

Sir William Stanley, of Holt, knight, for uttering ſome ſpeeches concerning Perkin Warbeck, was executed on the Tower-hill, the 16th of February.

King Henry VII. and the queen, and the king's mother, with many noble lords, came to Cheſter the 18th of July, and from thence went to Hawarden.

Anno

Anno.	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1495.	Rich. Wirrall.	N. Newhouſe, glover. Rand. Smith, ſherman.
1496.	Tho. Barrow, mercer.	Tho. Smith, mercer. Tudor ap Thomas, mer.

The ſteeple of White-friars new built, and alſo the chancel of St. Michael, in Cheſter.

1497.	Tho. Farrar.	John Grimſditch. Rowlin Eaton.
1498.	Rich. Goodman, merchant.	Rich. Fletcher. Tho. Thornton.

It appeareth that the watch on Midſummer eve began this year; alſo the north ſide of the Pentice was built.

Prince Arthur came to Cheſter the fourth of Auguſt, and the Aſſumption of our Lady was played before the prince at the abbey-gates; the 26th of Auguſt, the prince made Mr. Goodman eſquire, and the 9th of September he departed from Cheſter.

1499.	John Cliffe.	Roger Smith. Jo. Walley.
1500.	Tho. Farrar.	James Manley. Rich. Walton.

This year the further end of Dee-bridge was re-built.

1501.	Ra. Davenport.	William Rogerſon. Rich. Lowe, pewterer.
1502.	Rich. Wright.	Wm. Ball, draper. Tho. Gill, butcher.

John Hawarden, juſtice of Cheſter, died the 4th of October.

1503

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1503.	Rich. Goodman, merchant.	Jo. Tatton. Jo. Rathborn.

The pavement from the High-croſs to the Eaſt-gate, and to St. Michael's-croſs, was new laid.

1504.	T. Smith, ſenior.	Tho. Harden. William Sneyd.

The charter of the city was new confirmed, 1505, Mr. Thomas Thornton being then mayor.

1505.	Tho. Thornton, barker.	Hamnet Goodman, ſhareman. Jo. Bradfield, barker.

This year Mr. Ralph Birkenhead was recorder, who was the firſt recorder that was in Cheſter, for any thing that is now known.

1506.	Tho. Bartow, mercer.	Rob. Barrow, mercer. Ham. Johnſon, draper.

The old ſteeple of St. Werburgh taken down.

1507.	R. Wirrall, glov.	John Harder, mercer. Robert Goulbourn.

The ſweating ſickneſs was very ſore in Cheſter, for in three days there died 91 houſeholders; and but four of them widows.

1508.	Rich. Wright, draper.	Tho. Crook, merchant. Rich. Brewſter, barker.

A plentiful year of corn, an old buſhel of wheat at 10d.

The foundation and the firſt ſtone of the abbey laid, the mayor being then preſent.

The new mace was bought the ſame year.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1509.	Tho. Hawarden.	Edmund Smith. / William Daviſon.
1510.	Wm. Rogerſon.	T. Houghton, bowyer. / Hen. Radford, barker.
1511.	Tho. Smith.	Hugh Clark. / Charles Eaton.

This year there was a great debate between the citizens and the abbot.

1512.	Pierce Dutton.	Tho. Middleton, / David Middleton.
1513.	Sir Pierce Dutton, knight.	Jo. Buckdale. / Robert Alderſey.
1514.	Sir Pierce Dutton, knight.	Will. Hurdleſton. / Jo. Looker.
	John Rathburn.	William Goodman. / Richard Grimſditch.

All theſe governed but one year; for firſt Sir Pierce Dutton was elected mayor, with William Hurdleſton, and John Looker, but not lawfully; ſo afterwards another election being appointed, the other perſons were choſen at Chriſtmas.

1515.	Sir T. Smith, ſen.	T. Smith, ironmonger. / Rob. Wright, draper.

This year there was a fray at St. Werburgh's-lane end, between the citizens of Cheſter, and the Welſhmen; but there was little hurt done, for the Welſhmen fled.

Anno

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1516.	William Sneyd, draper.	Hugh Alderſey, draper. Randal Done, ſkinner.
1517.	Will. Daviſon.	William Offley. Nich. Johnſon.

This year there was a great plague in Cheſter, ſo that for want of trading the graſs did grow a foot high at the croſs, and other ſtreets in the city.

1518.	Tho. Barrow.	Piercy Smith. Robert Middleton.
1519.	John Rathborn.	Jo. ap Griffith. Rich. Amon, barker.

It appeareth that this year Tho. Hawarden was deputy-recorder and clerk of all the courts.

1520.	Tho. Smith, ſenior.	Tho. Goulbourn. Chriſtopher Warminſhaw.
1521.	Tho. Smith, ſenior.	Ralph Rogerſon. Tho. Bamvile.
1522.	Will. Daviſon.	Roger Barrow. Jo. Woodward, hewſter.

This year the mayor made threeſcore men out of the city, well armed, to ſerve under the earl of Surry in Scotland, but they never fought, for the Scots fled.

1523.	Dav. Middleton.	Roger Pick. Stephen Croſſe.

It appeareth Richard Sneyd was recorder of Cheſter this year.

1524.	R. Goulbourn, draper.	Richard Evans. Jo. or Ihaukin Dimmock.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1525.	Rob. Alderſey, draper.	John Walley. Henry Eaton.
1526.	Robert Barrow, gent.	Hugh Davenport. Foulk Dutton.
1527.	Tho. Smith, ſen.	Tho. Hale. Henry Gee, draper.
1528.	Hugh Alderſey, draper.	Edw. Davenport. Robert Barton.
1529.	Henry Bradford, tanner.	Tho. Rogerſon or Rogers, merchant. R. Goodman, ſkinner.

The play of Robert Cecil was played at the High Croſs, and the ſame was new gilt with gold. Abbot Burchenſhaw was again reſtored to his place.

1530.	Tho. Smith, ſen.	Lau. Dutton, mercer. Will. Braſſy, draper.
1531.	William Sneyd, draper.	R. Brerewood, glover. Tho. Barrow, glover.
1532.	Will. Goodman.	Will. Beſwick, goldſmith. Richard Hunt, taylor.

There was a controverſy between this mayor and Mr. Maſſy of Puddington, then being ſearcher; for when Mr. Maſſy brought certain Spaniards to the Caſtle, for a murder done amongſt them, the Mayor ſtopt them, which had like to have bred a great man-ſlaughter.

1533.	Henry Gee, draper.	Randal Mainwaring. Hugh Hanckey.

The offering of ball and foot-balls was put down,

down, and the ſilver-bell offered to the mayor on Shrove-Thueſday.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1534.	Ralph Rogerſon, ironmonger.	Jo. Thornton. Thomas Martin.

The duke of Richmond had the poſſeſſion of the Holt delivered unto him by the duke of Norfolk, the earl of Surry, the earl of Derby, and others.

1535.	Sir Tho. Smith, knight.	Robert Malley. Rich. Wrench.

This year Robert Sneyd, recorder, died, and Ralph Wrien, ſon to William Wrien, was made recorder in his place.

Sir William Brereton, chamberlain of Cheſter, was put to death the 17th of May, for matters concerning queen Anne. Howe, page 572.

1536.	Will. Goodman, merchant.	George Leech, ironmonger. George Lightfoot, butcher.
1537.	Foulk Dutton, draper.	William Glaſeor. Roger Whitehead.

Nunneries in Cheſter were ſuppreſſed, and other religious houſes.

Doctor Wall began the building of the conduits at Boughton, for the bringing of water to the Bridge-gate in pipes of lead.

1538.	D. Middleton.	Tho. Alderſey, draper. Richard Dicond, fiſhmonger.

Anno

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1539.	H. Gee, draper.	W. Alderſey, merchant. Will. Whiteleg, ironmonger.
1540.	Laurence Smith, Eſq.	Jo. Smith, draper. Thomas Langley, merchant.

The 16th of July, the biſhoprick of Cheſter was ordained.

1541.	Hugh Alderſey, merchant.	Richard Snead, draper. R. Alderſey, merchant. Randal Bamvile.

Richard Sneyd died in his ſheriffalty, and Ralph Alderſey, merchant, was choſen in his place.

1542.	Will. Beſwick, goldſmith.	Adam Goodman, merchant. Edm. Gee, merchant.
1543.	William Snead, Eſq.	Ralph Bradford. Jo. Roſengreave.
1544.	Robert Barton, mercer.	Will. Leech, draper. Jo. Offley, merchant.
1545.	Will. Holcroft, gent. John Walley, ironmonger.	Rich. Poole, merchant. Rich. Grimſditch, merchant.

This year William Holcroft died, and John Walley was choſen in his place.

The Common-hall, that now is within the city of Cheſter, was built and made of St. Nicholas's chapel, in the year 1545, towards the building whereof Mr. John Walley then mayor, and maſter of the company of ironmongers, gave freely a common

common bargain of fifty-two tons of iron lately diſcharged within the ſaid city by a ſpecial merchant, three tons of the ſame iron, which was then worth twenty-four pounds ſterling.

1546.	Hugh Alderſey.	Will. Bird, tanner.
	John Smith.	Tho. Smith, draper.

This year Hugh Alderſey died, and John Smith was choſen in his place.

1547.	Ralph Goodman.	R. Rachburn, draper. Thomas Banand, iron-monger.
1548.	Foulk Dutton.	J. Webſter, mercer. Robert Jones, iron-monger.
1549.	Tho. Alderſey.	R. Maſſey, upholſterer. Maurice Williams, merchant.

This year there was a ſkirmiſh between the citizens of Cheſter, and five hundred Iriſh kernes, and divers of the Iriſhmen were hurt, and the reſt driven back, and but one citizen hurt.

1550.	Edm. Gee. William Goodman.	Ralph Goodman, merchant. Piercy Street, butcher.

The aforeſaid Edmund Gee died of the ſweating-ſickneſs, and William Goodman was choſen in his place.

Alſo this year there died many of the ſweating-ſickneſs in Cheſter, and in other parts of this kingdom. Corn and all other victuals were dear; a buſhel of wheat at 16s.

Anno

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1551.	Will. Glaſeor.	Ralph Rogers. Thomas Green, caſtle-maker.

On the 16th of January, in the night, there aroſe a mighty great wind, and the flood came to ſuch a height, that it drowned many cattle upon Saltney; and one Foulk Duckworck, and ſix children, were drowned at his houſe in Hope's-Place.

1552.	Thomas Smith, draper.	Tho. Saunders, alias Steward, ironmonger. W. Brounſhank, glover.
1553.	John Offley, merchant.	Henry Hardware, merchant. William Ball, glover.
1554.	Foulk Dutton.	Rob. Amory, merchant. John Cooper, ironmonger.

This year George Marſh was burned at Spital Boughton, within the liberties of this city, for the profeſſion of the goſpel, and did conſtantly endure his martyrdom with ſuch patience as was wonderful.

1555.	Jo. Smith, draper.	Thomas Woodwall, ironmonger. Jo. Reece, mercer.
1556.	Jo. Webſter, mercer.	Jo. Hankey, inn-keeper. Tho. Bollen. mercer.

This year a buſhel of wheat ſold at 16 ſhillings, rye at 14 ſhillings, and barley at 12 ſhillings; whereupon contention grew between the mayor and the bakers for the aſſize of bread.

And

And whereas there were always four old buſhels allowed them to the quarter, he would allow them but three; which indeed was the full quarter by the ſtatute, and ſomewhat more; but after long ſuits, the bakers acknowledged their fault, and were remitted, and their fines pardoned. Wherein as he ſhewed himſelf a careful magiſtrate, even ſo in other things he governed very wiſely, to his great commendation of all men in general.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1557.	William Bird, tanner.	Jo. Newell, gent. clerk of the Pentice. T. Burges, beer-brewer.

This year the houſe in the corn-market was built.

1558.	Laurence Smith, knight.	Jo. Yarworth, gent. Will. Jewet, merchant.
1559.	Hen. Hardware, merchant.	Chriſtopher Morvill, merchant. Simon Mountford, pewterer.

All baſe money was called in, and the teſtarns of 6d. the piece, the beſt ſort proclaimed to 4d. half-penny, and the worſt to 2d. half-penny, and the piece of 3d. to 3d. half-penny; by which means in a ſhort time being exchanged in the mint, there were few of them to be ſeen; in place thereof came coin of good ſilver, as now it is, although ſome loſs for the preſent to thoſe that had ſtore.

1560.	Will. Alderſey, merchant.	R. Dryhurſt, merchant. Rich. Boydill, joiner.

Anno.	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1561.	Jo. Couper, iron-monger.	Rich. Dutton, gent. T. Pillen, ſhoe-maker.
1562.	Randal Bamvile, draper.	Will. Hannet, draper. Jo. Harvy, glover.

A dear year; a buſhel of wheat 17 ſhillings, and rye at 15 ſhillings.

Upon the election day this year, there was a great diſſention between Tho. Hayward, merchant, and the company of glovers; ſo that many of the glovers, and alſo Will. Alderſey, merchant, were called before the council at Ludlow, and were there cenſured.

1563.	Sir Laurence Smith, knt.	Hugh Rogerſon, draper. Gilbert Knowles, pewterer.

Upon the Sunday after Midſummer-day, the hiſtory of Eneas and queen Dido was played in the Rood-Eye, and was ſet out by one William Croſton, gent. and one Mr. Mann; on which triumph there were made two forts, and ſhipping on the water, beſides many horſemen well armed and appointed.

1564.	Rich. Pool, merchant.	Henry Leech, draper. E. Demened, hewſter.

This year there was a great froſt, and the Dee was frozen over, ſo that people played at foot-ball thereon.

There was a great fire without the Northgate, and 33 dwelling-houſes burnt, beſides other back-houſes, and barns, which happened the 29th of Auguſt.

Anno

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1565.	Tho. Green, tallow-chandler.	Richard Thompſon, draper. Will. Dodd, ſhareman.
1566.	William Sneyd, knight.	William Bird, tanner. R. Brerewood, glover.

This year there was a great fire in Handbridge, which burnt two dwelling-houſes, and a barn with corn; one cow was alſo burnt to death, and four oxen were ſo ſmothered, that there was much to do to ſave their lives.

1567.	Richard Dutton.	Edw. Martin, draper. Oliver Smith, draper.

This year the Whitſun-plays were played, and divers other paſtimes.

1568.	William Ball, glover.	Edw. Hanner, draper. Roger Lee, ironmonger.

This year the Northgate-ſtreet, the White-friars-lane, the Parſons-lane, and the Caſtle-lane, were paved.

1569.	Sir John Savage, knight.	Richard Maſſy, gent. Peter Licherband, tanner.

A great part of the new key was built this year.

This year the ſheriffs did fight one with the other, and were therefore fined in 10l. towards the repairing of a piece of the walls that was fallen down, between the New Tower and the Watergate.

1570.	Sir Laurence Smith, knt.	Jo. Middleton, mercht. Will. Styles, mercer.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1571.	Jo. Hankey, merchant.	Richard Bavand, ironmonger. Will. Ball, ironmonger.

This year Whitſun-plays were played, and an inhibition was ſent from the archbiſhop to ſtop them, but it came too late.

1572.	Roger Lea, ironmonger.	Rich. Wright, draper. Robert Hill, tailor.

This year a great part of St. John's ſteeple fell down.

The well without the North-gate was begun this year.

1573.	Richard Dutton.	Will. Maſſy, merchant. Paul Chantrell, mercer.

This year the contention began between the citizens and the vice-chamberlain of the exchequer, when the mayor, with ſundry of the aldermen, and twenty or thirty other citizens, rode up to London in defence of the city's matters; but prevailed little or nothing at that time, but in the year after.

1574.	Sir John Savage, knight.	John Allen, draper. William Goodman, merchant.

This year a plague began in Cheſter, but God of his mercy ſtaid his rod with the death of ſome few in the Crofts.

This year the ſaid Sir John Savage cauſed the Popiſh plays of Cheſter to be played the Sunday, Monday, Tueſday, and Wedneſday after Midſummer.

Midſummer-day, in contempt of an inhibition and the primate's letters from York, and from the earl of Huntingdon. For which cauſe he was ſerved by a purſuivant from York the ſame day that the new mayor was elected, as they came out of the common-hall; notwithſtanding, the ſaid Sir John Savage took his journey towards London, but how his matter ſucceeded is not known. Alſo Mr. Hankey was ſerved by the ſame purſuivant for the like contempt when he was mayor. Divers others of the citizens and players were troubled for the ſame matter.

This year the controverſy between the city and the vice-chamberlain was fully ſet abroach.

For Mr. William Glaſeor, Mr. William Alderſey alderman, and John Alderſey his ſon, were diſ-franchiſed, and put from their aldermens rooms.

And on the 22d of February, the mayor was ſerved by a purſuivant with the council's letters, to appear before them with all ſpeed; where, at his coming, there were twenty-three articles of information laid againſt him by Mr. Glaſeor, vice-chamberlain, which the mayor did anſwer.

After long debating of the matter, it was agreed, that the exchequer ſhould be the chancery court, as well for the city as the whole county palatine, and articles ſet down how far the ſaid exchequer ſhould deal with the mayor and citizens, and wherein they ſhould obey that court. Alſo, that if William Glaſeor, William Alderſey, and John Alderſey, did come and deſire to be reſtored to their former liberties, that then the mayor ſhould reſtore them.

Divers other things were accorded, too long to be here rehearſed; as the confirmation of the charter, and the taking out of the word *Pretorial*,

rial, by which the citizens were exempted from the exchequer.

The 19th day of April the mayor came from London, and the 26th day of the ſame month being Monday, in the common-hall, at a portmote, in the preſence of the whole citizens, and the biſhop, who alſo was appointed by the council for the ſame purpoſe; all the orders were openly read between the city and the exchequer.

Wherein, amongſt other things, the mayor is not now to appear in the exchequer for every light matter, except for ſome great cauſe: Alſo, one freeman of the city not to ſue another there, except it be for want of juſtice before the mayor, &c. With divers others, as appeareth in record in the city.

The ſame day Mr. William and John Alderſey came to the common-hall, before the mayor and all the citizens, and deſired to have their former liberties; upon which requeſt they were reſtored, the firſt to his aldermanſhip, and his ſon a merchant as he was before.

Alſo Mr. Glaſeor, vice-chamberlain, at his coming from London, was reſtored at his requeſt, according to the council's order.

The 12th of May the mayor took his journey towards London, and on the 22d of June came back again, with the charter of the city new confirmed, with ſome additions.

This year the Pentice was enlarged, and the ſheriff's court removed to the common-hall.

This year two quarters of St. John's ſteeple did fall down from the top to the bottom, and in the fall broke down a great part of the weſt-end of the church.

This year the Corn-market-place, that was made when Mr. Webſter was mayor, was removed

ed to the other ſide of the ſtreet, under the biſhop's houſe. For which cauſe the dean and chapter have begun their ſuit in the exchequer, claiming the ground whereon the houſe ſtandeth to be theirs.

Anno.	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1575.	Hen. Hardware, merchant.	Will. Goulborn, gent. Dav. Dimmock, tanner.

This year there was a collection made in this city, and of ſome worſhipful people in the county, for a ſtock to ſet the poor on work; and a houſe of correction built under the city-wall, near unto the Northgate.

This Henry Hardware removed the Corn-market-houſe, which Mr. Dutton built near the biſhop's palace, to the Northgate-ditch. He purchaſed the quarrel for the city; and added ſeveral new buildings for the poor to work in. This put an end to the contention with the dean and chapter.

Alſo the ſaid Henry Hardware cauſed the new houſe in the Corn-market to be built, and the draw-well underneath the ſame. Alſo he hath ſet out 200 marks, which were delivered to the city by the executors of Randal Worſley, to four men of the city, upon ſureties.

1576.	Jo. Harvy, ſkinner.	T. Linçall, hat-maker. Jo. Barnes, tanner.
1577.	Tho. Bellin, mercer.	Valentine Broughton, mercer. Jo. Tilſton, mercer.

Both theſe ſheriffs had been apprentices to this mayor.

This year the country butchers were called in, and admitted to ſell fleſh on the market-days, by reaſon

reaſon of the high price uſed by the city butchers, and want of proviſion, which they ought to have made, for the better ſupply of the city's wants.

In July, the earl of Derby, the lord Strange, with many others, came to this city, and were honourably received by the mayor and citizens.

The Shepherds play was played at the High Croſs, and other triumphs at the Rood-Eye.

This year Handbridge was paved.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1578.	William Jewet, merchant.	David Montfort, Pewterer. Rand. Leach, merchant.

This year ſheriff Montfort did win the ſtandard on Shrove-Tueſday on the Rood-Eye.

Many ſoldiers being in Cheſter, two of the Captains did ſtrive which ſhould bring their company firſt from the Rood-Eye, which had like to have bred much hurt between them; but the mayor did commit them both to the Northgate, until he had heard from the privy council, and then both the Captains were diſcharged, and others put in their places, and martial law was uſed in the city.

Country bakers had free liberty to ſell on the market-day.

The prince's hall was this year finiſhed.

A deep ſnow, February the 4th.

1579.	Will. Goodman, merchant. Hugh Rogerſon, draper.	Robert Brock, gent. David Lloyd, draper.

The ſaid William Goodman died the 13th of Auguſt, and Hugh Rogerſon, alderman, was choſen in his place the Friday next after, according to the charter.

The

The Watergate-ſtreet was paved from the High Croſs to Trinity church.

Sir John Throgmorton, one of the juſtices of Cheſter, died, and George Bromley ſucceeded him in that place.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1580.	William Bird, tanner.	Rich. Bird, tanner. Will. Cockgrave, innholder.

This year 18 yards of the ſpire of St. Peter's ſteeple were new built.

Sir William Gerrard, lord chancellor of Ireland, and recorder of this city, died.

1581.	Rich. Bavand, ironmonger.	R. Walley, ironmonger. Jo. Fitton, ironmonger.

The pariſhioners of St. John's, having obtained the ſaid church of the queen, began to build up ſome part of it again, and cut off all the chapels above the choir.

The third of September Sir Lawrence Smith, knight, who had been four times mayor of this city, was buried at St. Bride's church: the funeral ſermon was preached by Mr. Goodman, ſtanding in the window of the high houſe next adjoining to the church, becauſe the church was ſo little, and the company ſo great.

One Mr. Conway, a miniſter, was arraigned, and five ſeveral juries upon him, becauſe the recorder ſaid the indictment was not ſufficient in law; but an appeal being got, Mr. Conway was at length delivered.

1582.	W. Stiles, mercer	Tho. Cooper, draper. R. Rachborn, merchant

The old Shire-hall was obtained in Mr. Bird's time, to make a ſhambles for the country butchers, and was placed in the Corn-market in Mr. Bavand's time, and was this year ſupplied with country butchers.

This year the alteration of the Conduit began for the bringing of the water to the High-croſs, which was done by an ingenious workman, whereas before it came of its own accord only unto Mr. Brerewood's houſe, near unto Chapel-gate, towards which work there was not only a collection made in the city, but alſo the Offleys gave much money towards the ſame; likewiſe Mr. Thomas Alderſey gave ten pounds, and Mr. Withers, of London, who was born in this city, gave ten pounds.

The further part of Cow-lane was new paved; and alſo Clayton's-lane.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1583.	Rt. Brerewood, glover.	Tho. Fletcher, draper. W. Mutton, goldſmith. Nich. Maſſy, draper.

Nicholas Maſſy was choſen ſheriff in ſheriff Mutton's place, who died the 18th of February, being a godly, zealous man, who not long before his death pulled down certain croſſes by a commiſſion from the archbiſhop's viſitors; one at the Bars, another at the North-gate, and another on this ſide Spital Boughton, which ſo offended the Papiſts, that they aſcribed to it the cauſe of his death.

Robert earl of Leiceſter, chamberlain of this county palatine, came to Cheſter the third of June, accompanied by the honourable the earls of Derby and Eſſex, and the lord North, and alſo met and attended by moſt of the gentlemen in this ſhire, with their whole train, and as it was thought they were in the whole 1500 horſe, they were received

at

at the High-croſs by the mayor and his brethren, and the whole council of the city. They lodged at the biſhop's palace, dined with the mayor the fourth of June, and were preſented with a cup, and forty angels therein.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1584.	Valen. Brough-ton, mercer.	W. Alderſey, merchant. Henry Anion, tanner.

The 24th of July, being St. James's day, there was ſuch ſtore of thunder, lightning, hail, and rain, from noon till midnight, that the waters did riſe of a ſudden, and overflowed the ſtreets into the cellars, ſo that hogſheads of wine did ſwim, and much wares were hurt, beſides great damage to the mills, much hay and corn deſtroyed, and many glaſs windows broken with the hail, being five inches in compaſs, many men and cattle were ſlain by the light-bolt in divers places, ſo that the like was never heard of in the memory of man. The hundred pound, being the gift of Sir Thomas White, came to Cheſter this year, and was accordingly put forth to four perſons, viz. Adam Johnſon, Rich. Gooſe, Jeffry Smith, and Will. Rogerſon.

Eaſtgate-ſtreet new paved, and the channel laid in the middle, whereas before it lay on both ſides.

1585.	Edmund Gamell, vintner.	T. Tatlow, merchant. Tho. Lynaker, cooper.

Upon St. Andrew's day the Caſtle-bridge fell down, and killed two horſes and other cattle going over the ſame with a load of coals.

Sixteen pirates were committed to the caſtle and the Northgate, for taking a ſhip out of Wirrall, and killing one man in the ſame ſhip, but the

wind croſſed them, and brought them back, ſo that they were forced to leave the ſhip, and in fleeing away they were taken.

Saliſbury, who conſpired with Babington to kill the queen, was apprehended at Frodſham by Mr. Jo. Pool, then ſon and heir to —— Pool, of Pool, eſq. the 13th of Auguſt, who fled into the foreſt, and was taken the day following, being Sunday, and ſhortly after was brought to London, and there executed with others of his faction.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1586.	Will. Wall, ironmonger.	R. Amery, ironmonger. Rich. Knee, merchant.

There was hue and cry made throughout England, that London, Cheſter, and Briſtol were on fire, and that the Spaniards were landed at the New-Key.

Mr. Glaſeor purged himſelf at Michaelmas aſſizes from the indictment of perjury laid againſt him by Mr. Hurdleſton, and others.

The ſixth of May wheat ſold for twenty-four ſhillings the old buſhel, rye for eighteen ſhillings, and barley for fourteen ſhillings.

The ſecond of September an old buſhel of wheat at eight ſhillings, rye at ſix ſhillings, and barley at four ſhillings.

Ferdinando lord Strange was made alderman, who received the ſame very honourably, and made a rich banquet in the Pentice.

1587.	Rt. Brerewood, glover.	T. Harbottle, mercer. Jo. Williams, mercer.

A man was hanged drawn and quartered for clipping of money, and his quarters were ſet on the four gates.

There

There was great rejoicing the 13th of Auguſt by the citizens of Cheſter, for the happy return of the earl of Derby from his embaſſy out of Flanders, and many bonfires were made in Cheſter.

Robert earl of Leiceſter, chief chamberlain of Cheſter, died, and the earl of Derby ſucceeded him in his place, who after the death of Mr. Glaſeor, made Mr. Halſall his vice-chamberlain.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs,
1588.	Rt. Brock, gent.	Rich. Spencer, gent.
	W. Hannet, draper.	William Maio, tanner.

The ſaid Robert Brock died about the 16th of March, and William Hannet was choſen in his place.

The eighth of September a woman was burned at Boughton for poiſoning her huſband.

1589.	Will. Cockgrave, innholder.	Thur. Holinhead, gent.
		Godfrey Wine, butcher.

John Taylor, keeper of the caſtle, killed one Mr. Hockenhall, who was then a priſoner in the ſame place for recuſancy. And the ſaid John Taylor was afterwards hanged for the ſame fact.

1590.	William Maſſey, merchant.	J. Ratcliffe, T. Warden, brewers.

This mayor ſet down an order by an aſſembly, that when any man came to be made a freeman of the city, he ſhould bring with him furniture for his body, and ſhould ſwear that they were his own.

Mr. Lemman, an alderman of Dublin, was buried in the choir of the cathedral church the 28th of September, and his flag and coat of armour were fixed up. But within one fortnight after, his friends

friends took him up again, and would have tranſported him into Ireland, but ſuch a tempeſt aroſe, they being upon the ſea, that they were driven back again, ſo that, as ſome report, he was buried in the ſea.

The gate near unto the office door in the Abbey-court was begun the 26th of April, and was finiſhed the 19th of May following.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1591.	Thomas Limall, hat-maker.	R. Allen, ſhoemaker. Rich. Broſter, tanner.

One Henry ———, ſervant to William biſhop of Cheſter, was found dead, hanging on a tree beyond Blacon-head.

1592.	Jo. Fitton, iron-monger.	P. Newall, merchant. Jo. Siſe, alias Taylor, innholder.

Henry earl of Derby, chamberlain of this county palatine, died in September.

William Geaton, ſervant to the lord biſhop of Cheſter, was arraigned at the aſſizes, holden at the Caſtle the 27th of April, for the murder of Ja. Findlove, a ſeller of Scottiſh cloth, for which fact the ſaid Geaton was condemned and hanged in chains upon Grapnell heath, near the place where the deed was done.

1593.	David Lloyd, draper.	Jo. Littler, draper. Jo. Francis, tanner.

One Heſketh was ſent from the king of Spain, doctor Allen, and other fugitives beyond the ſea, to Ferdinando earl of Derby, offering to crown him king of England, if he would conſent thereunto;

thereunto; but the ſaid earl brought the ſaid Heſketh to the queen and council, and diſcloſed the plot, whereupon the ſaid Heſketh was arraigned, found guilty, and hanged.

The funeral for Henry, late earl of Derby, was ſolemnized at Ormſkirk the fourth of December, which was performed with great honour by Ferdinando his ſon then earl of Derby, who alſo died the 16th of April following.

The 20th of September, this mayor did ride the circuit of the city.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1594.	Foulk Alderſey, merchant.	W. Knight, gent. clerk of the Pentice. Henry Hannet, draper.

This mayor did chuſe Mr. Knight for his ſheriff, but was croſſed by the bench, who made choice of Henry Hannet, whereat the mayor was diſcontented; but afterwards the commiſſioners, at the requeſt of Mr. Mayor, did chuſe Mr. Knight for the other ſheriff.

John Albright, late maſter of the free-ſchool, being bound to appear before the commiſſioners of York, for libelling archdeacon Rogers, fled away into Ireland.

There came unto Cheſter at ſeveral times 2200 footmen, and a thouſand horſemen to go to Ireland, for the ſuppreſſion of the rebellion of Hugh Fardorough earl of Tyrone; the mayor had much ado to keep the ſoldiers quiet, and cauſed a gibbet to be ſet up at the high croſs, whereon three ſoldiers had like to have been hanged.

William Chaderton, biſhop of Cheſter, was removed to Lincoln.

Anno

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1595.	William Alderſey, merchant.	P. Phillips, hatmaker. Will. Leiceſter, mercer.

Hugh Bellet, D. D. was inſtalled biſhop of Cheſter the firſt of November, who lived but ſeven months after, was buried at Wrexham, and his funeral ſolemnized at Cheſter the twenty-ſecond of June.

There came to Cheſter at ſeveral times two thouſand four hundred footmen, and three hundred horſemen, to go for Ireland. The clergy ſet forth the horſemen, whereof a hundred and fifty-two horſe were ſent for Ireland, the reſt were ſent back again becauſe they were not ſufficient.

All kinds of victuals were very dear, and wheat at twenty-four ſhillings the old buſhel.

Orders in this city that ale and beer ſhould be retailed the London quart for a penny.

1596.	Thomas Smith, Eſquire.	Jo. Alderſey, merchant. Rowland Barnes, merchant.

Nine hundred ſoldiers came to Cheſter, whereof five hundred were ſent for Ireland, and the reſt ſtaying for a wind were diſcharged and ſent away.

Alſo in the beginning of May the ſoldiers went laſt over, and ſix hundred more were ſent back again.

The order continued for ſelling ale and beer, and many were puniſhed for breach of ſize.

Corn was very dear, an old buſhel of wheat at forty ſhillings, rye at thirty ſix ſhillings, and barley at thirty-one ſhillings.

The

The ſix hundred pounds given by Mr. Hugh Offley, of London, were put forth to four young men, to thoſe that be only merchants, and the other retailers.

Mr. Robert Offley, of London, gave ſix hundred pounds, to twenty-four young men, whereof twelve were apprentices.

William earl of Derby came to this city, and was honourably received.

The 16th of May Doctor Vaughan, biſhop of Bangor, was made biſhop of Cheſter.

1597.	Sir John Savage, knight.	William Thorp, farrier.	
	Thomas Fletcher, draper.	Robert Fletcher, hat-maker.	

About the tenth of November Doctor Vaughan was inſtalled biſhop.

Sir John Savage died in his mayoralty about the fifth of December, and the Friday after, being the ninth of December, Mr. Thomas Fletcher was choſen in his place.

The 25th of February being Saturday, the ſun being totally eclipſed, it was ſo dark for the time, that the like was never ſeen in the memory of man.

A thouſand footmen, and two hundred and eighty horſemen came at ſeveral times, and were ſent into Ireland.

The ſteeple of White-Friars was taken down the 21ſt of July.

1598.	Rich. Rachborn, merchant.	J. Brerewood, glover.	
		Lewis Roberts, iron-monger.	

The earl of Eſſex, lieutenant-general for the

wars in Ireland, came unto Cheſter, and with him three other earls, beſides many other lords, knights, and gentlemen, who were honourably received by the mayor and his brethren, and after a banquet prepared for them in the Pentice, there was given unto the earl of Eſſex a fair ſtanding cup, with a cover double gilt, and in the ſame forty angels of gold.

A great army of ſoldiers went over to ſerve in Ireland, both horſemen and footmen, all under the command of the ſaid earl. The earl of Eſſex returned from Ireland, and went through Cheſter the day of ſolemnization of the funeral of Sir Thomas Egerton, knight, ſon and heir to the Right Hon. the lord keeper of the great ſeal of England, which was performed in the cathedral church in Cheſter the 27th of September; he died in Ireland, and was interred in the pariſh church of Dodleſton.

1599. Henry Hardware, eſquire. } Jo. Owen, mercer. Jo. Moyle, draper.

The 27th of January the river Dee was frozen over, and ſeveral of the citizens went to walk thereon, not remembering to keep holy the ſabbath-day, ſo that among divers that hardly eſcaped, three young men fell through the ice, and were drowned.

The 14th of February, the lord Mountjoy, deputy of Ireland, and with him a great train, dined with the mayor the 17th of February, and departed towards Wales the 19th of February, to take ſhipping for Ireland.

Doctor Vaughan, biſhop of Cheſter, was made free of this city, at his own deſire.

This mayor for his time altered many ancient cuſtoms, as the ſhooting for the ſheriffs breakfaſt; the going of the giants at Midſummer, &c. and would not ſuffer any plays, bear-baits, or bull-baits.

baits. Alſo he endeavoured to make apprentices free according to the ſtatute.

The long weſt roof of the minſter was covered with lead, and much of the timber-work was repaired.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1600.	Robert Brerewood, glover.	Edward Button, innholder.
	Rich. Bavand, ironmonger.	E. Bennet, ſhoe-maker.
		T. Wright, hat-maker.

Mr. Robert Brerewood, mayor, cauſed the bakers to bake farthing cakes, wheat being at 12s. the old buſhel; and after, he died in his mayoralty, and Mr. Bavand was choſen in his place.

Sheriff Bennet likewiſe died, and Tho. Wright was choſen in his ſtead.

The flagging of the long weſt ile in the minſter was this year begun by dean Mitter.

The new water-work at the bridge, for the conveying of water from thence to many dwelling-houſes in the city, was begun this year by John Tyrer.

1601.	Jo. Ratcliffe, beer-brewer.	Jo. Ratcliffe, jun. beer-brewer.
		Owen Harris, ironmonger.
	Tho. Rivington, beer-brewer.	Leave-lookers.
	Tho. Throp, vintner.	

The fifth of February a great part of the cauſeway at Dee mills broke down, ſo that no water came near the mills until the ſame breach was ſtopped, which was in May following.

At Michaelmas fair, one Arnet, ſervant to Mr. Manly of Saltney-ſide, cruelly murdered one of his fellows near unto his maſter's houſe, firſt by cutting his throat with a knife, and afterwards, miſſing his windpipe, he ripped up his belly with the ſame knife, ſo that his bowels fell out, and leaving him for dead, went home without taking any money from him, as he firſt intended; notwithſtanding, the dying man came home, and lapping his bowels in his ſhirt, he lived until he had made known who killed him. And the ſame murderer was hanged in chains the year following, near unto the place where the deed was done.

Many ſoldiers were this year ſent into Ireland, and the new meaſures firſt came up.

One Candey's wife conſpired with one Boon to poiſon her huſband, for which they were both arraigned, and Boon was preſt to death, and ſhe was hanged after her delivery, being great with child at her trial.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1602.	Hugh Glaſeor, eſquire.	Will. Gamul, merchant. Will. Johnſon, merchant.
	Kendrick Evans, inn-keeper. Will. Manning, inn-keeper.	Leave-lookers.

The earl of Tyrone, who for a long time maintained wars againſt England, did this year come in and proſtrate himſelf before the lord Mountjoy, then deputy of Ireland; and in the preſence of all the ſtates of Ireland, in the caſtle of Dublin, humbly deſiring his pardon from the queen, and was brought through Cheſter in this mayor's time.

The 22d of Auguſt, in the night-time, a wonderful

derful exhalation of a fiery colour, likewiſe a canopy, was ſeen over this city, and in September following, the great plague began in Cheſter in one Glover's houſe, in St. John's-lane.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1603.	Jo. Alderſey, merchant,	Will. Alderſey, merchant. Will. Manning, inn-holder.
	Robert Bleaſe, apothecary. Robert Cooper, baker.	Leave-lookers.

The plague encreaſed, and many infected perſons were taken out of their houſes, and conveyed into houſes and cabins built at the water-ſide, near unto the New Tower, and were there relieved at the city's coſt.

1604.	Edward Dutton, eſq.	Thomas Rivington, beer-brewer. Kendrick ap Evan, inn-holder.

This mayor in his time went up to London, and there renewed the charter of the city.

Doctor Vaughan, biſhop of Cheſter, was tranſlated unto the biſhopric of London, and doctor Lloyd, biſhop of Man, was made biſhop of Cheſter.

Doctor Barlow, dean of Cheſter, was made biſhop of Rocheſter, and doctor Parry was inſtalled dean of Cheſter the firſt of Auguſt.

The bells in the minſter were new caſt, and placed in the high ſteeple, and the 20th of July the firſt peal was rung.

The

The plague was very hot in Cheſter, and a great many were ſent unto the cabins; and ſome juſtices of peace, beſides a great number of citizens, removed into the country. The mayor was exceedingly careful in keeping the ſick from the healthy, yet he never removed out of the city, although his houſe was infected, and ſome of his children and ſervants died.

The court of exchequer was removed into Tarvin, and the Michaelmas aſſizes were kept at Nantwich. There were no fairs kept, neither did the watch go on Midſummer-eve.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1605.	John Littler, draper.	Robert Bleaſe, apothecary. Tho. Harvy, merchant.
	Robert Amery, ironmonger. William Alcock, inn-keeper.	Leave-lookers.

The horrible plot of gun-powder treaſon, intended to have been performed the 5th of November, was before that time ſtrangely diſcovered.

In the month of February the plague ceaſed.

The fourth of March, the bells which the laſt year were placed in the high ſteeple of the minſter were taken down and new caſt, by reaſon of ſome defaults that were in the firſt caſting.

1606.	Philip Philips, hat-maker.	Tho. Throp, vintner. Rich. Fletcher, glover.
	Thomas Dannat, glover. Thomas Weſton, glover.	Leave-lookers.

In

In the month of January, the ſword being carried before the mayor through the minſter church, it was put down by one of the prebends, which was the cauſe of ſome controverſy, but the ſame was preſently appeaſed by the biſhop.

A ſtranger did dance and vault upon a rope, which was faſtened a great height above the ground, overthwart the ſtreet at the High Croſs, which did ſeem ſtrange to the beholders.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1607.	Sir Jo. Savage, knight.	Robert Whitby, gent. George Brook, gent.
	Jo. Taylor, iron-monger. Jo. Cook, glover.	Leave-lookers.

This year there was a great froſt, which continued from Michaelmas to the middle of February.

This year Sir Richard Trevor, and divers others, wrought great means to have the cauſeway taken down at Dee-bridge, alledging, that the river ſhould be ſcoured, that the ſhipping might better come unto the city, and the meadowing upon the river-ſide would be free from overflowing. But the ſame was withſtood by Mr. Thomas Gamul, recorder of the city. And after the ſeveral juries had given up their verdicts unto the commiſſioners to that end appointed, the lords of his majeſty's moſt honourable privy council took the hearing of the cauſe, and they referred the ſame to be ordered by four judges of the land, who decreed that the cauſeway ſhould ſtand.

1608.	William Gamul, merchant.	E. Kitchens, merchant. Robert Amery, iron-monger.

George

George Harper, ironmonger.
Charles Fitton, merchant.
} Leave-lookers.

A great part of the walls, between the Watergate and the New Tower, were repaired, and the Newgate repaired and made larger.

This year there died about fourteen perſons of the plague, which began at the Talbot.

Hay at the beginning of hay-harveſt was at 30s. a load, and 26s. 8d. and at the end it fell to 20s. and to 16s.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1609.	Will. Leiceſter, mercer.	Cha. Fitton, merchant. G. Harper, ironmonger.
	Edward Batho, clothier. Nicholas Ince, maltſter.	Leave-lookers.

The walls, that were repaired the laſt year, fell down this year in the month of November.

The bell and bowl, which are run for on St. George's-day by horſes, were provided by Mr. Robert Amery, ſometime ſheriff of this city, who the ſame day in this year brought them down to the Rood-Eye with great triumph.

1610.	Tho. Harvy, merchant.	H. Williamſon, mercer. Jo. Throp, tailor.
	Randal Holme, painter. P. Drinkwater, ironmonger.	Leave-lookers.

Many died of the plague in Cheſter this year.

Midſummer-

Midſummer-eve being on Sunday, the mayor cauſed the watch to be ſet forth the day before, although that ſome were unwilling it ſhould be ſo.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1611.	Jo. Ratcliffe, beer-brewer,	Nich. Ince, maltſter. R. Fletcher, hat-maker.
	Tho. Ince, ſhoe-maker. R. Bridge, dyer.	Leave-lookers.

This mayor being perſuaded that the Sabbath-day ſhould be truly performed and kept, he cauſed the reapers to be removed that came every Sunday to the High Croſs in the harveſt-time to be hired for the week following.

1612.	Robert Whitby, gent.	Tho. Whitby, gent. clerk of the Pentice. Peter Drinkwater, iron-monger.
	William Allen, draper. Robert Bennet, draper.	Leave-lookers.

The jacks were ſet up at St. Peter's church, and the quarters were made to ſtrike upon the clock, at the coſt of Mr. Robert Amery, who died the 21ſt of September following.

This mayor did ſtrictly take care that all the ſtatutes and orders within the city ſhould be kept accordingly, and cauſed all that ſold ale or beer for two pence the quart to pay the full forfeiture of their recognizances; he appointed every man to bring in his quarts, and broke in pieces all that were not full meaſure. He viewed the weights and meaſures of all the tradeſmen within

the city, reforming thoſe that were amiſs, and cauſing many new buſhels to be cut leſs. He ſized the wines, muſcadine at 7d. the quart, ſack at 10d. and other wines at 6d.

Mr. Thomas Gamul, the recorder, died, whoſe funeral was performed by a great multitude of people, the biſhop preaching the funeral ſermon. And for him a coſtly monument was erected in St. Mary's church, where he lieth buried in a large vault, made on purpoſe, under the ground.

Mr. Edward Whitby, one of the ſons of the aforeſaid mayor, was made recorder in his place.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1613.	Will. Alderſey, jun. merchant.	Ed. Bach, clothier. Tho. Periwill, ſadler.
	R. Berry, merchant. Gilbert Eaton, beer-brewer.	Leave-lookers.

This mayor finding the brazen-meaſure, which was long uſed in Cheſter, to be too little, he cauſed the ſame to be new caſt according to a juſt meaſure, and all the new buſhels were enlarged by the ſame meaſure.

1614.	Will. Alderſey, ſen. merchant.	R. Alderſey, mercht. Rob. Bennet, draper.
	Tho. Bird, tanner. Tho. Knowles, ironmonger.	Leave-lookers.

Doctor Lloyd, biſhop of Cheſter, died the firſt of Auguſt, and was privately buried in the choir of the cathedral church; his funeral was performed the Sunday following, and his funeral-ſermon was made by Mr. Thomas Shute, his domeſtical chaplain.

Anno

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1615.	Thomas Throp, vintner.	Rand. Holmes, painter. Tho. Weſton, glover.
	J. Anion, draper. Tho. Sutton, inn-keeper.	Leave-lookers.

Sir Richard Lukenor, one of the juſtices of Cheſter, died, and Sir Thomas Chamberlain ſucceeded in his place.

Doctor Moreton, dean of Wincheſter, was conſecrated biſhop of Cheſter the 17th day of July, and was inſtalled in Cheſter.

The 17th day of September, in the night tide, there aroſe a very great flood, which drowned many cattle on Saltney, to the loſs of many poor people in Handbridge.

1616.	Edw. Button, inn-holder.	Thomas Sutton, inn-holder. Jo. Cook, glover. Tho. Bird, tanner.
	Tho. Anion, inn-keeper. Jo. Barns, tanner.	Leave-lookers.

Sheriff Sutton died, and Thomas Bird was choſen in his place.

Mr. William Alderſey, alderman and juſtice of peace, twice mayor, died, and Mr. Nicholas Ince was choſen alderman in his place.

1617.	Charles Fitton, merchant.	Foulk Saliſbury, ironmonger. Gilbert Eaton, beer-brewer.

This year, in the month of Auguſt, our city

was graced with the royal preſence of our ſovereign king James, who being attended with many honourable earls, reverend biſhops, and worthy knights and courtiers, beſides all the gentry of the ſhire, rode in ſtate through the city the 23d of Auguſt, being met by the ſheriffs, peers, and common-council of the city, every one with his foot-cloth, well mounted on horſe-back. All the train-ſoldiers of the city ſtanding in order without the Eaſtgate, and every company with their enſigns in ſeemly ſort, did keep their ſeveral ſtations on both ſides of the Eaſtgate-ſtreet. The mayor and all the aldermen took their places on a ſcaffold, railed and hung about with green; and there, in moſt grave and ſeemly manner, they attended the coming of his majeſty. At which time, after a learned ſpeech delivered by the recorder, the mayor preſented to the king a fair ſtanding cup, with a cover, double gilt, and therein an hundred Jacobus's of gold; and likewiſe the mayor delivered the city's ſword to the king, who gave it to the mayor again. And the ſame was borne before the king by the mayor, he being on horſe-back. And the ſword of ſtate was borne by the right honourable William earl of Derby, chief chamberlain of the county palatine of Cheſter.

The king rode firſt to the Minſter, where he alighted from his horſe, and in the weſt ile of the Minſter he heard an oration delivered in Latin by a ſcholar of the free-ſchool. After the ſaid oration he went into the choir, and there, in a ſeat made for the king at the higher-end of the choir, he heard an anthem ſung: And after certain prayers, the king went from thence to the Pentice, where a ſumptuous banquet was prepared at the city's coſt; which being ended, the king departed to the Vale-Royal: And at his departure,

ture, the order of knighthood was offered to the mayor, but he refuſed the ſame.

1618.	Sir Randal Mainwaring.	Jo. Brereton, innholder. Robert Berry, merchant.
1619.	Hugh Williamſon, mercer.	Charles Walley, innholder. Thomas Ince, ſhoemaker.
1620.	Will. Gamul, merchant.	Humphrey Lloyd, merchant. William Spark, ironmonger.
	John Blanchard, baker, Hugh Whixteed, glover.	Leave-lookers.

John Owen, alderman, died, and Andrew Gamul, merchant, being one of the council of the city was choſen in his place.

Sir Peter Warburton, knight, and one of his majeſty's judges in the common-pleas, died at Grafton. Robert Berry, merchant, was choſen alderman in his place.

1621.	Robert Whitehead, gent.	William Allen, draper. Richard Bridge, dier.
	William Fiſher, innkeeper. John Williams, innkeeper.	Leave-lookers.

John Maddock, baker, and William Hincks, butcher, were choſen two of the forty or common-council of this city.

Anno

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1622.	Sir Tho. Smith, knight.	John Williams, innkeeper.
		H. Whixteed, glover.
	Tho. Willcocks, maltster.	Leave-lookers.
	Robert Sproston, feltmaker.	

Hugh Davenport, counſellor and alderman of this city, died the 13th of December and Humphrey Lloyd, merchant, was choſen alderman in his place.

David Dymmock, alderman, died, and John Savage, eſquire, was choſen in his place.

1623.	John Brierton, innkeeper.	Chriſtopher Bleaſe, mercer.
		William Fiſher, innholder.
	T. Humphreys.	Leave-lookers.
	William Gleg.	
	Will. Edwards.	Choſen of the council.
	William Jones.	
	W. Higginſon.	Choſen of the council.
	Thomas Cooper.	

Thomas Whitby, alderman, died, and Richard Dutton, gent. was choſen in his place.

Humphrey Lloyd, alderman, died, and Mr. Charles Walley, innkeeper, was choſen in his place.

Robert Whitehead, alderman, and juſtice of the peace, died, and William Allen, draper, was choſen in his place.

1624.	Peter Drinkwater, ironmonger.	Thomas Knowles, ironmonger.
		William Glegg, merchant.

Robert

	Robert Harvey. Richard Bennet.	Leave-lookers.
Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1625.	Sir Randal Mainwaring.	Robert Sproſton, hatmaker. Robert Harvey, ironmonger.
	Richard Broſter, tanner. W. Jones, linendraper.	Leave-lookers.
1626.	Nicholas Ince, maltſter.	Richard Bennet, draper. Thomas Humphreys, maltſter.
	Robert Ince, draper. Joh. Alderſey.	Leave-lookers.
1627.	Richard Dutton, gent.	William Edwards, merchant. Thomas Alderſey, merchant.
	W. Higginſon, innkeeper. William Gregory, ſhoemaker.	Leave-lookers.
1628.	Jo. Ratcliffe, beerbrewer.	Richard Leiceſter, mercer. John Leech, mercer.
	Chriſtopher Dannat, glover. Randal Holme, painter.	Leave-lookers.
1629.	Ch. Bleaſe, mercer.	Jo. Alderſey, ironmonger. William Higginſon, innkeeper. Robert Ince, draper.

William Higginſon died, and Robert Ince was choſen in his place.

Thomas Cooper, ironmonger.
Owen Jones, ironmonger.
Calvin Bruen, ironmonger.
} Leave-lookers.

Owen Jones died this year, and Calvin Bruin was choſen in his place.

1630.	Charles Walley, innkeeper.	Thomas Thorpe, merchant.
		Thomas Cooper, ironmonger.
	R. Bird, merchant.	Leave-lookers.
	Edw. Williams, innkeeper.	
1631.	William Allen, draper.	Richard Broſter, tanner.
		William Jones, linendraper.
	Mr. Tho. Bird,	

This mayor died on Chriſtmas eve, and Mr. Thomas Bird was choſen the Friday following to ſerve out his time.

	Thomas Eaton, beerbrewer.	Leave-lookers.
	R. Wright, baker.	
1632.	William Spark, ironmonger.	William Parnell, merchant.
		Robert Wright, baker.
	John Maddock, baker.	Leave-lookers.
	George Voſe, feltmaker.	

Anno

1633.	Randal Holme, painter.	Randal Holme, junior, painter.
		Richard Bird, merchant.
	Sam. Robinſon, merchant.	Leave-lookers.
	Ralph Hilton, draper.	
	Alexander Bird, tanner.	

Ralph Robinſon died this year, and Alexander Bird was choſen in his place.

1634.	FrancisGamwell, gent.	William Ince, merchant.
		Thomas Eaton, beer-brewer.

Edward Evans, mercer, was choſen in the place of Thomas Eaton, who died the ſame year.

	William Hincks, butcher.	Leave-lookers.
	Hugh Lee, maltſter.	
1635.	Tho. Knowles, ironmonger.	Thomas Croſſe, ironmonger.
		Calvin Bruin, ironmonger.
	Peter Ince, ſtationer.	Leave-lookers.
	Chriſt. Bernand, dier.	
1636.	Will. Edwards, merchant.	Edw. Bradſhaw, mercer.
		Owen Hughes, merchant.

John Wilding, tailor. Peter Leigh, iron-monger. } Leave-lookers.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1637.	Thomas Throp,	Thomas Weſton. Will. Willcock.
1638.	Robert Sproſton.	Philip Sproſton. William Drinkwater.
1639.	Rob. Harvey.	Richard Bradſhaw. Ralph Hulton.
1640.	Tho. Alderſey.	John Whittle. Edward Hulton.
1641.	Tho. Cooper.	Tho. Motterſhead. Hugh Leigh.
1642.	William Ince.	John Johnſon. William Crompton.
1643.	Randal Holme.	William Whittle. William Bennett.
1644.	Charles Walley.	Humphrey Philips. Ra. Davies *died, and* Ra. Richardſon, ſerved.
1645.	Charles Walley.	No Sheriffs this year.
1646.	Wm. Edwards.	John Wyme. Richard Sproſton.
1647.	R. Wright died, and E. Bradſhaw ſerved out.	William Wright. Richard Minſhull.
1648.	Rich. Bradſhaw.	Jonathan Rigge. Gerrard Jones.
1649.	Wm. Crompton.	Thomas Parnell. William Capper.
1650.	Rich. Leiceſter.	John Anderſon. Tho. Heath.
1651.	O. Hughes died, and Jo. Johnſon ſerved out.	Thomas Haud. Hugh Moulſon.

1652.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1652.	William Bennet.	William Willſon. Rich. Townſhend.
1653.	Edw. Bradſhaw.	Daniel Gretback. Charles Farrington.
1654.	Richard Bird.	Arthur Walley. John Griffith.
1655.	Wm. Wright.	John Witter. John Poole.

Thus far King's account of the Mayors; the remainder, to the preſent time, will be given in the Appendix.

Vi. Pa. 637.

The Names of the Juſtices of CHESTER, *and of their Aſſociates.*

1 GERRARD, ſon of Walter de Windſor, in the time of Hugh Lupus, earl of Cheſter.

2 John le Strange.

3 David, baron of Malpas, An. 34 Henry 2d. A. D. 1187.

4 Randulph de Meneliſwaring, in the time of king Richard the Firſt, and king John; and in the abſence of Ranulph earl of Cheſter, 1190.

5 Philip de Orreby, 4 John, 1202.

6 Sir John Grey, knight, father to Roger lord Grey of Ruthin, 16 Henry 3d. 1231.

7 Richard de Draycot, 23 Henry 3d. 1239.

8 John, lord of Lexington, 25 Henry 3d. 1240.

9 John Strange, 28 Henry 3d. parte 1 M. 5, 1243.

10 Alan de Touchet, anceſtor to the lord Audley, 30 Henry 3d. 1246.

11. Roger de Montalte, baron of Hawarden, 33 Henry 3d. 1249.

12. Alan de la Zouch, Chief Juſtice of England, 35 Henry 3d. 1251.

13 William de la Zouch, 47 Henry 3d. 1263.

14 Gancelinus de Badleſmer, 2 Ed. 1ſt. 1273.

15 Paganus de Tibetoſt, anceſtor to the earl of Worceſter, 4 Edward 1ſt. 1276.

16 Reignold Grey, created lord Grey of Ruthin, 10 Edward 1ſt. 1282.

17 Richard Maſſey, baron of Dunham-Maſſey, 20 Edward 1ſt. 1292.—18 Lambert de Trillingham his aſſociate.

19 William de Ormeſby, lord of Pulford caſtle, 25 Edward 1ſt. 1296.

20 William Truſſell, of Warmingham, 30 Edward 1ſt. 1302.

21 Sir Robert Holland, knight, 1 Ed. 2d. 1308.

22. Paganus de Tibetoſt, grandchild to the aforeſaid Paganus, 3 and 4 Edward 2d. 1310.

23 Sir Hugh de Audley, knight, 7 Ed. 2d. 1314.

24 Hugh Frene, 10 Edward 2d. 1317.

25 John de Sapie, 12 Edward 2d. 1318.

26 Sir Robert Holland, knight. Sir Richard de Amorey, knight, juſtice of North-Wales, 19 Edward 2d. 1325.

27 Sir Aimer Ingham, for his life, 27 Aug. parte A. 2 Edward 3d. parte 2. m. 23. 2 Edward 3d. 1329.—28 Thomas Ferrers his aſſociate.

29. William de Clynton, 28 Oct p. 4 Ed. 3d. parte 2 m. 32. 4 Edward 3d. 1397.

30 Sir Hugh Frays, knight, 10 Edward 3d. 1335.—31 Hugh Audley his aſſociate.

32 Henry Ferrers, 12 Edward 3d. 1337.

33 Ralph lord Stafford, knight of the Garter, 15 Richard 3d. 1340.

34 Thomas Ferrers, 20 Edward 3d. 1346.

35 Sir

35 Sir Barth. Burwaſhe, knight, one of the firſt founders of the Garter, 32 Edward 3d. 1357.

36 John de Macclesfield, 34 Edward 3d. 1360.

37 John de Delves, 35 Edward 3d. 1361.

38 Bartheram Griffin, of Brereton, 39 Edward 3d. 1364.

39 Bartholomew Burgherſt, 42 Ed. 3d. 1367.

40 Thomas Abbot of Vale-Royal, 43 Edward 3d. 1368.

41 Thomas Abbot of Cheſter, 44 Ed. 3d. 1369.

42 Sir Thomas Felton, knight of the Garter, 44 Edward 3d. 1370.—43 John de la Pool his aſſociate, and after Juſtice of Cheſter, 50 Ed. 3d.

44 John Holland, after earl of Huntingdon, and knight of the garter, 6 Richard 2d. 1382.

45 Edward Plantagenet, duke of York, and knight of the garter, 9 Richard 2d. 1385.

46 Edmund, duke of York, 10 Rich. 2d. 1386.

47 Edward, earl of Cambridge, 10 R. 2d. 1386.

48 Thomas de Lee, 12 Richard 2d. 1388.

49 Robert de Vere, earl of Oxford, marquis of Dublin, and duke of Ireland, 15 Richard 2d. 1391.

50 Thomas Plantagenet, duke of Glouceſter, and knight of the garter, 15 Richard 2d. 1391.

51 Thomas de Mowbray, earl of Nottingham, earl Marſhall, and knight of the garter, 17 Richard 2d. 1393.

52 Robert Holes, 18 Richard 2d. 1394.

53 Robert Townley, 20 Richard 2d. 1396.

54 William Newhangh, 21 Richard 2d. 1397.

55 William le Scroop, earl of Wiltſhire, and knight of the garter, 22 Richard 2d. 1398.

56 Thomas de Molines, 22 Richard 2d.—57 Peter Perkin his aſſociate, 1398.

58 Henry Percy, earl of Northumberland, 1 Henry 4th.—59 William Buckley his aſſociate, 1400.

60 Joh

60 John Pigot, 3 Henry 4th. 1402.

61 Gilbert Talbot, knight of the garter, 3 Henry 4th. 1404.—62 John Knightly his aſſociate.

63 Roger Horton, 1 Henry 5th. 1413.

64 John Pigot, 2 Henry 5th. 1414.—65 Henry Butteley his aſſociate.

66 John de Manwaring, 5 Henry 5th.

67 James de Holt, 6 Henry 5th. 1418.

68 Henry Birtles, 8 Henry 5th. 1420.

69 Peter Poole, 9 and 10 Henry 5th, 1421, and 1 Henry 6th. 1422.

70 Thomas Holland, duke of Exeter, and knight of the garter, 5 Henry 6th. 1426.

71 Humphrey Plantagenet, duke of Gloucester, knight of the garter, 6 Henry 6th. 1427.—72 Sir Humphrey Stafford his aſſociate.

73 Richard Bold, 9 Henry 6th. 1430.—74 John Bruen his aſſociate.

75 William Chantrell, 10 Henry 6th. 1431.

76 William de la Pole, earl of Suffolk, after duke of Suffolk, knight of the garter, 20 and 21 Henry 6th. 1441, and 1442.---77 Sir Thomas Stanley his aſſociate, 22 Henry 6th. 1443.

78 The lord Stanley, of Lathro, knight of the garter, and father to Thomas the firſt earl of Derby, 30 Henry 6th. 1451.

79 John, lord Talbot, earl of Salop, and knight of the garter, 38 Henry 6th. 1459.

80 Sir John Needham, knight, 1 Edward 4th. 1461, and after juſtice of the King's-Bench, and died 1480.

81 John, or Thomas, lord Stanley, after earl of Derby, and knight of the garter, 2 Edward 4th, to Henry 7th.—82 George, lord Strange, joined in patent with his father, 1 Henry 7th.

83 Thomas Keble, 15 Henry 7th. 1499.—84 John Mordaunt his aſſociate.

85 Sir

85 Sir Thomas Inglefield, knight, 20 Henry 7th. to 5 Henry 8th. 1513.

86 Thomas Inglefield, his ſon, 6 Henry 8th, to 29 Henry 8th. 1537.

87 Sir William Sulyard, knight, after juſtice of the common-pleas, 29 Henry 8th. 1537.

88 Sir Nicholas Hare, knight, 33 Henry, 8th. 1541.

89 Sir Robert Townſhend, knight, 37 Henry 8th, to 3 and 4 Ph. and Mary, 1555.

90 Sir John Pollard, knight, 3 and 4 of Philip and Mary, 1557.

91 George Wood, eſquire, 5 Mary, 1558.

92 Sir John Throgmorton, knight, 6 Mary to 20 Elizabeth.

93 Sir George Bromley, knight, 21 Elizabeth, 1578.

94 Sir Richard Shittleworth, knight, 31 Elizabeth, 1589.

95 Sir Richard Lukenor, knight, 42 Elizabeth, to the 14th April 14 James, 1616.

96 Sir Thomas Chamberlain, knight, 14 James, 1616, and after juſtice of the King's-Bench, 1620.

97 Sir James Whitlock, knight, 18 James, 1620.

Sir John Bridgman, knight.

Sir Marmaduke Lloyd, knight, king James.

Sir Richard Lukenor, knight.

Sir Henry Townſhend, knight, king Charles.

Sir Tho. Millward, prodroth. knight, 18 Charles.

John Bradſhaw, 1 parliament.

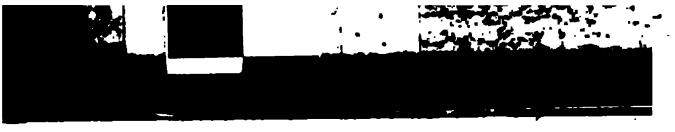
Peter Warburton.

Richard Mackworth, Ffells.

The Sheriffs *of* CHESHIRE.

Gilbert Pipard, An. 30 Henry 2d.
Richard de Pierpoint, 35 Henry 2d.
Liulphus, in the reign of king John.
Richard de Burham.
Richard de Sonbach, 15 Henry 3d.
Richard de Wrenbury, 23 Henry 3d.
Jordan de Peuleſdon, 52 Henry 3d.
Hugh de Hatton, 56 Henry 3d.
Patrick de Heſelwall, 4 Edward 1ſt.
William de Spurſtow, 9 Edward 1ſt.
Rich. de Wilbraham, 15 Edward 1ſt.
William de Prayers, 26 Edward 1ſt.
Robert de Braſſey, 33 Edward 1ſt.
Philip de Egerton, 2 Edward 2d.
David de Egerton, 5 Edward 2d.
William de Mobberley, 13 Edward 2d.
Richard Fulhurſt, 16 Edward 2d.
Joh. de Wrenbury, 1 Edward 3d.
Adam de Parker, 10 Edward 3d.
Rich. de Oulton, 19 Edward 3d.
Sir James Audley, knight, 22 Edw. 3d.
Tho. Daniers, 24 E. 3d.
Thomas le Young, 33 Edward 3d.
John Scolehall, 41 Edward 3d.
Sir Laurence de Dutton, knight, 44 Edward 3d.
Hugh de Venables, 1 Richard 2d.
Thomas de Wood, 8 Richard 2d.
Hugh earl of Stafford,
Sir J. Maſſey, knight, 11 Richard 2d.
Robert Groſvenor, 12 Richard 2d.
Robert Leigh, 17 Richard 2d.
John Maſſey, 1 Henry 4th.

Henry



Henry Ravenſcroft, 3 Henry 4th.
Sir William Brereton, knight, 10 Henry 4th.
Henry Ravenſcroft, 3 Henry 4th.
Thomas Leigh, 3 Henry 5th.
Hugh Dutton, 10 Henry 5th.
Richard Warburton, 5 Henry 6th.
Sir Ranulph Brereton, knight, 8 Henry 6th.
Joh. Troutbeck, 16 Henry 6th.
Sir Robert Booth, kt. 17 Henry 6th.
Sir Robert Booth, kt. (his ſon), 22 Henry 6th.
William Stanley, 2 Edward 4th.
John Warburton, 10 Henry 7th.
Ralph Birkenhead, 21 Henry 7th.
George Holford, 18 Henry 8th.
Sir William Stanley, knight, 17 Henry 8th.
John Done, 21 H. 8th.
William Venables, 18 Henry 8th.
Edward Fitton, 23 Henry 8th.
John Holford, 33 Henry 8th.
Sir William Brereton, 1 Mary.
Sir Peter Leigh, knight, 2 Philip and Mary.
Hugh Cholmondeley, 3 Philip and Mary.
Richard Wilbraham, 4 Philip and Mary.
Thomas Venables, 5 Philip and Mary.
Philip Egerton, 6 Philip and Mary.

Eliz.

W. Cholmondeley, 1
John Savage, 2
Ralph Egerton, 3
John Warburton, 4
Richard Brooke, 5
William Maſſey, 6
John Savage, 7
H. Cholmondeley, 8
Laurence Smith, 9
Ralph Done, 10
George Calveley, 11
John Savage, 12
Sir William Booth, knight, 13
Thomas Stanley, 14
Sir John Savage, knight, 15
John Savage, miles, 16
Henry Manwaring, 17
Rowland Stanley, 18
John Warren, 19
Thomas Brooke, 20
Sir John Savage, knight, 21
Ralph Egerton, 22

Sir George Calveley, knight, 23
Sir William Brereton, knight, 24
Peter Warburton, 25
Will. Leverſage, 26
Tho. Wilbraham, 27
Hugh Calveley, 28
Randal Davenport, 29
Thomas Leigh, 30
Sir Hugh Cholmondeley, knight, 31
Sir William Brereton, knight, 32
Sir John Savage, kt. 33
Thomas Brooke, 34
Tho. Venables, 35
Peter Warburton, 36
Peter Leigh, 37
John Done, 38
Sir George Booth, knight, 39
Sir Edward Warren, knight, 40
Sir Thomas Holcroft, knight, 41
Sir Thomas Smith, knight, 42
Sir Thomas Aſton, knight, 43
Sir Richard Groſvenor, knight, 44

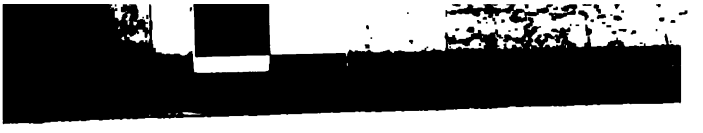
James

Sir George Leiceſter, knight, 1
Sir William Davenport, knight. 2
Sir Randal Manwaring, knight, 3
Sir Thomas Vernon, knight, 4
Sir John Savage, knight, 5
Sir Henry Bunbury, knight, 6
William Brereton, 7
Jeffery Shakerley, 8
Tho. Dutton, 9
Sir William Brereton, knight, 10
Sir Urian Leigh, knight, 11
Sir George Calveley, knight. 12
Sir Richard Lea, knight, 13
Sir Richard Wilbraham, knight, 14
John Davenport, 15
Ralph Calveley, 16
Sir Randal Manwaring, knight, 17
Sir Robert Cholmondeley, bart. 18
Tho. Marbury, 19
Sir George Booth, baronet, 20
Sir Thomas Smith, knight, 21
Sir Richard Groſvenor, bart. 22

Charles

Sir Thomas Brereton, knight, 1

Sir



Sir John Done, kt. 2
John Calveley, 3
Sir Edward Stanley, baronet. 4
Thomas Leigh, 5
Peter Dutton, 6
Tho. Stanley, 7
Rich. Brereton, 8
Edward Fitton, 9
Peter Venables, 10
Sir Thomas Aſton, baronet, 11
Will. Leigh, 12
Sir Thomas Delves, baronet. 13
T. Cholmondeley, 14
Philip Manwaring, 15
Sir Thomas Powell, baronet. 16
John Billot, 17
Sir Hugh Calveley, knight. 18
Tho. Leigh, 19
Sir Richard Groſvenor, bart. 20
Robert Tatton, 21
Henry Brood, 1 parliament, 22
Roger Wilbraham, 23
R. Duckenfield, 24
Sir Henry Delves, baronet,
Chantrell.
John Crewe,
Peter Dutton,
George Warburton,
Philip Egerton.

CHRONICON CESTRENSE.

TO HIS

INGENIOUS FRIEND,

Mr. DANIEL KING.

WHEN I underſtood by you, that a geographical and hiſtorical Treatiſe of the city and county palatine of Cheſter was preparing for the preſs, wherein you have not only moſt candidly expoſed to public view the writings of two painful authors, not ſuppreſſing their names, as former plagiaries, who, uſurping the vaſt pains of the moſt induſtrious Leland to themſelves, have injuriouſly abuſed his memory, but have alſo very conſiderably augmented their deſcriptions, and curiouſly adorned them with many neat pieces of ſculpture; yet, perceiving the exact times of the former rulers of that province not ſo much attended to, as might illuſtrate that Royal Valley, I deſired earneſtly, out of that exuberant and natural love which I always bore unto that ſoil (as being the ſeed-plot of my anceſtors, and the preſent habitation of my alliance, though of divers removes, both of blood and acquaintance), to commit to paper what I have obſerved in my reading, might conduce to the fixing of the times and ſeaſons, wherein the noble atchievements of its rulers and inhabitants have been performed; hop

ing,

ing, that my ſlender eſſay will animate ſome abler pen to digeſt the memorials of this, and of other ſhires, which, through the awakened induſtry of our learned gentry, may at length be produced to light. It would wonderfully trumpet out the glory of England, if once the world ſhould ſee all its ſhires illuſtrated with particular and exact deſcriptions. We have already in our hands the perambulation of Kent, by the learned Lambard; the ſurvey of Cornwall, by the accompliſhed Richard Carew, eſq. the brief deſcription of Middleſex and Hertfordſhire, by that painful ſurvey of John Norden, both deſerving a far larger treatiſe by ſome of their own learned inhabitants; the deſcription of Leiceſterſhire, by the induſtrious pen of William Burton, eſq. who, in his epiſtle to the reader, p. 3. mentions a deſcription of the county of Northampton, by Mr. Auſtin Vincent, preparing for public view; but, as far as I hear, never yet ſaw the light. The ſixth, newly extant, the illuſtration of Warwickſhire, by the moſt elaborate and exquiſite pains of that worthy and learned gentleman Mr. William Dugdale, a work the like in its kind never yet ſaw the ſun; who, in his prefatory epiſtle to that work, mentions a brief one of Staffordſhire, compoſed by Mr. Sampſon Erdſwick, late of Sandon, in the ſame county, not yet ſet forth. Now at length we have the ſeventh in number publiſhed, being the delineation of that pleaſant and noble country of Cheſter, worthily gaining from Edward I. the name of the Vale-Royal of England. We have only, as yet, the deſcription of three cities, London, by Stow; Canterbury, by Somner; and Norwich, by Alexander Nevil, cited by Twine, in Apol. Acad. Oxon. l. ii. p. 221. But we are earneſtly expecting a ſtately and ample piece about the city of York, performed by a noble pen. Now foraſmuch

much as time and place are the two eyes of history, I thought it worth my pains, by the commemoration of ſome chronological characters, to fix the glorious ſun (the great meaſure and ſtandard of time) in his meridian, ſhining upon this Royal Valley of Cheſhire. Only give me leave to ſpeak ſomewhat to rub up the memory of the Romans in this county, before I proceed to the main deſign, which I ſhall rank under four heads, or chapters. The firſt whereof ſhall treat of the Romans in Cheſhire. The ſecond ſhall exhibit the exact chronology of the kings, dukes, and earls of Mercia, and therein of Cheſter. The third ſhall deduce the ſucceſſion of the biſhops of Mercia and Cheſter, from the firſt planting of Chriſtianity in that dominion to our days. The fourth ſhall rehearſe the names of the parliamentary barons, both ſpiritual and temporal, who were to aſſiſt the earl in council at home, or wars abroad, ſo far as hath come to view or knowledge, truſting, that herein your intelligence will much ſupply my defects. Thus I have laid open my deſign and deſire, in ſome way to ſerve that noble country, not doubting but you, and all other candid breaſts, will both accept and cheriſh the care and pains of

Your loving Friend

to ſerve you

LONDON, MAY 8, 1656. SAMUEL LEE.

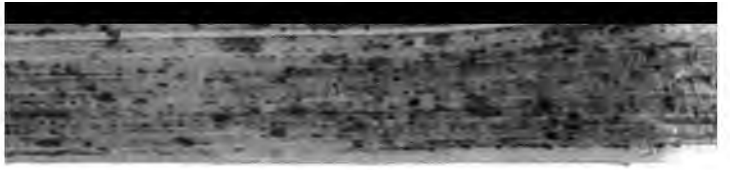
For the book of Lee above mentioned
See Beginning of 2d. volume of this
History —

THE





JAN 1 1974







[redacted]

JAN 1 1974